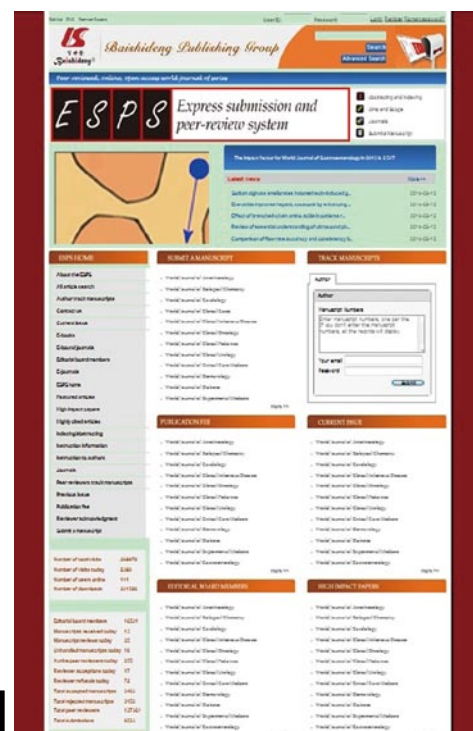
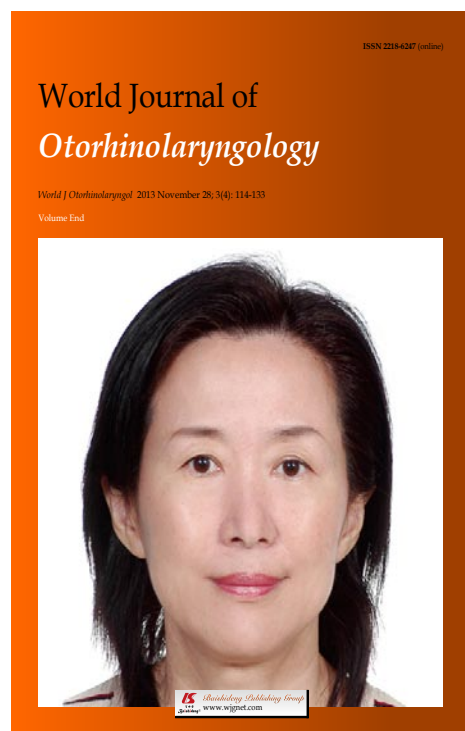
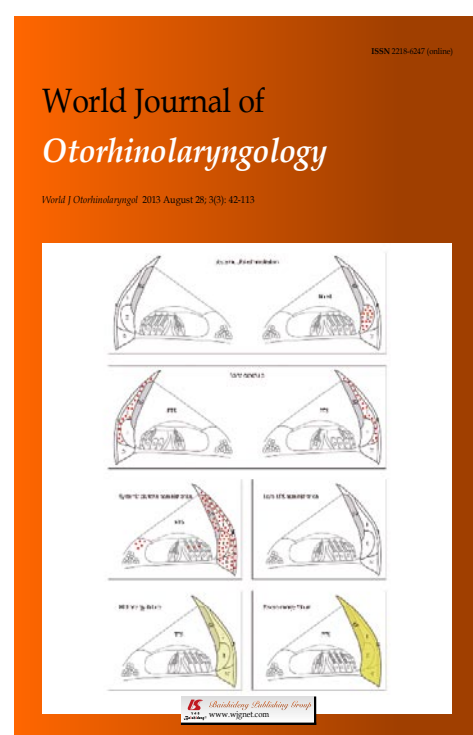
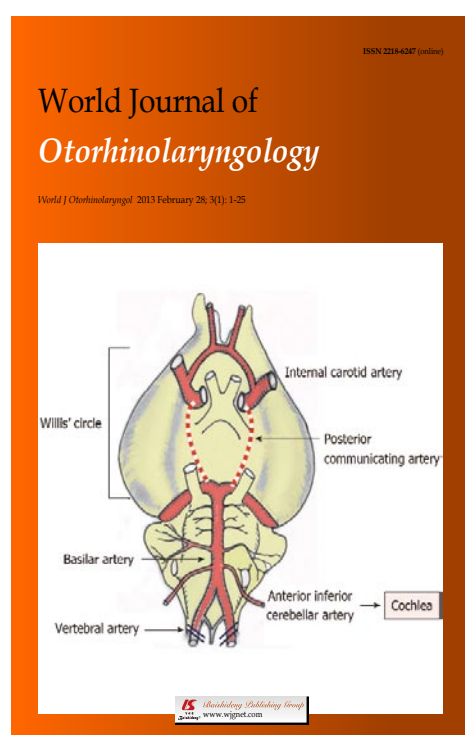


World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology

2013 Bound Volume 3 Issue 1-4: 1-133





World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology

A peer-reviewed, online, open-access journal of otorhinolaryngology

Editorial Board

2011-2015

The *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology* Editorial Board consists of 159 members, representing a team of worldwide experts in otorhinolaryngology. They are from 29 countries, including Australia (1), Austria (2), Belgium (5), Brazil (2), China (9), Colombia (1), Czech Republic (1), Denmark (1), Egypt (6), Germany (8), Greece (8), Hungary (1), India (12), Iran (4), Israel (6), Italy (14), Japan (7), New Zealand (1), Nigeria (1), Norway (1), Poland (1), Singapore (2), South Korea (4), Spain (3), Sweden (1), Switzerland (1), Turkey (15), United Kingdom (4), and United States (37).

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

Tsutomu Nakashima, *Nagoya*
Steven J Wang, *San Francisco*

GUEST EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS

Mu-Kuan Chen, *Changhua*
Sheng Hwa Chen, *Taipei*
Tuan-Jen Fang, *Keelung*
Chao-Cheng Huang, *Kaohsiung*
Hsin-Ching Lin, *Kaohsiung*

MEMBERS OF THE EDITORIAL BOARD



Australia

Anne Elizabeth Vertigan, *Newcastle*



Austria

Christoph Arnoldner, *Vienna*
Dietmar Thurnher, *Vienna*



Belgium

Philippe Henri Dejonckere, *Brussels*
Joris Joris Dirckx, *Antwerp*
Amr Essam El-Shazly, *Liege*
Philippe Rombaux, *Brussels*
Robby Vanspauwen, *Antwerp*



Brazil

Maria Cristina Chammas, *São Paulo*
Etiene de Andrade Munhoz, *Porto Alegre*



China

Anna Chishan Kam, *Hong Kong*
Hua-Bin Li, *Guangzhou*
Jian-Chun Liao, *Shanghai*
Zheng Liu, *Wuhan*



Colombia

Luis M Ramirez Aristeguieta, *Medellin*



Czech Republic

Jan Vodicka, *Pardubice*



Denmark

Jesper Dammeyer, *Copenhagen*



Egypt

Tarek Abdelhameed Abulezz, *Sohag*
Omar A El-Banhawy, *El-Dakahlia*
Sherifa Ahmed Hamed, *Assiut*
Emad Ahmed Magdy, *Alexandria*
Badr Eldin Mostafa, *Cairo*
Sameh Ibrahim Sersar, *Mansoura*



Germany

Andreas Bahmer, *Frankfurt am Main*
Carsten Christof Boedeker, *Freiburg*

Raphael Richard Ciuman, *Gelsenkirchen*
Jessica Freiherr, *Aachen*
Haralampos Gouveris, *Mainz*
Markus Hambek, *Frankfurt*
Hamidreza Mojallal, *Hannover*
Leif Erik Walther, *Sulzbach*



Greece

Anna Eleftheriadou, *Rethymnon*
Tsakiropoulou Evangelia, *Thessaloniki*
G Michael-Minas Fragkiadakis, *Heraklion*
Vasiliki Vivian Iliadou, *Thessaloniki*
Alexander Dimitrios Karatzanis, *Heraklion*
George I Noussios, *Serres*
Theodossis S Papavramidis, *Thessaloniki*
Maria George Riga, *Alexandroupolis*



Hungary

László Robert Rovó, *Szeged*



India

Prakash Singh Bisen, *Jhansi*
Muthuswamy Dhiwakar, *Coimbatore*
Pralhad Duggal, *Amritsar*
Bulbul Gupta, *Delhi*
Ajith Kumar U, *Mysore*
Satish Nair, *Delhi Cantt*
Vijaya Kumar Narne, *Mysore*
Ravi Chandran Nayar, *Bangalore*
Ashwani Sethi, *New Delhi*
Ashok Kumar Sinha, *Kolkata*
Alok Thakar, *New Delhi*
Jagdeep S Thakur, *Shimla*

**Iran**

Fatemeh Hassannia, *Tehran*
 Mohsen Naraghi, *Tehran*
 Mehrdad Nooranipour, *Tehran*
 Mohammad Sadeghi, *Tehran*

**Israel**

Itzhak Braverman, *Hadera*
 Haim Gavriel, *Zerifin*
 Menachem Gross, *Jerusalem*
 Avi Hefetz Khafif, *Ramat-Hasharon*
 Daniel M Kaplan Mha, *Omer*
 Michael Vaiman, *Bat Yam*

**Italy**

Marco Berlucchi, *Brescia*
 Giovanni Blandino, *Rome*
 Francesco Bussu, *Rome*
 Giuseppe Caruso, *Siena*
 Alessandro De Stefano, *Taranto*
 Alberto Deganello, *Florence*
 Francesco Dispenza, *Palermo*
 Alfio Ferlito, *Udine*
 Alessandro Franchi, *Florence*
 Paolo Gasparini, *Trieste*
 Dario Gregori, *Padova*
 Stavros D Hatzopoulos, *Ferrara*
 Gino Marioni, *Padova*
 Giacomo Pata, *Brescia*

**Japan**

Arata Horii, *Osaka*
 Sho Kanzaki, *Tokyo*
 Nejat Mahdiah, *Shizuoka*
 Nobuhiko Oridate, *Sapporo*
 Akihiro Shiotani, *Saitama*
 Keiji Tabuchi, *Tsukuba*

**New Zealand**

Srdjan Vlajkovic, *Auckland*

**Nigeria**

Bolajoko O Olusanya, *Lagos*

**Norway**

Vinay Swarnalatha Nagaraj, *Trondheim*

**Poland**

W Wiktor Jedrzejczak, *Warsaw*

**Singapore**

Gopalakrishna Iyer, *Singapore*
 De-Yun Wang, *Singapore*

**South Korea**

Yong Ju Jang, *Seoul*
 Han Su Kim, *Seoul*
 Sang Hag Lee, *Seoul*
 Raekil Park, *Iksan*

**Spain**

Mario A Hermesen, *Oviedo*
 Adolfo Toledano Muñoz, *Alcorcón*
 Enrique Zapater-Latorre, *Valencia*

**Sweden**

Zhe Jin, *Uppsala*

**Switzerland**

Thomas Nicola Roth, *Zurich*

**Turkey**

Atilla Arslanoglu, *Ankara*
 Murat Caloglu, *Edirne*
 Ali Coskun, *Izmir*
 Alper Nabi Erkan, *Adana*
 Muhammed Fatih Evcimik, *Istanbul*
 Mustafa Gul, *Kahramanmaraş*
 Mehmet Gunduz, *Ankara*
 Samet Vasfi Kuvat, *Istanbul*
 Nuray Bayar Muluk, *Ankara*

Nesrin Bozdogan Ozyilkan, *Adana*
 Murat Songu, *Izmir*
 Rauf Tahamiler, *Istanbul*
 Murat Unal, *Mersin*
 Sidika Deniz Micozkadioglu Yalim, *Adana*
 Yavuz Selim Yildirim, *Istanbul*

**United Kingdom**

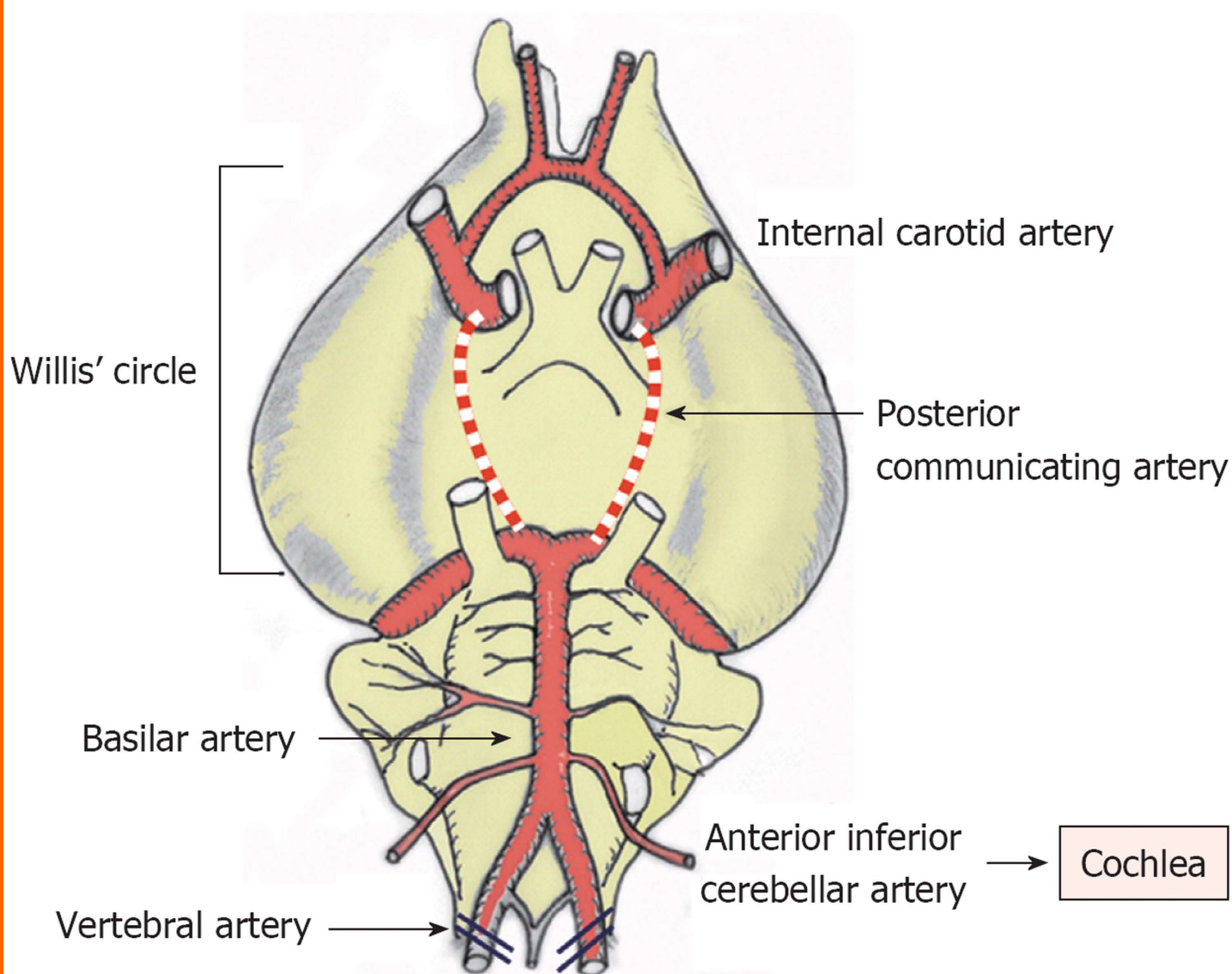
Ruth Epstein, *London*
 Ahmed Eweiss, *Gloucester*
 Jonathan Charles Hobson, *Manchester*
 Petros V Vlastarakos, *Stevenage*

**United States**

Ahmed Kamel Abdel Aal, *Birmingham*
 Thomas Jay Balkany, *Miami*
 Samuel S Becker, *Sewell*
 Annie W Chan, *Boston*
 Rakesh Kumar Chandra, *Chicago*
 Allen M Chen, *Sacramento*
 Nipun Chhabra, *Cleveland*
 Donald E Coling, *Buffalo*
 Didier A Depireux, *College Park*
 Dalian Ding, *New York*
 Richard L Doty, *Philadelphia*
 James Paul Dworkin, *Detroit*
 Ivan H El-Sayed, *San Francisco*
 Bharat Guthikonda, *Baton Rouge*
 Patrick Kyongmin Ha, *Baltimore*
 Jeffrey Allen Koempel, *Los Angeles*
 Kevin W Lollar, *Columbia*
 Lori Lombard, *Indiana*
 Ron B Mitchell, *St Louis*
 Larry Leonard Myers, *Dallas*
 Kevin K Ohlemiller, *Saint Louis*
 Fred A Pereira, *Houston*
 Sonja J Pyott, *Wilmington*
 Sophia Ran, *Springfield*
 Claus-Peter Richter, *Chicago*
 James M Ridgway, *Seattle*
 Richard Allen Roberts, *Foley*
 Peter S Roland, *Dallas*
 Soya Sisy Sam, *Saginaw*
 Chris A Sanford, *Pocatello*
 Ashok R Shaha, *New York*
 Abraham Shulman, *Brooklyn*
 Jeffrey Howard Spiegel, *Boston*
 Rohan R Walvekar, *New Orleans*
 Gregory Thomas Wolf, *Ann Arbor*
 Kathleen Yaremchuk, *Detroit*

World Journal of *Otorhinolaryngology*

World J Otorhinolaryngol 2013 February 28; 3(1): 1-25





Contents

Quarterly Volume 3 Number 1 February 28, 2013

REVIEW

- 1 Experimental study of transient cochlear ischemia as a cause of sudden deafness
Gyo K

BRIEF ARTICLE

- 16 Elective regional lymphadenectomy for advanced auricular squamous cell carcinoma
Ryan WR, Heaton CM, Wang SJ

CASE REPORT

- 22 Endolymphatic hydrops in Meniere's disease secondary to otitis media and visualized by gadolinium-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging
Zou J, Pyykkö I

Contents

World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology
Volume 3 Number 1 February 28, 2013

APPENDIX I-V Instructions to authors

ABOUT COVER Gyo K. Experimental study of transient cochlear ischemia as a cause of sudden deafness.
World J Otorhinolaryngol 2013; 3(1): 1-15
<http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i1/1.htm>

AIM AND SCOPE *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology* (*World J Otorhinolaryngol*, *WJO*, online ISSN 2218-6247, DOI: 10.5319) is a peer-reviewed open access academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJO covers topics concerning endoscopy, rhinology, pharyngology, laryngology, tracheo-esophagology, otology, tracheology, cancer, nasal symptomatology, congenital nasal diseases, inflammatory diseases of the external nose, rhinitis, allergic rhinitis, nasal polyps, nasal septal diseases, nasal bleeding, nasal or sinus foreign bodies, sinusitis, rhinogenic complications, diagnostic imaging, evidence-based medicine, epidemiology and nursing. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of otorhinolaryngologic diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJO*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology* is now indexed in Digital Object Identifier.

FLYLEAF I-II Editorial Board

EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE

Responsible Assistant Editor: Shuai Ma
Responsible Electronic Editor: Xiao-Mei Zheng
Proofing Editor-in-Chief: Lian-Sheng Ma

Responsible Science Editor: Su-Xin Gou

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology

ISSN
ISSN 2218-6247 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
December 28, 2011

FREQUENCY
Quarterly

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
Tsutomu Nakashima, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Nagoya University Graduate School of Medicine, 65, Tsurumai-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya 466-8550, Japan

Steven J Wang, MD, FACS, Associate Professor in Residence, Department of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, 2233 Post St, 3rd Floor-Box 1225, San Francisco, CA 94115, United States

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center, No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381891
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjotorhinolaryngol@wjgnet.com
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-6555-7188
Telephone: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

PUBLICATION DATE
February 28, 2013

COPYRIGHT
© 2013 Baishideng. Articles published by this Open Access journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, the use is non commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license.

SPECIAL STATEMENT
All articles published in this journal represent the viewpoints of the authors except where indicated otherwise.

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/g_info_20100722180338.htm.

ONLINE SUBMISSION
<http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/>



Experimental study of transient cochlear ischemia as a cause of sudden deafness

Kiyofumi Gyo

Kiyofumi Gyo, Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Head and Neck Surgery, Ehime University, Shizukawa, Toon City, Ehime Prefecture 791-0295, Japan

Author contributions: Gyo K solely contributed to this paper.

Correspondence to: Kiyofumi Gyo, MD, Professor, Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Head and Neck Surgery, Ehime University, Shizukawa, Toon City, Ehime Prefecture 791-0295, Japan. kiyofumi@m.ehime-u.ac.jp

Telephone: +81-89-9605365 Fax: +81-89-9605368

Received: November 14, 2012 Revised: January 28, 2013

Accepted: February 5, 2013

Published online: February 28, 2013

Abstract

The etiology of sudden deafness or idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss (ISSHL) remains unclear. Over the past 15 years, we have investigated the mechanisms of ischemic-induced hearing loss using a gerbil model of transient cochlear ischemia. In the gerbil, cochlear ischemia can be induced by occluding the bilateral vertebral arteries simultaneously at the neck, because the posterior communicating arteries of the Circle of Willis close spontaneously around 1 mo after birth. When 15 min ischemia was loaded on this animal, permanent hearing loss of about 25 dB and the death of hair cells, especially inner hair cells were induced. These pathological changes were mainly due to lack of an energy source, glutamate excitotoxicity, and the production of free radicals, especially superoxide and nitrous oxide species. Ischemic damage could be prevented by various procedures, such as cooling the cochlea, intratympanic administration of insulin-like growth factor 1 or AM-111 (an anti-apoptotic agent), and systemic administration of prednisolone (steroid), edarabone (free radical scavenger), ginsenoside Rb1 (Kanpo), hematopoietic stem cells, glia-cell derived neurotrophic factor, and liposome-encapsulated hemoglobin (artificial red blood cells). We also found that the cochlea was protected by the ischemic tolerance, indi-

cating that minor cochlear ischemia alleviates or prevents inner ear damage in subsequent severe cochlear ischemia. As ISSHL usually occurs suddenly, with no preceding sign or symptom, we suggest that most ISSHL cases are caused by circulatory disturbance, probably at the stria vascularis.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Sudden deafness; Occlusion of vertebral artery; Mongolian gerbil; Loss of inner hair cell; Ischemic tolerance; Cochlear hypothermia

Gyo K. Experimental study of transient cochlear ischemia as a cause of sudden deafness. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(1): 1-15 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i1/1.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i1.1>

INTRODUCTION

Sudden deafness, also called idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss (ISSHL), is a disease of inner ear causing acute hearing loss of unknown etiology. It occurs in approximately 30 cases per 100 000 people a year in Japan, most frequently involving those 50-60 years of age. Presently, ISSHL is considered a symptom of various diseases, including circulatory disturbances, viral infection, endolymphatic hydrops/labyrinthine membrane rupture, and disruption of endolymphatic homeostasis triggered by stress hormones and other hormones as well. As such hearing loss usually occurs suddenly, with no preceding sign or symptom, many investigators have suggested that ISSHL is caused by acute interruption of cochlear blood flow, and steroids and vasodilator agents are often prescribed for the treatment of this disease. Recently, many scientific papers have been published supporting this vascular theory, including circulatory disturbances, as a cause of ISSHL. Suckfüll^[1] reported that plasma fibrinogen was raised in patients with ISSHL, suggesting increased blood coagula-

tion. Fortunately, their hearing impairment improved following low-density lipoprotein apheresis. De Felice *et al*^[2] reported a strong correlation between a non-functioning posterior communicating artery (PCA) of the Circle of Willis and the incidence of ISSHL. Because the inner ear is nourished solely by the labyrinthine artery, a branch of the basilar artery, a non-functioning PCA may increase the risk of disturbing the continuous blood supply to the cochlea. Large-scale statistical analyses have demonstrated that ISSHL is a strong risk factor for stroke^[3] and cardiovascular disease^[4]. Due to recent advances in gene analysis technology, various single nucleotide polymorphisms have been found to be closely associated with ISSHL incidence^[5-8]. In Japan, Hato^[9] showed that the *PRKCH* gene, an expression gene of protein kinase C, was associated with the incidence of ISSHL as well as stroke^[10]. The allele ratio of G→A in the *PRKCH* gene is 2.0 in ISSHL and 1.7 in lacunar stroke. Using three-dimensional fluid-attenuated inversion recovery magnetic resonance imaging, Yoshida *et al*^[11] reported high signal areas in the cochlea of 31 of 48 patients with ISSHL, suggesting a high concentration of protein or hemorrhage in the cochlea. They noted that hearing prognoses of such patients were poor compared to those without a high signal. These findings are all consistent with the vascular theory of the etiology of ISSHL.

Over the past 15 years, we have investigated the mechanism(s) of ischemia-induced hearing loss using a gerbil model of transient cochlear ischemia. Because this animal can live long after the induction of transient ischemia, experimental studies were undertaken to assess cochlear histopathology, the mechanism(s) of ischemic cochlear damage, and responses to various treatment modalities. We also found that the cochlea was protected by the mechanism known as ischemic tolerance. In this phenomenon, minor cochlear ischemia alleviates or prevents inner ear damage in subsequent severe cochlear ischemia. Here, we present our experimental data concerning transient cochlear ischemia, report the findings of ischemic tolerance in the cochlea, and demonstrate the therapeutic effects of various treatment modalities.

ANIMAL MODEL OF TRANSIENT COCHLEAR ISCHEMIA

Because the nourishing artery of the cochlea comes from the basilar artery, transient cochlear ischemia is difficult to induce without damaging the brain and other neuronal tissues. Indeed, such experiments were previously considered not feasible in small animals because of technical difficulties. Using a technique called experimental hindbrain ischemia^[12], we succeeded in making a chronic animal model of transient cochlear ischemia using the Mongolian gerbil. In this animal, the posterior communicating arteries of the Circle of Willis characteristically close spontaneously around 1 mo after birth. As the cochleae receive their blood supply solely from the vertebral arteries in the adult, transient cochlear ischemia is readily induced by

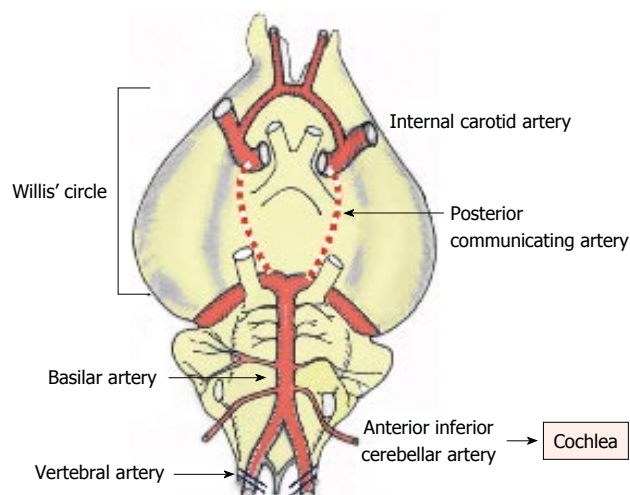


Figure 1 Brain arteries in the gerbil. The posterior communicating arteries of the Circle of Willis close at around 1 mo after birth. Thus, cochlear ischemia can be induced by occluding the bilateral vertebral arteries at the neck in adult animals.

obstructing the bilateral vertebral arteries at the neck^[13] (Figure 1).

Under general anesthesia, the vertebral arteries were exposed bilaterally and dissected free from the surrounding connective tissue through a ventral transverse incision of the neck. Silk threads (4-0) were loosely looped around each artery, and ischemia was induced in the bilateral cochleae by pulling the ligatures with weights of 5 g for 5 or 15 min. The threads were subsequently removed to allow reperfusion, which was confirmed by observation using an operating microscope (Figure 2). As cochlear damage was minor with 5 min ischemia^[14], we used 15 min ischemia in the following studies (Figure 3). The hearing of the animal was assessed by recording electrocochleogram, auditory brainstem responses (ABR), or distortion product otoacoustic emission, depending on the purpose of the study.

ISCHEMIC DAMAGE IN THE COCHLEA

Blood supply to three regions of the cochlea and their ischemic damages

Ischemic damage of the cochlea can be divided into three regions: the lateral, middle, and modiolar regions (Figure 4). The lateral region includes the stria vascularis and spiral ligament, while the middle region is composed of the hair cells and supporting cells in the organ of Corti. The modiolar region is located in the center of the cochlea, and includes the spiral ganglion. The three regions of the inner ear receive arterial blood supply from the labyrinthine artery, *via* the spiral modiolar artery. According to rabbit experiments using microspheres, 82% of cochlear blood flow distributes to the lateral region, 9% to the middle region, and 9% to the modiolar region. In rats, the distribution is 57%, 19%, and 24%, respectively^[15]. These findings suggest that blood supply to the lateral region is the largest among the three regions, although the distribution ratio differs by animal species.

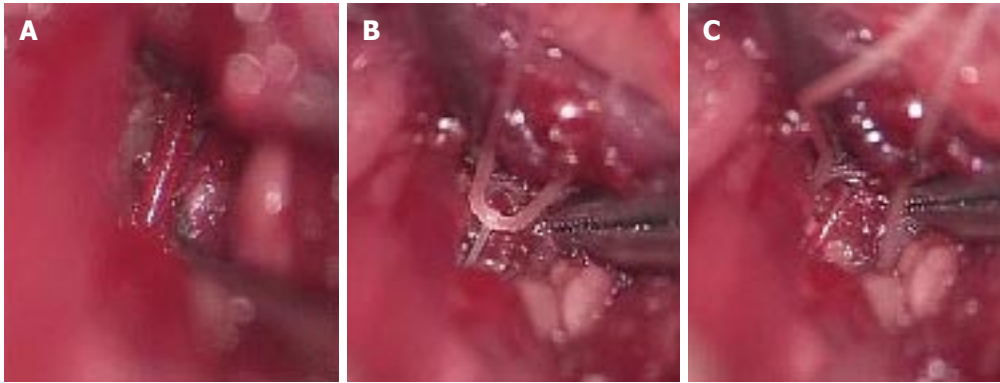


Figure 2 Transient interruption of cochlear blood flow. A: Exposure of the vertebral artery; B: Interruption of cochlear blood flow by pulling the silk thread looped around the artery; C: After inducing transient ischemia, the thread was released and removed to allow recirculation. Originated from^[33], with permission.

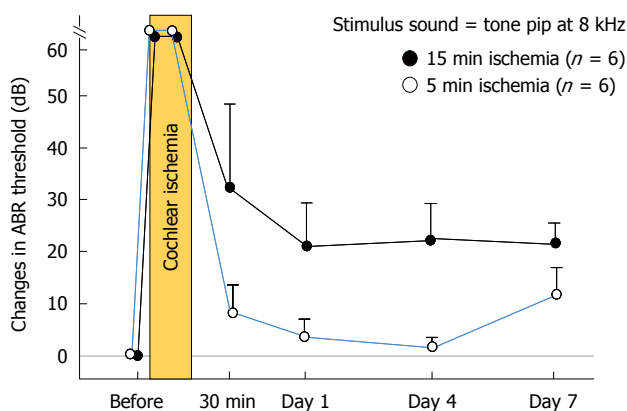


Figure 3 Changes in auditory brainstem response threshold after transient cochlear ischemia. Auditory brainstem response (ABR) threshold before vertebral artery occlusion was defined as 0 dB. With 5 min ischemia, the ABR threshold at 8 kHz recovered almost completely on days 1 and 4, but became slightly worse on day 7, likely due to delayed neural cell death. With 15 min ischemia, the ABR threshold was almost constant after day 1. It remained constant in the range of 20-30 dB. The vertical scale indicates grade of hearing loss, expressed as change in ABR threshold.

Lateral region (stria vascularis and spiral ligament): The main function of the stria vascularis is to constantly supply K^+ into the scala media through an ion channel that consumes ATP as an energy source. According to the K^+ recycling theory, K^+ in the scala media is absorbed by hair cells through mechanical ion channels on the surface of stereocilia called tip links or side links. The channels open and close corresponding to the vibration of the basilar membrane. Once absorbed, K^+ facilitates Ca^{2+} release from stores into the cytoplasm and causes depolarization of the hair cell. Following firing of the hair cells, K^+ released to the outside is then absorbed by the surrounding support cells. It flows laterally, through a gap junction between the supporting cells in the direction of the stria vascularis, where it is again released to the scala media via ATP. Because the ion channel at the stria vascularis needs a large amount of ATP, interruption of the blood supply to this area impairs ATP production, resulting in failure of K^+ transport into the scala media. In this way, transient ischemia causes an energy shortage at the stria

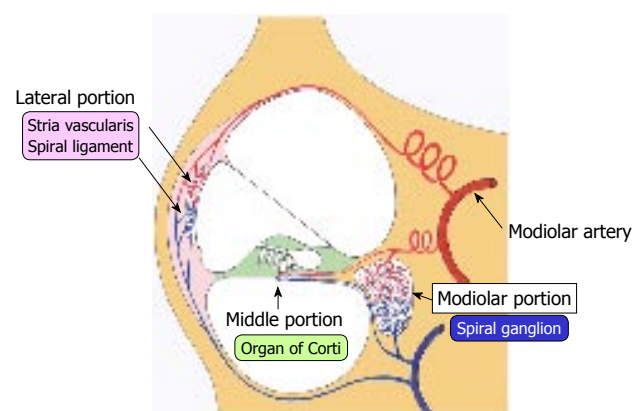


Figure 4 Blood supply to the cochlea. Blood supply to the cochlea via modiolary artery can be divided into three regions: the lateral, middle, and modiolar regions. Blood supply to the lateral region, consisting of the stria vascularis and spiral ligament, was the largest among the three regions, supplying more than 80% of total cochlear blood in the rabbit.

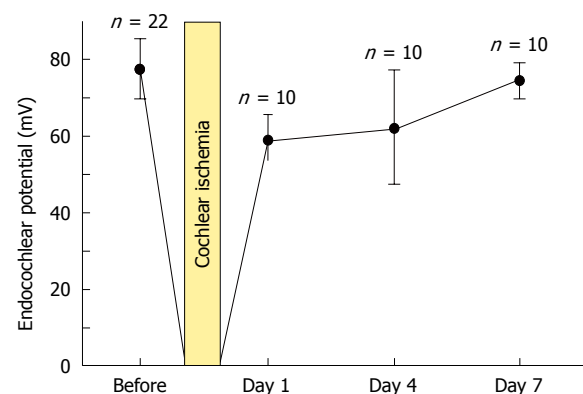


Figure 5 Sequential changes in endocochlear potential after transient cochlear ischemia. Each point indicates the mean voltage of the endocochlear potential. Vertical bars show one standard deviation. Originated from^[16], with permission.

vascularis and induces decreased endocochlear potential (EP).

As shown in Figure 5, the decrease in EP following 15 min ischemia was reversible. In normal conditions, the EP value was 80.0 mV ($n = 22$). With ischemia, EP was markedly decreased, to around -20 mV. On the following

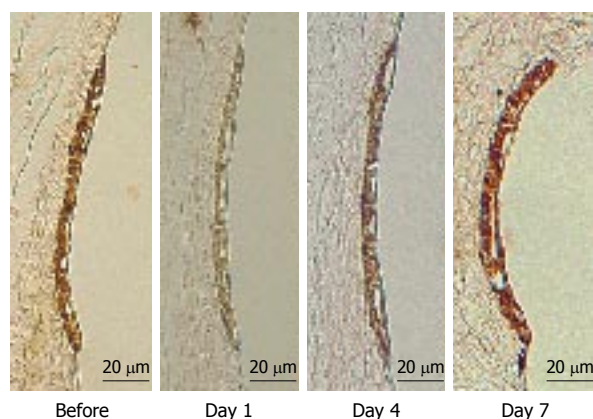


Figure 6 Immunostaining of $\text{Na}^+\text{-K}^+$ ATPase in the stria vascularis before and 1, 4, and 7 d after ischemic insult. Immunostaining of $\text{Na}^+\text{-K}^+$ ATPase decreased markedly on day 1, and improved slightly on day 4. It recovered to preischemic levels on day 7.

day, it recovered to about 60 mV. It returned to normal by day 7. This indicates that disturbed function of the lateral region returns to normal by day 7^[16].

To investigate what happened in and around the stria vascularis, we performed histological staining with hematoxylin and eosin, which revealed no apparent change during the course of recovery. However, immunostaining of $\text{Na}^+\text{-K}^+$ ATPase, a marker of the Na/K-pump, and of connexin 26, a marker of gap junctions, showed that the levels of these markers were reduced on days 1 and 4, but recovered to preischemic levels on day 7 (Figure 6). Transmission electron microscope (TEM) studies demonstrated that water retention was prominent in the interstitial layer of the scala tympani on day 1, which became milder on day 4, and almost disappeared on day 7^[17] (Figure 7). These histological findings were consistent with the sequential changes in the EP value that recovered on day 7.

Middle region (organ of Corti): In the organ of Corti, ischemic damage was more severe in the inner hair cells (IHCs) than in the outer hair cells (OHCs): the cochlear pathology differed from that of other inner ear diseases, such as acoustic trauma and aminoglycoside ototoxicity, that cause severe damage mainly to the OHCs. Figure 8 shows a typical finding at the basal turn 7 d after ischemia, stained with rhodamine-phalloidin and Hoechst 33342. IHC-predominant damage was also seen by scanning electron microscopy as shown in Figure 9. Percentages of IHC and OHC losses at the three turns of the cochlea are summarized in Figure 10. Loss of IHC was extensive at the basal and second turns, but not at the apical turn. In contrast, no such difference, by turn, was observed in OHCs. This indicates that the underlying mechanisms of ischemic damage apparently differ somewhat between IHCs and OHCs.

TUNEL staining (Figure 11) and TEM studies showed that the loss of IHCs was due to apoptosis, triggered by ischemic insult. Sequential counting of IHCs showed that the rate of IHC loss increased gradually until day 3. Then it remained constant^[18] (Figure 12).

Modiolar region (spiral ganglion): HE findings in the spiral ganglion are shown in Figure 13. Loss of the ganglion neurons started on day 4 and progressed until day 7. Figure 14 shows immunofluorescent findings for Bax, an apoptosis-promoting protein, in the spiral ganglion. It was expressed on day 1, but not on day 7. TEM observations indicated that nuclei of the spiral ganglion cells (SGCs) underwent condensation or segmentation, suggesting cell death by apoptosis (Figure 15). The number of SGCs after transient ischemia is shown in Figure 16. A cell decrease was prominent between day 4 and day 7, suggesting delayed cell death in the spiral ganglion^[14,19].

Time course of ischemic damage in the three regions of the cochlea:

As shown in Figure 3, the ABR threshold at 8 kHz increased 20-30 dB on the next day after 15 min ischemia. The increase remained unchanged or changed a little thereafter. This indicated that hearing loss of an experimental animal became stable after 1 d of ischemia. Meanwhile, time course of ischemic damage was somewhat different among cochlear regions (Figure 17). In the lateral region, severe ischemic damage occurred immediately after the insult, which recovered gradually to a preischemic level within a week. In the middle region, loss of hair cells progressed slowly until day 3, then the decrease stopped. Ischemic damage was more severe in IHCs than in OHCs. Death of IHCs was due to activation of the apoptotic process; it was maximal 12 h after the insult. In the modiolar region, neuronal damage progressed more slowly and steadily. The number of SGCs decreased most prominently between days 4 and 7. Degeneration of the SGCs occurred initially from the ischemic insult, but later by secondary degeneration, corresponding to IHC death.

These findings suggest that when hearing loss is unchanged or slightly recovered after ischemic insult, the degenerating site gradually shifts to other regions.

Mechanisms of ischemic cochlear damage

Although the blood supply to the cochlea was stopped only for 15 min, the effects were much larger than expected. At least three mechanisms were thought to be related to the cochlear damage.

Energy supply deletion: The energy source of the cochlea is ATP, produced from glucose and oxygen *via* the process of glycolysis. Thus, transient cochlear ischemia causes depletion of the energy supply, which induces cochlear damage. According to Thalmann *et al*^[20], the ATP concentration decreases rapidly in the stria vascularis and the spiral ganglion, but the decrease is gradual in the organ of Corti. This is probably because glucose and oxygen dissolved in the endolymph are used slowly by hair cells and supporting cells of the organ of Corti. The time needed to decrease the ATP concentration from normal (16 mmol/kg) to a low level (below 2 mmol/kg) after death takes 3 min in the stria vascularis, 15 min in the spiral ganglion, and 60 min in the Corti organ.

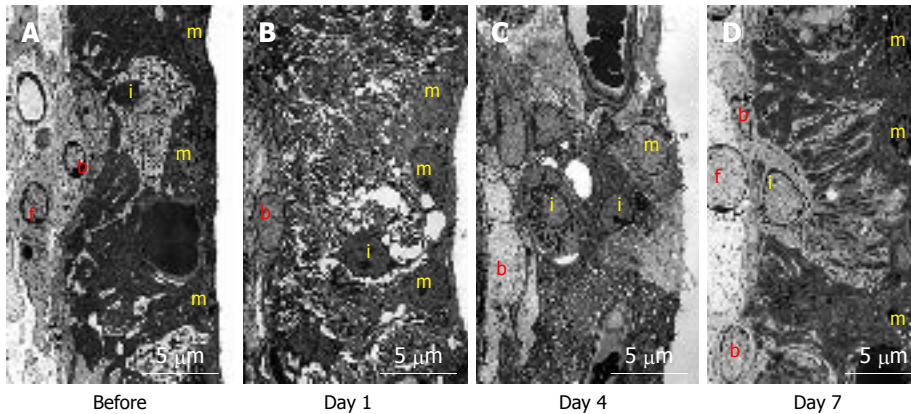


Figure 7 Transmission electron microscopy findings in the stria vascularis before and 1, 4, and 7 d after ischemic insult. A: Marginal cells on the medial aspect of the stria vascularis showed extensive branching processes with intermediate cells. The basal cells, located on the lateral aspect of the stria vascularis, connected to the intermediate cells and type 1 fibrocytes of the spiral ligament by means of gap junctions; B: Vacuoles were seen in marginal cells. The intercellular space increased and intermediate cells seemed to have shrunk; C: Vacuoles persisted in marginal cells. The intermediate cells were still shrunk, although the intercellular space was smaller than that on day 1; D: The intercellular space was no longer enlarged, although a few small vacuoles were found in marginal cells. The extensive branching processes appeared to have a normal shape. m: Marginal cell; i: Intermediate cell; b: Basal cell; f: Type 1 fibrocyte.

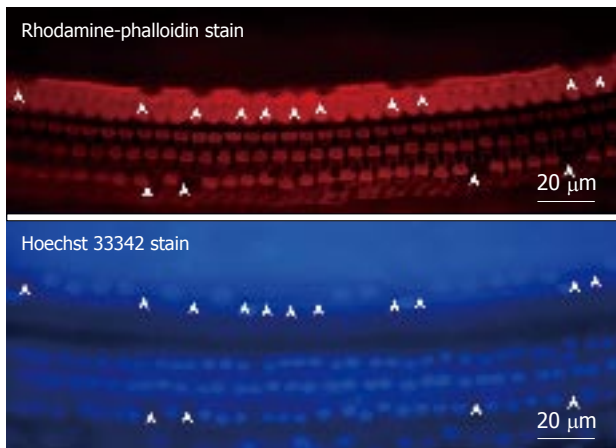


Figure 8 Fluorescence microscopic findings of the organ of Corti 7 d after ischemic insult. The specimen was stained with rhodamine-phalloidin and Hoechst 33342. Three rows of outer hair cells (OHC) and a single row of inner hair cells (IHC) could be observed, and the cell loss was more severe in IHC than OHC. Arrowheads indicate loss of hair cells.

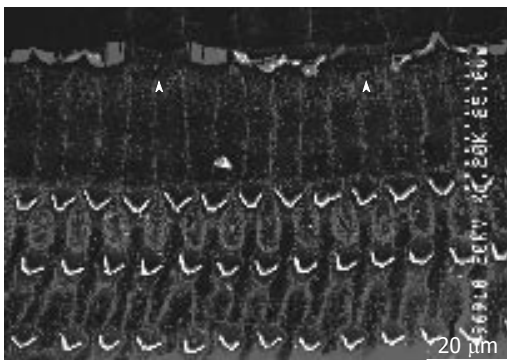


Figure 9 Scanning electron microscopy findings of the organ of Corti 7 d after ischemic insult. Arrowheads indicate damaged inner hair cells.

Free radicals: Free radicals such as superoxide and nitrous oxide (NO) species are produced in the course of

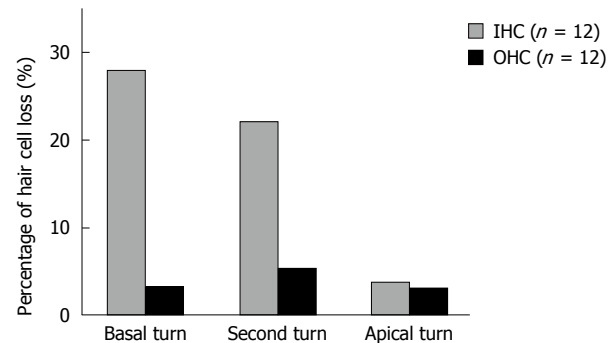


Figure 10 Percentages of hair cell loss at three turns 7 d after ischemic insult. Loss of inner hair cells (IHC) was more severe at the basal and second turn than at the apical turn. No such difference by turn was recognized in the loss of outer hair cell (OHC).



Figure 11 TUNEL staining of inner hair cells. TUNEL staining was positive in inner hair cells (IHC), suggesting cell death due to apoptosis. The arrowhead indicates TUNEL-positive IHC. Originated from^[10], with permission.

ischemia/reperfusion processes. They induce destruction of cell membranes. As superoxide disappears so quickly after production, direct measurement of its concentration in the inner ear is not feasible. We investigated the production of superoxide and oxygen free radicals using

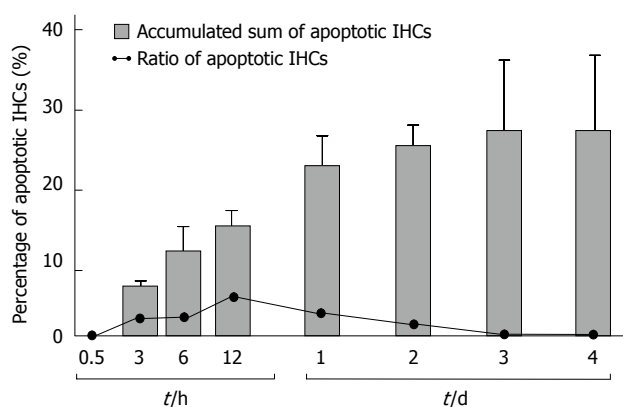


Figure 12 Daily incidence of inner hair cell apoptosis and its cumulative sum after ischemic insult. Incidence of inner hair cells (IHCs) apoptosis was maximal 12 h after ischemic insult. It did not occur after day 3. Vertical bars indicate one standard deviation. Originated from^[18], with permission.

edarabone, a free radical scavenger, originally developed as an anti-stroke agent. If free radicals are present, administration of edarabone alleviates their toxic effects dose-dependently. According to our previous study^[21], administration of edarabone 1 h after ischemia significantly prevented the increase in the ABR threshold (Figure 18); hair cell loss was also prevented (Figure 19). These findings suggest that free radicals were produced after ischemic insult, and administration of edarabone prevented the toxic effects on the cochlea. Edarabone inhibits activation of the lipoxygenase pathway in the arachidonic acid cascade, which in turn prevents overproduction of superoxide anions. In addition, it scavenges NO directly in a dose-dependent manner.

NO plays an important role regulating vasodilatation and protecting neuronal tissues (Figure 20). When physical stress such as transient ischemia occurs, NO is produced in excess, due to the enzymatic activity of inducible NO synthase (iNOS). On the other hand, large amounts of superoxide are produced in the process of reperfusion after transient arterial occlusion. When NO reacts with superoxide, harmful free radicals such as nitrite (NO_2^-) and peroxynitrite (NO_3^-) are produced. Peroxynitrite causes cell membrane disintegration through lipid peroxidation. Figure 21 shows NO_2^- and NO_3^- concentrations in the perilymph at the scala tympani of the basal turn. Concentrations increased markedly on days 1 and 4, and returned to normal levels on day 7. Immunostaining showed that iNOS expression was prominent at the stria vascularis, spiral ligament, organ of Corti, and the spiral ganglion. The iNOS expression decreased gradually after ischemic insult but was still evident on day 7 (Figures 22 and 23).

Glutamate: Glutamate is a neurotransmitter at the synapse between IHCs and the primary afferent auditory nerve. When sound comes into the inner ear, K^+ enters and accumulates in IHCs, causing depolarization of the IHCs. Glutamate is released into the synaptic cleft in response to the firing of IHCs. After depolarization of IHCs, glutamate is absorbed by the surrounding support-

ing cells and IHCs, and is transformed into glutamine by enzymatic activity of the glutamate-aspartate transporter. Then glutamine is transferred to IHCs and encapsulated by vesicles, where it is transformed again into glutamate (Figure 24). In this way, glutamate is recycled around the synapses of IHCs^[22,23].

When transient cochlear ischemia is induced, the glutamate recycling system is disturbed because ATP is not produced. In that situation, glutamate in the synaptic cleft is not absorbed, but flows out to the extracellular space. Figure 25 shows sequential changes in the glutamate concentration in the scala tympani after ischemic insult. The increase in glutamate concentration was marked but soon subsided after reperfusion. Histological findings revealed vacuolar formation in the synaptic cleft of IHCs as a result of the transient cochlear ischemia^[24] (Figure 26). Furthermore, administration of AMPA (glutamate agonist) caused vesicle formation around synapses of IHCs, resembling the histological findings for transient cochlear ischemia^[25]. Vesicle formation was more prominent when higher concentrations of AMPA were administered (Figure 27). A glutamate antagonist, DNQX, prevented IHC damage induced by cochlear ischemia. Such ischemic damage was not seen in OHCs.

Interactions of various mechanisms in ischemic cochlear damage: When blood supply to the cochlea is stopped completely, all structures in the inner ear are destined to die as a result of energy depletion. If the ischemia is transient, superoxide is produced in excess following recovery of the blood supply. Furthermore, iNOS is induced at the site of the lesion and facilitates excessive production of NO. By reacting with superoxide, NO is transformed into NO_2^- or NO_3^- . These are strongly toxic and damage cell membranes. Ischemic insult also induces glutamate ototoxicity, which is considered a major cause of IHC death. Figure 28 shows the proposed interacting mechanisms of ischemic cochlear damage.

ISCHEMIC TOLERANCE IN THE COCHLEA

Ischemic tolerance is a preconditioning phenomenon that is activated by mild stressors, and allows survival when exposed to subsequent potentially lethal stressors. After first being reported in the brain^[26], this cytoprotection phenomenon has been found in other organs, such as the heart, liver, and spinal cord. It became widely recognized as a pertinent and important process in understanding how the brain protects itself against ischemia. At present, the underlying mechanism(s) of ischemic tolerance remain(s) unclear. According to Kirino^[27], there are two main mechanisms of ischemic tolerance. First, there is a cellular defense mechanism that arises by posttranslational modification of proteins or by expression of new proteins *via* a signal transduction system. These cascades of events may strengthen the influence of survival factors or may inhibit apoptosis. Second, there is a cellular stress response and the synthesis of stress proteins, lead-

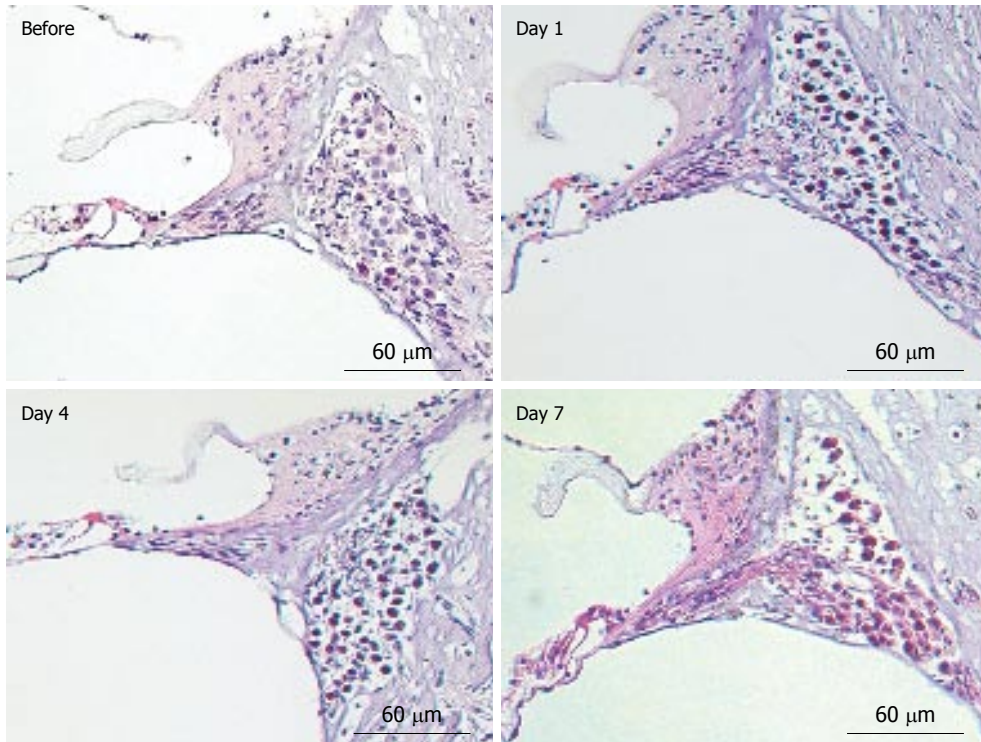


Figure 13 Histological findings of the organ of Corti and the spiral ganglion before and 1, 4, and 7 d after ischemic insult (hematoxylin and eosin staining). Originated from^[19], with permission.

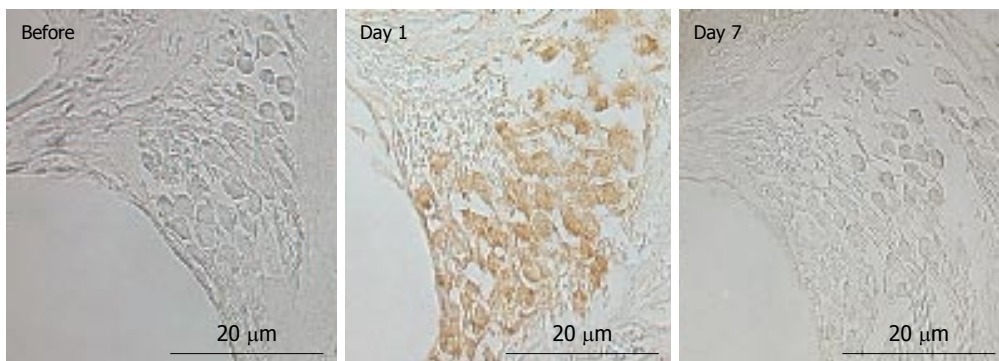


Figure 14 Immunostaining of Bax at the spiral ganglion before and after ischemic insult. Bax was expressed on day 1, but disappeared by day 7. Originated from^[19], with permission.

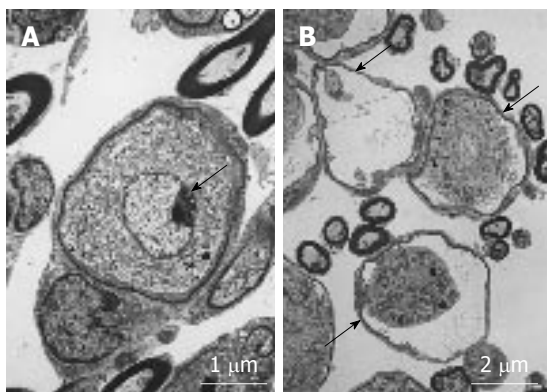


Figure 15 Transmission electron microscopy findings of spiral ganglion cells 1 d after ischemic insult. A: Nucleus of the spiral ganglion cell underwent chromatin condensation (arrow) and segmentation, suggesting cell death due to an apoptotic process; B: The spiral ganglion cells appeared shrunken (arrows).

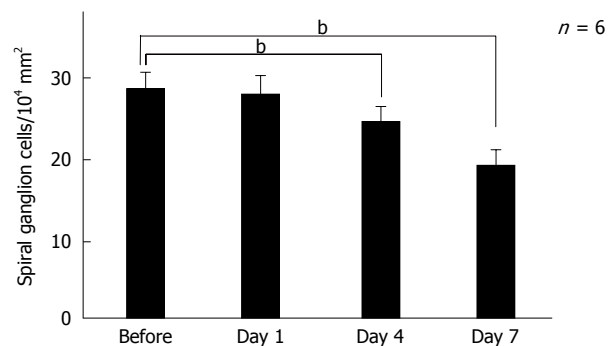


Figure 16 Sequential changes in the number of spiral ganglion neurons after ischemic insult. The number of spiral ganglion cells decreased gradually after ischemic insult. It did not change on day 1, but decreased on days 4 and 7. Each point indicates the mean number of the spiral ganglion neurons per 10⁴ mm² before and 1, 4, and 7 d after ischemia. Vertical bars indicate one standard deviation. ^bP < 0.01 vs the control group.

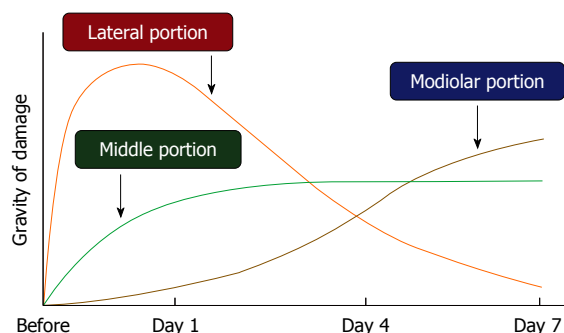


Figure 17 Sequential progression of ischemic damage in three regions of the cochlea. In the lateral region, including the stria vascularis and spiral ligament, ischemic damage occurred immediately after the insult, which recovered gradually to be almost normal on day 7. In the middle region, loss of inner hair cells progressed for the first 2-3 d; thereafter, no further deterioration occurred. In the modiolar region, damage to the spiral ganglion cell was minor for a few days, but became prominent thereafter. The vertical scale indicates grade of damage.

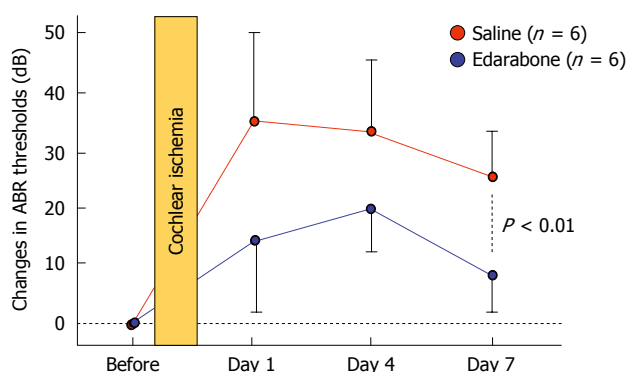


Figure 18 Edaravone ameliorates elevation of auditory brainstem responses threshold after ischemic insult. Originated from^[21], with permission.

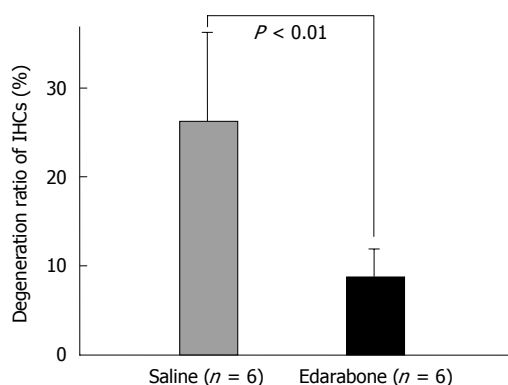


Figure 19 Edaravone prevents inner hair cell loss after ischemic insult. IHCs: Inner hair cells. Originated from^[21], with permission.

ing to an increased capacity for health maintenance inside the cell. These proteins work as cellular chaperones by unfolding misfolded cellular proteins.

Presently, the greatest drawback of the vascular theory as an etiology of ISSHL is that it does not explain why recurrence and bilateral incidence of ISSHL are very rare. This issue may be resolved by studying ischemic tolerance in the cochlea. Using an animal model of transient

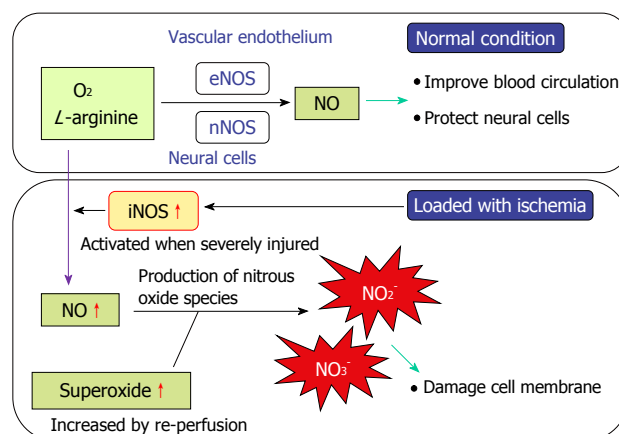


Figure 20 Mechanisms of nitrous oxide and free radical production. In a normal environment, nitrous oxide (NO) not only improves blood circulation by dilating blood vessels, but also protects neural cells against ischemic damage. Production of NO is regulated by enzyme activities of endothelial NO synthase (eNOS) and neuronal NO synthase (nNOS). When transient ischemia occurs, production of NO is facilitated by the expression of inducible NO synthase (iNOS). As superoxide species increase in response to reperfusion, the excessive amounts of NO react with superoxide, resulting in the production of nitrite (NO₂⁻) and peroxynitrite (NO₃⁻). Free radicals are strong toxins that cause destruction of the cell membrane, resulting in cell death.

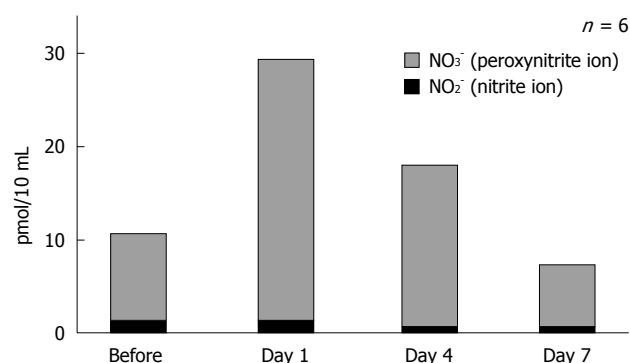


Figure 21 Concentration of nitride and peroxynitride in the scala tympani after ischemic insult. The levels of nitrogen oxides (NO₂⁻), especially peroxynitrite (NO₃⁻), increased significantly on day 1 after ischemia, and then decreased gradually thereafter. Originated from^[17], with permission.

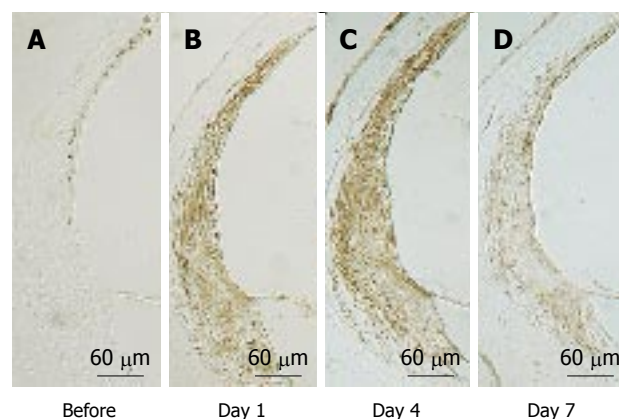


Figure 22 Immunostaining of the lateral wall of the cochlea for inducible nitrous oxide synthase before (A) and 1 (B), 4 (C), and 7 d (D) after ischemia. The stria vascularis and the spiral ligament showed marked immunostaining of inducible nitrous oxide synthase on days 1 and 4, which decreased by day 7.

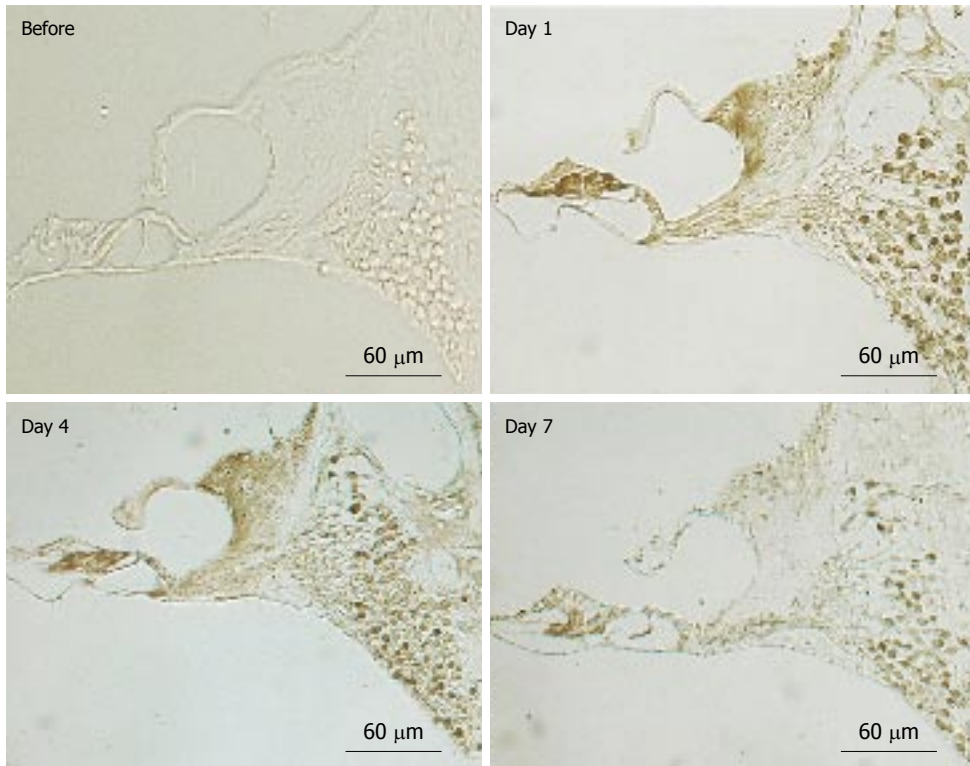


Figure 23 Immunostaining of the organ of Corti and the spiral ganglion for inducible nitrous oxide synthase before and 1, 4, and 7 d after ischemia. Immunostaining for inducible nitrous oxide synthase was observed in the inner hair cells, spiral ganglion cells, and spiral limbus on days 1 and 4. It was obviously decreased on day 7, but the synaptic area underneath the outer hair cells and the spiral ganglion cells was still positively stained. Originated from^[17], with permission.

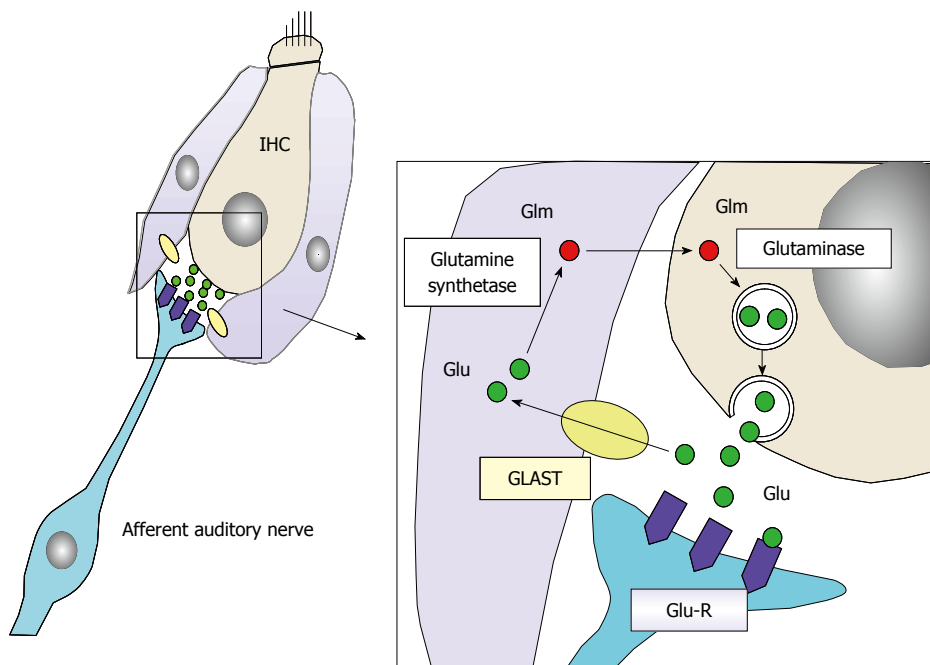


Figure 24 Schematic drawing of glutamate recycle system as a neurotransmitter between inner hair cells and the primary auditory neuron. Glutamate is an excitatory neurotransmitter between inner hair cells (IHCs) and primary auditory neurons. It is released into the synaptic cleft in response to depolarization of IHCs. After stimulating a primary auditory neuron by binding to a glutamate receptor (Glu-R), it is absorbed by the surrounding supporting cells (inner phalangeal cell and inner pillar cells) by means of glutamate-aspartate transporter (GLAST). It is transformed into glutamine, and then transported to IHCs and stored in a vesicle until the next depolarization of the IHC. In this way, the glutamate is recycled.

cochlear ischemia, we investigated whether ischemic tolerance existed in the cochlea^[28]. The animals were divided

into two groups: the single ischemia group and the double ischemia group. In the single ischemia group, animals

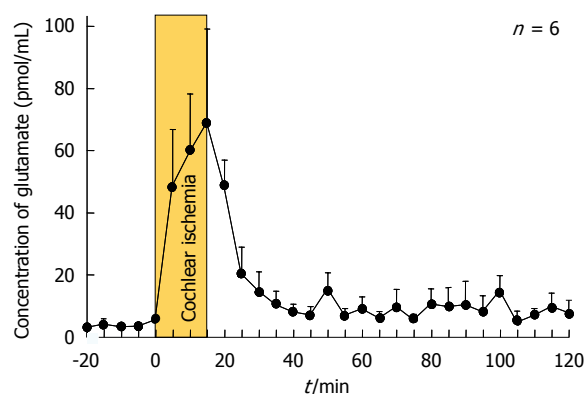


Figure 25 Glutamate concentration in the scala tympani after transient cochlear ischemia. Originated from^[30], with permission.



Figure 26 Transmission electron microscopy findings for inner hair cells after exposure to ischemia. Many vesicles formed at the synaptic cleft (arrows). Originated from^[30], with permission.

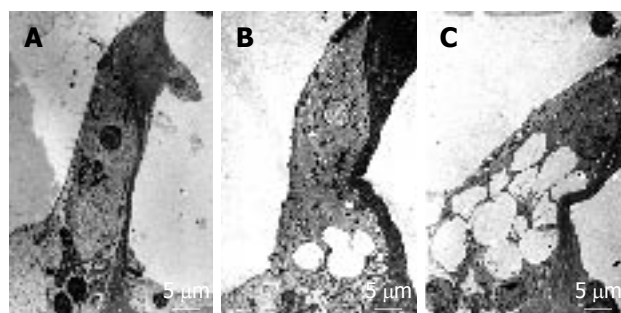


Figure 27 Dendritic terminals in synaptic contact with inner hair cells at the basal turn following administration of (A) artificial perilymph, (B) 50 mmol/L α -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionate, or (C) 200 mmol/L α -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionate. Swelling of the dendritic terminals was not observed after injection of artificial perilymph. Although swelling of the dendritic terminals was observed at both concentrations of α -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionate (AMPA), the extent of swelling was more pronounced with 200 μ mol/L than with 50 μ mol/L AMPA. Originated from^[28], with permission.

were subjected to 15 min ischemia. In the double ischemia group, animals were subjected to 2 min ischemia 2 d before 15 min ischemia. Figure 29 shows the sequential changes in ABR thresholds in the two groups. There was no change in ABR threshold on day 1 in the single ischemia group. On day 3, 15 min ischemia was induced in both groups. As shown in this figure, hearing loss on days

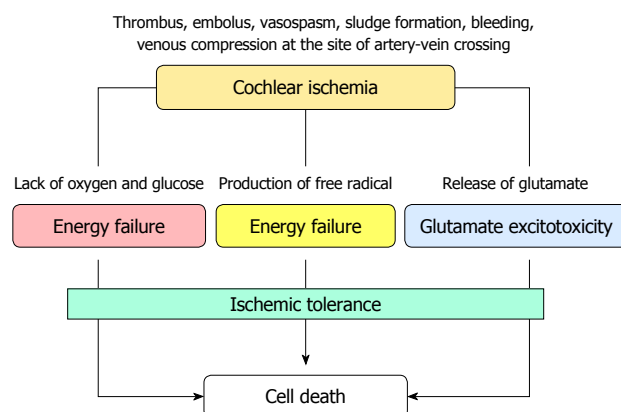


Figure 28 Suggested mechanism of cell death after transient cochlear ischemia. Cell death is considered to result from energy failure, production of free radical species, and glutamate excitotoxicity. Cell death is prevented, to some extent, by the mechanism of ischemic tolerance.

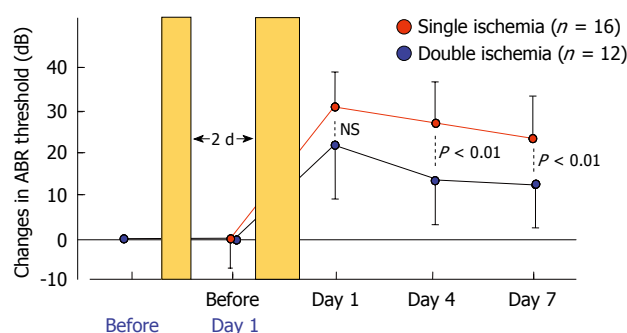


Figure 29 Auditory brainstem responses threshold shifts after single and double cochlear ischemia. Temporal profiles of the shift in the mean auditory brainstem responses (ABR) threshold in the single ischemia group ($n = 16$) and the double ischemia group ($n = 12$). All values are presented as mean \pm SD. Pre-conditioning sublethal ischemia for 2 min significantly suppressed the elevation of the ABR threshold with subsequent lethal ischemia for 15 min. Originated from^[28], with permission.

4 and 7 was more severe in the single ischemia group than in the double ischemia group ($P < 0.05$). Figure 30 summarizes the ratios of degenerated IHCs in the single and double ischemia groups. IHC loss was more severe in the single ischemia group, whereas fewer cells died in the double ischemia group. These findings suggest that ischemic preconditioning ameliorated ischemia-induced hearing impairment and loss of IHCs.

These results suggest that the rare recurrence of ISSHL might be due to ischemic tolerance in the cochlea. Unlike the immune system generally, this phenomenon does not work for long; the effect persists at most 7 d in brain ischemia. To assess whether this effect could be extended for longer periods, repeated minor ischemia would be necessary. If long-persisting ischemic tolerance can be induced by repeated minor ischemia, this phenomenon might be useful as a method for protecting the cochlea from ischemic damage.

TREATMENT OF ISCHEMIC HEARING LOSS

We have investigated various treatment modalities using

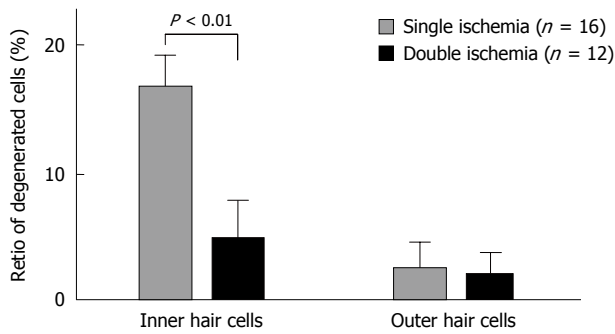


Figure 30 Loss of inner and outer hair cells after single and double cochlear ischemia. Pretreatment with sublethal cochlear ischemia reduced inner hair cell (IHC) damage 7 d after lethal cochlear ischemia. In the double ischemia group ($n = 12$), the proportion of defects in IHCs was significantly lower than that in the single ischemia group ($n = 16$). On the other hand, there was no statistically significant difference in the amount of outer hair cell loss between the two groups.

the animal model, including hypothermia and topical or general administration of test agents. Therapeutic hypothermia is already used as a medical treatment for ischemic brain injuries. Topical administration of test agents by placing them on the round window membrane is an effective way to deliver a medicine into the inner ear. As the amount of agent absorbed from the middle ear is limited, the incidence of possible side effects may also be minimized. We have investigated two agents, insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) and AM-111, using this method. Systemic administration was performed by administering the various test agents intravenously or intraperitoneally to investigate their protective effects in ischemic damage. Agents tested were prednisolone (steroid hormone), edarabone (antioxidant), prosaposin-derived synthetic peptide (saposin), ginsenoside Rb1 (gRb1) (Kanpo), liposome-encapsulated hemoglobin (LEH), glial cell-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), and hematopoietic and neural stem cells.

Hypothermia

The effects of post-ischemic mild hypothermia on ischemic cochlear damage were investigated by changing the timing and duration of cooling^[29,30]. Animals were subjected to mild hypothermia (32 °C) following transient cochlear ischemia. They were divided into six groups, based on the start and end of hypothermia after reperfusion ($n = 16$ for each group). As shown in Figure 31, post-ischemic mild hypothermia effectively alleviated hearing impairment and hair cell loss when it was applied 1-7 h after reperfusion^[31]. The protective effects were more prominent with earlier and longer application of hypothermia. Mild hypothermia 6-9 h after reperfusion did not prevent ischemic damage to the cochlea.

Intratympanic administration

IGF-1: We tested the protective effects of recombinant human IGF-1, applied locally with a gelatin-hydrogel, against ischemic cochlear damage in gerbils. IGF-1 or distilled water (control) immersed in gelatin-hydrogel was

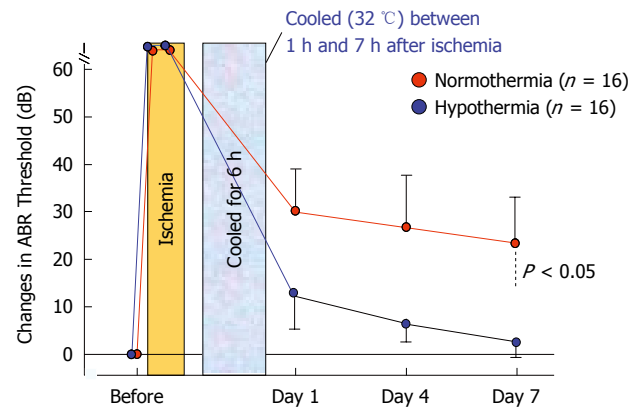


Figure 31 Sequential changes in auditory brainstem responses thresholds after ischemic insult in normothermic and mildly hypothermic animals. Mild hypothermia (32 °C) from 1 to 7 h after ischemic insult prevented elevations in auditory brainstem responses threshold. The differences between the two groups were statistically significant ($P < 0.05$).

applied to the round window membrane through the otic bulla 30 min after ischemic insult ($n = 6$ for each group). Local administration of IGF-1 significantly reduced the elevation of ABR threshold at 8 kHz on days 1, 4, and 7 after ischemic insult. A histological study also showed that the survival rate of IHCs 7 d after ischemia increased after administration of IGF-1 with the hydrogel. As the gelatin hydrogel dissolved slowly in the body, IGF-1 was released continuously and transported into the inner ear. These findings suggest that local application of IGF-1, in gelatin hydrogel, may prevent ischemic damage to the cochlea^[32].

AM-111 (anti-apoptotic agent): AM-111, a cell-permeable peptide inhibitor of c-Jun N-terminal kinase, was investigated for its protective effects against ischemic damage of the cochlea. After induction of transient cochlear ischemia, 10 μ L AM-111 at a concentration of 1, 10, or 100 μ mol/L in a hyaluronic acid gel formulation was applied to the round window 30 min after the insult ($n = 6$ for each group). Treatment effects were evaluated by ABR and histology of the inner ear. In controls, transient cochlear ischemia caused a 25.0 ± 5.0 dB increase in the ABR threshold at 8 kHz, and a decrease of $13.3\% \pm 2.3\%$ in IHCs at the basal turn on day 7. Ischemic damage was mild at 2 and 4 kHz. When the animals were treated with AM-111 at 100 μ mol/L, cochlear damage was significantly reduced: the increase in ABR threshold was 3.3 ± 2.4 dB at 8 kHz, and the IHC loss was $3.1\% \pm 0.6\%$ at the basal turn on day 7. The effects of AM-111 were concentration-dependent: 100 μ mol/L was more effective than 1 μ mol/L or 10 μ mol/L. Direct application of AM-111 in a gel formulation to the round window effectively prevented acute hearing loss due to transient cochlear ischemia^[33].

Systemic administration

Prednisolone (steroid): The effects of prednisolone on ischemia-induced cochlear damage were investigated. After

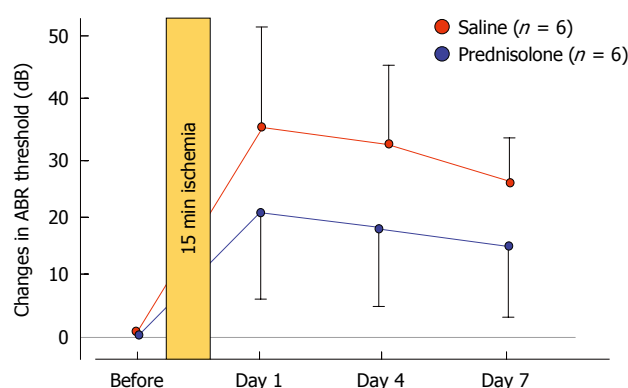


Figure 32 Effects of prednisolone on the shift of auditory brainstem responses threshold after transient cochlear ischemia. Hearing was assessed before and 1, 4, and 7 d after ischemic injury. An increase in auditory brainstem responses threshold that was observed on day 7 was lower in the prednisolone-treated group than in the control group, although the difference was not statistically significant. Originated from^[34], with permission.

inducing 15 min ischemia, animals were treated by intraperitoneal injection of prednisolone (1 mg/kg) or physiological saline (control) ($n = 6$ for each group). Sequential changes in hearing were evaluated by recording ABR before and 1, 4, and 7 d after treatment. The increase in ABR threshold on day 7 was 24.2 ± 8.6 dB in control animals but 14.2 ± 9.2 dB in prednisolone-treated animals (Figure 32). Histological staining for hair cells using rhodamine-phalloidin and Hoechst 33342 showed that the percentage of IHC loss at the basal turn was $26.5\% \pm 11.4\%$ in the control and $5.3\% \pm 3.0\%$ in the prednisolone-treated group. These results indicate that prednisolone protects against inner ear damage caused by ischemic insult, even when administered after the insult^[34].

Edarabone (antioxidant agent): Edaravone, a free radical scavenger, has potent protective effects on ischemic damage. Edaravone (1 mg/kg, *iv*) or saline was administered 1 h after ischemia ($n = 6$ for each group). In animals treated with saline, the ABR threshold shift was 24.1 ± 4.2 dB and there was a $26.5\% \pm 11.4\%$ decrease in the number of IHCs. In contrast, in animals treated with edaravone, the threshold shift was 7.5 ± 4.2 dB and only $8.8\% \pm 3.5\%$ of IHCs were lost. These results suggest that edaravone protects against ischemic damage of the inner ear following transient ischemia^[21].

Prosaposin-derived synthetic peptide: A peptide resembling the neurotrophic region of prosaposin (18-mer peptide, PS-pep) was synthesized artificially and administered subcutaneously four times: immediately and 1, 2 and 3 d after induction of transient cochlear ischemia ($n = 6$ for each group). On day 7, the ABR threshold shift was 33.3 ± 16.3 dB in animals treated with saline, while it was 12.5 ± 8.2 dB in animals treated with 2.0 mg/kg PS-pep. This alleviation was not seen in animals treated with 0.2 mg/kg PS-pep or saline. Histological examinations conducted on day 7 showed that higher doses of PS-pep significantly alleviated IHC loss, whereas a low dose did

not. In addition, an increase in the anti-apoptotic factor bcl-2 was also noted in the IHCs of animals treated with higher doses of PS-pep. These findings suggest that PS-pep prevents hearing loss and cochlear damage due to transient cochlear ischemia by activating an anti-apoptotic pathway^[35].

gRb1 (Kanpo): gRb1 is a Kanpo medicine that has protective effects on ischemic brain damage, in addition to other various effects such as regeneration of blood vessels, activation of plasmins, and release of corticosteroids. Using this agent, on day 7 after ischemia, the percentage of SGCs decreased to 67.5% from the preischemic baseline in the basal turn in the control group, whereas it was 90.2% in the gRb1-treated group. Immunohistochemical staining showed TUNEL-positive reactions in the SGCs, with fragmented nuclei. We also investigated the protective effects of gRb1 against ischemic injury in the cochlea. On day 7, the ABR threshold shift in the gRb1-treated group was 14.2 ± 3.8 dB and that in the control group was 22.5 ± 2.9 dB. Furthermore, loss of IHCs in the gRb1-treated group was $8.6\% \pm 2.6\%$ and that in the control group was $26.5\% \pm 11.4\%$. These differences were statistically significant. These findings indicate that gRb1 prevents hearing loss caused by ischemic insult^[19].

LEH: LEH was originally developed as an artificial red blood cell (RBC). The experimental animals were randomly assigned to receive 2 mL/kg of low-affinity LEH (l-LEH, $P_{50} = 40$ mmHg), high-affinity LEH (h-LEH, $P_{50} = 10$ mmHg), homologous RBCs, or saline 30 min before transient cochlear ischemia ($n = 6$ for each group). Sequential changes in hearing were assessed by recording ABR at 8, 16, and 32 kHz 1, 4, and 7 d after ischemic insult, and then the animals were sacrificed for histological studies. The ABR study showed that h-LEH was more protective than l-LEH in suppressing hearing loss, in contrast to RBCs or saline treatment. In the morphological study, loss of IHCs was most effectively protected against by h-LEH. These findings suggest that pretreatment with h-LEH is significantly more protective than l-LEH in mitigating hearing loss and underlying pathological damage, in contrast to transfusion or saline infusion 7 d after transient cochlear ischemia^[36].

GDNF: GDNF promotes the survival and differentiation of dopaminergic neurons, and is able to prevent apoptosis of motor neurons induced by axotomy. We assessed the utility of an adenoviral vector expressing GDNF (Ad-GDNF) in ischemia-reperfusion injury of the gerbil cochlea. The vector was injected through the round window 4 d before ischemic insult. The distribution of a reporter transgene was confirmed throughout the cochlea, from the basal to the apical turn, and Western blot analysis indicated significant upregulation of GDNF protein 11 d following virus inoculation. Hearing ability was assessed by sequentially recording electrocochleogram, and the degree of hair cell loss was evaluated in specimens stained

with rhodamine-phalloidin and Hoechst 33342. On day 7 after ischemia, the shift in compound action potentials threshold in electrocochleogram and IHC loss were markedly suppressed in the Ad-GDNF group, compared to the control group. These results suggest that adenovirus-mediated overexpression of GDNF may be useful for protection against hair cell damage, which otherwise eventually occurs after transient ischemia in the cochlea^[37].

Hematopoietic stem cells: Transplantation of hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) is considered a potential approach for promoting the repair of damaged organs. We investigated the influence of HSCs on progressive hair cell degeneration after transient cochlear ischemia. After induction of ischemia, animals were treated with an intramuscular injection of HSCs. This procedure prevented degeneration of IHCs and ameliorated hearing impairment. In addition, the protein level of GDNF in the organ of Corti was upregulated after cochlear ischemia and treatment with HSCs augmented this upregulation of GDNF. Furthermore, HSCs injected into the cochlea remained in the perilymphatic space, although they did not transdifferentiate into cochlear cell types or fuse with injured hair cells after ischemia. This suggests that HSCs have therapeutic potential, possibly through paracrine effects. Based on these findings, we concluded that intramuscular injection of HSCs may be a potential new therapeutic strategy for hearing loss^[38].

Neural stem cells: Neural stem cells are multipotent progenitor cells that show self-renewal activity. We assessed the use of neural stem cells for ameliorating ischemia-reperfusion injury in the gerbil cochlea. Neural stem cells were injected into the inner ear through the round window 1 d after ischemic insult. Immunostaining for nestin showed that the distribution of neural stem cells was concentrated within the organ of Corti. Seven days after ischemia, the injury-induced shift in ABR and progressive IHC damage were markedly reduced on the neural stem cell-transplanted side. These results suggest that the transplantation of neural stem cells is therapeutically useful for preventing the damage to hair cells that occurs after transient ischemia of the cochlea^[39].

CAUSES OF ISSHL

Presently, vascular theory as an etiology of ISSHL remains speculative, because cochlear pathology is difficult to assess in live humans. Figure 33 illustrates the possible causes of ischemic damage in the cochlea. Many risk factors, such as hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperglycemia, obesity, smoking, and stress, have been correlated with the incidence of ISSHL. However, the real cause(s) of this disease remain(s) unknown, primarily because of technical difficulties. As 30%-40% of ISSHL patients heal spontaneously, permanent occlusion of the major nourishing artery would not seem to be a major cause of ISSHL. Instead, we believe that ISSHL is caused by

Table 1 Clinical features of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss and those of branch retinal vein occlusion

	ISSHL	Branch retinal vein occlusion
Annual incidence in Japan	35 000	30 000-50 000
Age preponderance (yr)	50-60	60
Sex difference	No	No
Incidence	Sudden	Sudden
Background disease	Unknown	Arteriosclerosis, diabetes mellitus
Involved site	Stria vascularis?	Retinal vein
Bilateral incidence	Rare	2%-4%
Recurrence	Rare	Rare
Spontaneous healing	30%-50%	30%-50%
Effects of steroid	Effective	Effective

ISSHL: Idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss.

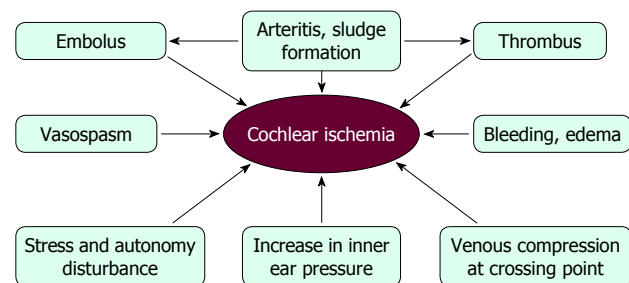


Figure 33 Possible mechanisms of cochlear ischemia that might result in idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss.

transient or local ischemia, caused by microcirculatory disturbances in the stria vascularis.

Arterial-venous compression is a known cause of branch retinal vein occlusion, which is the second most common cause of blindness in America. ISSHL has similar clinical characteristics to BRVC, as shown in Table 1. If arterial-venous compression is a cause of ISSHL, the capillary network in the stria vascularis would be the most likely site of the lesion. As ATP production occurs mainly in the lateral region, even a minor circulatory disturbance could cause ischemic damage in the cochlea.

CONCLUSION

Using adult gerbils, we induced transient cochlear ischemia without a craniotomy. Ischemic insult caused mild hearing loss and sporadic loss of hair cells, especially IHCs. Mechanisms of induced cochlear damage included depletion of the energy supply, production of free radicals, and glutamate ototoxicity. We found that the cochlea shows ischemic tolerance, which may explain why recurrence is rare in ISSHL. We also reported the results of various treatment modalities, such as hypothermia and the topical and general administration of test agents.

REFERENCES

- 1 Suckfüll M. Fibrinogen and LDL apheresis in treatment of sudden hearing loss: a randomised multicentre trial.

- Lancet* 2002; **360**: 1811-1817 [PMID: 12480357 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(02)11768-5]
- 2 **De Felice C**, De Capua B, Tassi R, Mencattini G, Passali D. Non-functioning posterior communicating arteries of circle of Willis in idiopathic sudden hearing loss. *Lancet* 2000; **356**: 1237-1238 [PMID: 11072945]
 - 3 **Lin HC**, Chao PZ, Lee HC. Sudden sensorineural hearing loss increases the risk of stroke: a 5-year follow-up study. *Stroke* 2008; **39**: 2744-2748 [PMID: 18583554 DOI: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.108.519090]
 - 4 **Ballesteros F**, Alobid I, Tassies D, Reverter JC, Scharf RE, Guilemany JM, Bernal-Sprekelsen M. Is there an overlap between sudden neurosensory hearing loss and cardiovascular risk factors? *Audiol Neurotol* 2009; **14**: 139-145 [PMID: 19005247 DOI: 10.1159/000171475]
 - 5 **Görür K**, Tuncer U, Eskandari G, Ozcan C, Unal M, Ozsahinoglu C. The role of factor V Leiden and prothrombin G20210A mutations in sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Otol Neurotol* 2005; **26**: 599-601 [PMID: 16015153 DOI: 10.1097/01.mao.0000178120.46290.6c]
 - 6 **Capaccio P**, Ottaviani F, Cuccarini V, Ambrosetti U, Fagnani E, Bottero A, Cenzuales S, Cesana BM, Pignataro L. Sudden hearing loss and MTHFR 677C>T/1298A>C gene polymorphisms. *Genet Med* 2005; **7**: 206-208 [PMID: 15775757 DOI: 10.1097/01.GIM.0000157817.92509.45]
 - 7 **Rudack C**, Langer C, Stoll W, Rust S, Walter M. Vascular risk factors in sudden hearing loss. *Thromb Haemost* 2006; **95**: 454-461 [PMID: 16525573 DOI: 10.1160/TH05-08-0554]
 - 8 **Capaccio P**, Cuccarini V, Ottaviani F, Fracchiolla NS, Bossi A, Pignataro L. Prothrombotic gene mutations in patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss and cardiovascular thrombotic disease. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2009; **118**: 205-210 [PMID: 19374152]
 - 9 **Hato N**. SNP and sudden deafness. In: Gyo K, editor. Clinical features and mechanics of ischemia-induced hearing loss. Matsuyama: Sagawa Press, 2007: 113-114 (in Japanese)
 - 10 **Kubo M**, Hata J, Ninomiya T, Matsuda K, Yonemoto K, Nakano T, Matsushita T, Yamazaki K, Ohnishi Y, Saito S, Kitazono T, Ibayashi S, Sueishi K, Iida M, Nakamura Y, Kiyohara Y. A nonsynonymous SNP in PRKCH (protein kinase C eta) increases the risk of cerebral infarction. *Nat Genet* 2007; **39**: 212-217 [PMID: 17206144 DOI: 10.1038/ng1945]
 - 11 **Yoshida T**, Sugiura M, Naganawa S, Teranishi M, Nakata S, Nakashima T. Three-dimensional fluid-attenuated inversion recovery magnetic resonance imaging findings and prognosis in sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2008; **118**: 1433-1437 [PMID: 18475208 DOI: 10.1097/MLG.0b013e318172ef85]
 - 12 **Hata R**, Matsumoto M, Hatakeyama T, Ohtsuki T, Handa N, Niinobe M, Mikoshiba K, Sakaki S, Nishimura T, Yanagihara T. Differential vulnerability in the hindbrain neurons and local cerebral blood flow during bilateral vertebral occlusion in gerbils. *Neuroscience* 1993; **56**: 423-439 [PMID: 8247270 DOI: 10.1016/0306-4522(93)90343-E]
 - 13 **Hakuba N**, Koga K, Shudou M, Watanabe F, Mitani A, Gyo K. Hearing loss and glutamate efflux in the perilymph following transient hindbrain ischemia in gerbils. *J Comp Neurol* 2000; **418**: 217-226 [PMID: 10701445]
 - 14 **Koga K**, Hakuba N, Watanabe F, Shudou M, Nakagawa T, Gyo K. Transient cochlear ischemia causes delayed cell death in the organ of Corti: an experimental study in gerbils. *J Comp Neurol* 2003; **456**: 105-111 [PMID: 12509868 DOI: 10.1002/cne.10479]
 - 15 **Nakashima T**, Naganawa S, Sone M, Tominaga M, Hayashi H, Yamamoto H, Liu X, Nuttall AL. Disorders of cochlear blood flow. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 2003; **43**: 17-28 [PMID: 14499459 DOI: 10.1016/S0165-0173(03)00189-9]
 - 16 **Morizane I**, Hakuba N, Shimizu Y, Shinomori Y, Fujita K, Yoshida T, Shudou M, Gyo K. Transient cochlear ischemia and its effects on the stria vascularis. *Neuroreport* 2005; **16**: 799-802 [PMID: 15891573 DOI: 10.1097/00001756-200505310-00004]
 - 17 **Morizane I**, Hakuba N, Hyodo J, Shimizu Y, Fujita K, Yoshida T, Gyo K. Ischemic damage increases nitric oxide production via inducible nitric oxide synthase in the cochlea. *Neurosci Lett* 2005; **391**: 62-67 [PMID: 16154689 DOI: 10.1016/j.neulet.2005.08.038]
 - 18 **Taniguchi M**, Hakuba N, Koga K, Watanabe F, Hyodo J, Gyo K. Apoptotic hair cell death after transient cochlear ischemia in gerbils. *Neuroreport* 2002; **13**: 2459-2462 [PMID: 12499849 DOI: 10.1097/00001756-200212200-00017]
 - 19 **Fujita K**, Hakuba N, Hata R, Morizane I, Yoshida T, Shudou M, Sakanaka M, Gyo K. Ginsenoside Rb1 protects against damage to the spiral ganglion cells after cochlear ischemia. *Neurosci Lett* 2007; **415**: 113-117 [PMID: 17296266 DOI: 10.1016/j.neulet.2007.01.005]
 - 20 **Thalmann R**, Kusakari J, Miyoshi T. Dysfunctions of energy releasing and consuming processes of the cochlea. *Laryngoscope* 1973; **83**: 1690-1712 [PMID: 4758766]
 - 21 **Maetani T**, Hakuba N, Taniguchi M, Hyodo J, Shimizu Y, Gyo K. Free radical scavenger protects against inner hair cell loss after cochlear ischemia. *Neuroreport* 2003; **14**: 1881-1884 [PMID: 14534440 DOI: 10.1097/00001756-200310060-00025]
 - 22 **Hakuba N**, Gyo K, Yanagihara N, Mitani A, Kataoka K. Efflux of glutamate into the perilymph of the cochlea following transient ischemia in the gerbil. *Neurosci Lett* 1997; **230**: 69-71 [PMID: 9259466 DOI: 10.1016/S0304-3940(97)00462-X]
 - 23 **Hakuba N**, Koga K, Gyo K, Usami SI, Tanaka K. Exacerbation of noise-induced hearing loss in mice lacking the glutamate transporter GLAST. *J Neurosci* 2000; **20**: 8750-8753 [PMID: 11102482]
 - 24 **Hakuba N**, Matsubara A, Hyodo J, Taniguchi M, Maetani T, Shimizu Y, Tsujiuchi Y, Shudou M, Gyo K. AMPA/kainate-type glutamate receptor antagonist reduces progressive inner hair cell loss after transient cochlear ischemia. *Brain Res* 2003; **979**: 194-202 [PMID: 12850586 DOI: 10.1016/S0006-8993(03)02919-6]
 - 25 **Hyodo J**, Hakuba N, Hato N, Takeda S, Okada M, Omotehara Y, Gyo K. Glutamate agonist causes irreversible degeneration of inner hair cells. *Neuroreport* 2009; **20**: 1255-1259 [PMID: 19625985 DOI: 10.1097/WNR.0b013e32833017ce]
 - 26 **Kitagawa K**, Matsumoto M, Tagaya M, Hata R, Ueda H, Niinobe M, Handa N, Fukunaga R, Kimura K, Mikoshiba K. 'Ischemic tolerance' phenomenon found in the brain. *Brain Res* 1990; **528**: 21-24 [PMID: 2245337 DOI: 10.1016/0006-8993(90)90189-I]
 - 27 **Kirino T**. Ischemic tolerance. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 2002; **22**: 1283-1296 [PMID: 12439285]
 - 28 **Takeda S**, Hata R, Cao F, Yoshida T, Hakuba N, Hato N, Gyo K. Ischemic tolerance in the cochlea. *Neurosci Lett* 2009; **462**: 263-266 [PMID: 19596048 DOI: 10.1016/j.neulet.2009.07.019]
 - 29 **Watanabe F**, Koga K, Hakuba N, Gyo K. Hypothermia prevents hearing loss and progressive hair cell loss after transient cochlear ischemia in gerbils. *Neuroscience* 2001; **102**: 639-645 [PMID: 11226700 DOI: 10.1016/S0306-4522(00)00510-8]
 - 30 **Hyodo J**, Hakuba N, Koga K, Watanabe F, Shudou M, Taniguchi M, Gyo K. Hypothermia reduces glutamate efflux in perilymph following transient cochlear ischemia. *Neuroreport* 2001; **12**: 1983-1987 [PMID: 11435934]
 - 31 **Takeda S**, Hakuba N, Yoshida T, Fujita K, Hato N, Hata R, Hyodo J, Gyo K. Postischemic mild hypothermia alleviates hearing loss because of transient ischemia. *Neuroreport* 2008; **19**: 1325-1328 [PMID: 18695517 DOI: 10.1097/WNR.0b013e32830b5f73]
 - 32 **Fujiwara T**, Hato N, Nakagawa T, Tabata Y, Yoshida T, Komobuchi H, Takeda S, Hyodo J, Hakuba N, Gyo K. Insulin-like growth factor 1 treatment via hydrogels rescues cochlear hair cells from ischemic injury. *Neuroreport* 2008; **19**: 1585-1588 [PMID: 18845939 DOI: 10.1097/WNR.0b013e328311ca4b]
 - 33 **Omotehara Y**, Hakuba N, Hato N, Okada M, Gyo K. Protec-

- tion against ischemic cochlear damage by intratympanic administration of AM-111. *Otol Neurotol* 2011; **32**: 1422-1427 [PMID: 22089955 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e3182355658]
- 34 **Maetani T**, Hyodo J, Takeda S, Hakuba N, Kiyofumi G. Prednisolone prevents transient ischemia-induced cochlear damage in gerbils. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 2009; 24-27 [PMID: 19848235]
 - 35 **Terashita T**, Saito S, Miyawaki K, Hyodo M, Kobayashi N, Shimokawa T, Saito K, Matsuda S, Gyo K. Localization of prosaposin in rat cochlea. *Neurosci Res* 2007; **57**: 372-378 [PMID: 17156877 DOI: 10.1016/j.neures.2006.11.006]
 - 36 **Okada M**, Kawaguchi AT, Hakuba N, Takeda S, Hyodo J, Imai K, Hato N, Gyo K. Liposome-encapsulated hemoglobin alleviates hearing loss after transient cochlear ischemia and reperfusion in the gerbil. *Artif Organs* 2012; **36**: 178-184 [PMID: 21955137 DOI: 10.1111/j.1525-1594.2011.01306.x.]
 - 37 **Hakuba N**, Watabe K, Hyodo J, Ohashi T, Eto Y, Taniguchi M, Yang L, Tanaka J, Hata R, Gyo K. Adenovirus-mediated overexpression of a gene prevents hearing loss and progressive inner hair cell loss after transient cochlear ischemia in gerbils. *Gene Ther* 2003; **10**: 426-433 [PMID: 12601397 DOI: 10.1038/sj.gt.3301917]
 - 38 **Yoshida T**, Hakuba N, Morizane I, Fujita K, Cao F, Zhu P, Uchida N, Kameda K, Sakanaka M, Gyo K, Hata R. Hematopoietic stem cells prevent hair cell death after transient cochlear ischemia through paracrine effects. *Neuroscience* 2007; **145**: 923-930 [PMID: 17320298 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2006.12.067]
 - 39 **Hakuba N**, Hata R, Morizane I, Feng G, Shimizu Y, Fujita K, Yoshida T, Sakanaka M, Gyo K. Neural stem cells suppress the hearing threshold shift caused by cochlear ischemia. *Neuroreport* 2005; **16**: 1545-1549 [PMID: 16148742]

P- Reviewer Ciuman R S- Editor Wen LL
L- Editor A E- Editor Zheng XM



Elective regional lymphadenectomy for advanced auricular squamous cell carcinoma

William R Ryan, Chase M Heaton, Steven J Wang

William R Ryan, Chase M Heaton, Steven J Wang, Division of Head and Neck Surgery, Department of Otolaryngology, University of California, San Francisco, CA 94115, United States
Author contributions: All authors were involved in data gathering, data synthesis, and manuscript preparation.

Correspondence to: Chase M Heaton, MD, Division of Head and Neck Surgery, Department of Otolaryngology, University of California, San Francisco, CA 94115, United States. cheaton@ohns.ucsf.edu

Telephone: +1-650-3876807 Fax: +1-415-8857171

Received: May 11, 2012 Revised: November 14, 2012

Accepted: December 1, 2012

Published online: February 28, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To investigate the rate of occult lymph node disease in elective parotidectomy and neck dissection specimens in patients with advanced auricular cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma (cSCC).

METHODS: At a single institution, from 2000 to 2010, 17 patients with advanced auricular cSCC were considered high risk for occult regional parotid and/or neck nodal metastases and, thus, underwent an auriculectomy and elective regional lymphadenectomy (parotidectomy and/or neck dissection). Indications for elective regional lymphadenectomy were large tumor size, locally invasive tumors, post-surgical and post-radiation recurrence, and being an immunosuppressed patient. We determined the presence of microscopic disease in the regional (parotid and neck dissection) pathology specimens.

RESULTS: There were 17 advanced auricular cSCC patients analyzed for this study. Fifteen (88%) patients were men. The average age was 69 (range: 33 to 86). Ten (59%) patients presented with post-surgical recurrence. Five (29%) patients presented with post-radiation recurrence. Four (24%) patients presented

with both post-surgical and post-radiation recurrence. Four (24%) patients were immunosuppressed (2 (12%) were liver transplant patients, 2 (12%) were chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients, and 1 (6%) was both). The subsite distribution of cSCC included helix (3, 18%), antihelix (2, 12%), conchal bowl (7, 41%), tragus (2, 12%), and postauricular sulcus (3, 18%). Four (24%) patients presented with multifocal auricular cSCC. No patients had bilateral disease. All patients were confirmed to have cSCC on final pathology. The tumors were well (5, 29%), moderately (10, 59%), and poorly (2, 12%) differentiated SCC. The average size of the cSCC tumor was 2.9 cm (range: 1.7 to 7 cm). Twelve (70%) tumors were greater than 2 cm. Six (35%) patients underwent partial auriculectomy. Eleven (65%) patients underwent total auriculectomy. Eight (47%) patients underwent elective parotidectomy and elective neck dissections; 3 (18%) underwent only elective parotidectomy; 3 (18%) underwent only an elective neck dissection; 2 (12%) underwent an elective parotidectomy and therapeutic neck dissection; and 1 (6%) underwent a therapeutic parotidectomy and an elective neck dissection. None of the elective parotidectomy or neck dissection specimens were found to contain any malignant disease. All therapeutic parotidectomy and neck dissection specimens contained metastatic SCC. Fourteen (82%) underwent parotidectomy. Of these, 10 (71%) underwent superficial parotidectomy whereas 4 (29%) underwent total parotidectomy. Fourteen (82%) underwent neck dissections [levels II/Va (1, 7%), levels II/III/Va (2, 14%), levels I/II/III/Va (2, 14%), and complete levels I-V (9, 64%)]. Three (18%) underwent concurrent temporal bone resections for tumor extension from the auricle. The average follow-up for our patients was 44 mo (range: 4 to 123 mo). At the time of the review, 6 (35%) patients were alive and 11 (65%) had passed away.

CONCLUSION: This study suggests that, in patients with advanced auricular cutaneous SCC, elective regional lymphadenectomy is not necessary. However,

further prospective studies are necessary to assess the necessity.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Advanced auricular squamous cell carcinoma; Elective lymphadenectomy; Elective parotidectomy; Elective neck dissection; Occult regional metastases

Ryan WR, Heaton CM, Wang SJ. Elective regional lymphadenectomy for advanced auricular squamous cell carcinoma. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(1): 16-21 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i1/16.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i1.16>

INTRODUCTION

Advanced auricular cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma (cSCC) has conventionally been treated with partial or total auriculectomy accompanied by a regional lymphadenectomy, which often includes a parotidectomy and/or a neck lymph node dissection for clinically apparent or occult lymph node disease. However, this treatment paradigm is controversial and without solid data^[1]. Auricular cSCC is generally defined as advanced when it has one or more of the following features: large tumor size, increased depth, locally invasive tumors (cartilage and beyond), multifocal disease, clinically apparent lymph node metastases, post-surgical recurrence, post-radiation recurrence, and when the patient is immunosuppressed^[2-5]. In patients with auricular cSCC, the practice of performing therapeutic lymphadenectomy follows the logical reasoning of excising known disease whereas the practice of performing elective lymphadenectomy is done out of perceived increased risk of occult nodal disease and a known higher mortality rate associated with advanced auricular cSCC^[2,6,7].

The skin of the auricle has lymph drainage that flows to the pre-auricular/parotid, infra-auricular/neck, and post-auricular nodal basins^[8,9]. Several studies claim a higher rate of metastasis with auricular cSCC compared to other sites on the head and neck^[10-14]. Studies show that, for external auditory canal and auricular cSCC, the range of involvement in the parotid or neck lymph nodes is 7.9% to 17.5%^[5,7,14,15]. The rate of regional metastases for other sun exposed skin sites (including the head and neck) ranges from 2% to 5%^[6]. The 5 years mortality rate directly attributable to regional metastases from cSCC can be as high as 56.6% to 66.7% even after combined surgical and radiation therapy^[6,7].

With advanced auricular cSCC, elective lymphadenectomy is performed in these cases in an effort to maximize therapy, increase the chance of cure, and reduce the chance of locoregional recurrence. However, the incidence of occult parotid and neck lymph node malignant disease is currently unknown. Thus, we developed a study of patients with advanced auricular cSCC and clinically negative parotid and neck lymph nodes to determine the

rate of occult microscopic lymph node disease in the elective parotidectomy and neck dissection.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The Committee on Human Research at University of California, San Francisco approved this study. All patients gave informed consent for the operation they underwent.

We performed a retrospective chart review at our single institution from a database of all non-melanoma skin cancer patients treated surgically from 1997 to 2010. We found 17 patients with auricular cSCC and no suspicious regional (parotid or neck) lymphadenopathy on physical exam or imaging [by computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)] who underwent auriculectomy (partial or total) and elective regional lymphadenectomy (superficial or total parotidectomy and/or neck dissection to any extent) from 2000 to 2010. We included only patients with auricular cSCC confined to or originating from the helix, antihelix, conchal bowl, tragus, antitragus, postauricular sulcus, or lobule and those extending from these areas to the external auditory canal or temporal bone. We excluded patients who had isolated external auditory canal or temporal bone cSCC without auricular involvement or cSCC from other head and neck subsites.

Indications for elective regional lymphadenectomy retrospectively appeared to be large tumor size, locally invasive tumors (into cartilage, the external auditory canal, parotid, or the temporal bone), multifocal auricular disease (multiple lesions involving nonadjacent auricular subunits), recurrence after previous surgery, recurrence after previous radiation, and being immunosuppressed (including transplant or chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients). Additionally, we found elective neck dissections performed for suspicious parotid lymphadenopathy and elective parotidectomy performed for suspicious neck lymphadenopathy.

For each patient, we determined the following factors: gender, age, prior surgical or radiation treatment, immunosuppression, the preoperative radiology performed (CT or MRI) to determine lymph node disease, the extent of a surgical resection they underwent (partial *vs* total auriculectomy, superficial *vs* total parotidectomy, extent of neck dissections (levels 1, 2, 3, 4, and/or 5), temporal bone resection, and other procedures performed), the final surgical pathology results for the auricle tumor excision, the parotidectomy, and the neck lymphadenectomy, the size of the primary auricular tumor, the grade of the malignancy, if they subsequently underwent post-operative radiation treatment, and the length of follow-up from the surgical treatment, and their mortality/survival.

RESULTS

Table 1 displays the characteristics and treatment experience in the 17 advanced auricular cSCC patients analyzed for this study.

Table 1 Characteristics and treatment experience of the 17 advanced auricular cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma patients

Pt.	Age (yr)	Sex	Tumor size (cm)	Sub-site	Prior Rx	Auricula type	Parotid type	Neck diss. extent	Parotid, neck diss. path	Post-op XRT	F/u (mo)
1	71	M	3.0	AH	S, XRT	Total	Elective Superficial	-	Neg,	-	28
2	86	M	2.5	AH	-	Partial	-	Elective (II / III / V a)	-	-	61 (D)
3	69	M	4.1	P	S, XRT	Total	Elective Superficial	Elective (complete)	Neg,	-	80 (D)
4	69	M	1.6	C	S	Total	Elective Superficial	Elective (I / II / III)	Neg,	-	43 (L)
5	56	M	1.3	C	S	Total	Elective Superficial	Elective (complete)	Neg,	Yes	48 (L)
6	68	M	7.0	P	-	Total	Elective Total	Elective (complete)	Neg,	Yes	70 (D)
7	78	M	6.0	T	S, XRT	Total	Elective Total	Elective (complete)	Neg,	-	10 (D)
8	33	F	1.9	C	-	Total	Elective Total	Therapeutic (complete)	Neg,	-	61 (D)
9	70	M	1.7	H	S	Partial	Therapeutic Total	Elective (complete)	Pos,	Yes	96 (L)
10	71	M	1.7	C	-	Partial	Elective Superficial	Therapeutic (complete)	Neg,	Yes	123 (L)
11	86	M	2.0	P	S, XRT	Total	Elective Superficial	-	Neg,	-	53 (D)
12	69	F	2.5	T	-	Partial	Elective Superficial	Elective (I / II / III)	Neg,	Yes	5 (D)
13	61	M	3.0	H	S	Partial	Elective Superficial	Elective (complete)	Neg,	Yes	LTF
14	65	F	2.4	C	XRT	Total	-	Elective (complete)	-	-	10 (D)
15	78	M	4.2	C	S	Total	Elective Superficial	Elective (II / III / V a)	Neg,	Yes	5 (L)
16	84	M	2.0	H	-	Total	-	Elective (II / V a)	-	-	11 (D)
17	65	M	3.0	C	-	Total	Elective Superficial	-	Neg,	Yes	4 (L)

M: Male; F: Female; AH: Antihelix; P: Posterior sulcus; C: Concha bowl; T: Tragus; H: Helix; Rx: Treatment; S: Surgery; XRT: Radiation treatment; D: Deceased; L: Live; LTF: Lost to follow-up.

Fifteen (88%) patients were men. The average age was 69 years (range: 33 to 86 years). Ten (59%) patients presented with post-surgical recurrence. Five (29%) patients presented with post-radiation recurrence. Four (24%) patients presented with both post-surgical and post-radiation recurrence. Four (24%) patients were immunosuppressed 2 (12%) were liver transplant patients, 2 (12%) were chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients, and 1 (6%) was both). Six (35%) patients had preoperative CT; 6 (35%) had preoperative MRI; and 5 (29%) had no preoperative imaging. The subsite distribution of cSCC included helix (3, 18%), antihelix (2, 12%), conchal bowl (7, 41%), tragus (2, 12%), and postauricular sulcus (3, 18%). Four (24%) patients presented with multifocal auricular cSCC. No patients had bilateral disease.

All patients were confirmed to have cSCC on final pathology. The tumors were well (5, 29%), moderately (10, 59%), and poorly (2, 12%) differentiated SCC. The average size of the cSCC tumor was 2.9 cm (range: 1.7 to 7 cm). Twelve (70%) tumors were greater than 2 cm. Six (35%) patients underwent partial auriculectomy. Eleven (65%) patients underwent total auriculectomy.

Eight (47%) patients underwent elective parotidectomy and elective neck dissections; 3 (18%) underwent only elective parotidectomy; 3 (18%) underwent only an elective neck dissection; 2 (12%) underwent an elective parotidectomy and therapeutic neck dissection; and 1 (6%) underwent a therapeutic parotidectomy and an elective neck dissection. Six surgeons including Ryan WR, Wang SJ performed the operations (along with 3 different temporal bone surgeons).

None of the elective parotidectomy or neck dissection specimens were found to contain any malignant disease. All therapeutic parotidectomy and neck dissection specimens contained metastatic SCC.

Fourteen (82%) underwent parotidectomy. Of these, 10 (71%) underwent superficial parotidectomy whereas 4 (29%) underwent total parotidectomy. Fourteen (82%) underwent neck dissections [levels II / V a (1, 7%), levels II / III / V a (2, 14%), levels I / II / III / V a (2, 14%), and complete levels I - V (9, 64%)]. Three (18%) underwent concurrent temporal bone resections for tumor extension from the auricle. One (6%) patients underwent a concurrent condyle resection and infratemporal lymph node dis-

section (for therapeutic purposes).

Eight (47%) underwent post-operative radiation.

The average follow-up for our patients was 44 mo (4 to 123 mo). At the time of the review, 6 (35%) patients were alive and 11 (65%) had passed away.

DISCUSSION

This study shows a 10-year experience by 6 different surgeons at one institution of 17 patients with advanced auricular cSCC all of whom had negative elective lymphadenectomy specimens on final surgical pathologic analysis. This absolute result calls into the question the need for elective parotidectomy and neck dissection in the cases of advanced auricular cSCC.

This study was partly inspired by and corroborates Osborne *et al*^[16] in their study of advanced auricular cSCC and elective parotidectomy. Osborne *et al*^[16] found that, in 19 patients, none of the elective parotidectomy specimens performed for advanced auricular cSCC had any positive final surgical pathology. We found the same results with elective parotidectomy and, uniquely, the same results for the elective neck dissections.

Elective lymphadenectomy is performed for any cancer of the head and neck when the predicted risk of occult nodal disease reaches a certain threshold of 15% to 20%. An elective lymphadenectomy is performed to avoid unsalvageable neck disease and improve survival accepting the fact that some unnecessary surgery will be performed. However, our data showing no nodal metastases in 12 patients who underwent elective neck dissection suggests that elective regional lymphadenectomy for auricular cSCC may not necessarily be beneficial.

Limiting the use of elective parotidectomy and neck dissection could reduce the cost, time, and potential morbidity associated with these operations. The total time associated with the parotidectomy and neck dissection includes operating time, hospital stay, and recovery at home. Both procedures require drain placement and a hospitalization of one to several days. Parotidectomy surgery carries the risks of temporary or permanent facial nerve injury (with possible corneal keratitis, facial droop, asymmetric smile, and oral incompetence), hematoma, seroma, salivoma, cellulitis, abscess, skin flap loss, gustatory sweating (Frey's Syndrome), unwanted indentation in the face, unwanted incision, and perincisional, great auricular, and auriculotemporal nerve injury-associated numbness. Neck dissection, depending on the extent performed, carries the addition risks of unwanted neck sensory dysfunction, neck soft tissue defect if the sternocleidomastoid muscle is removed, chylous fistula/leak, and motor nerve injury to the spinal accessory, marginal mandibular, hypoglossal, vagus, superior laryngeal, phrenic, sympathetic, and brachial plexus nerves. In addition, conceivably, a total auriculectomy could be performed under local anesthesia preventing the need for a general anesthetic and intubation all together in select cases.

The data on cSCC in this study correlates with the

body of evidence showing the lack of benefit for elective lymphadenectomy for higher stage malignant melanoma. Several studies show with different thicknesses of malignant melanoma in different parts of the body that elective lymphadenectomy (including parotidectomy and neck dissections in some studies) brought no measurable increase in locoregional control, disease-specific survival, or overall survival^[17-19]. Thus, possibly a similar management protocol could be relevant to advanced cases of cSCC with regards to the use of sentinel lymph node biopsy for assessing the need for elective lymphadenectomy^[20].

This study is by no means a complete denouncement on the use of elective lymphadenectomy for advanced auricular or head and neck cSCC. There is the risk of leaving occult disease in a patient when a regional lymph node bed is left untreated. Subclinical neck malignancy lymphadenopathy rates in head and neck cSCC are reported as being as high as 35% in 2 studies^[21,22]. Two other studies show rates being lower: at 16%^[23,24]. Freedlander showed that, in auricular cSCC, 85% of the metastases to the parotid or neck occurred within 1 year of initial auricular excision^[14]. Nonetheless, Byers *et al*^[3] found no difference in survival between elective and therapeutic neck dissection but did not report the numbers of patients in each category.

A more thorough analysis of the primary tumor final pathology may be the deciding factor for the need for elective lymphadenectomy in auricular cSCC and possibly cSCC for other head and neck sites. In a recent study, Clark *et al*^[5] showed that tumors with a depth of invasion > 8 mm had a 56.2% risk of metastatic spread and those with a depth of invasion between 2 and 8 mm and with evidence of cartilage destruction, lymphovascular invasion or a non-cohesive invasive front have a 24.2% risk of metastatic spread. In a meta-analysis, Rowe *et al*^[6] showed an increased likelihood of regional metastases with tumor size over 2 cm, depth of invasion over 4 mm, poorly-differentiated grade, perineural invasion, and local recurrence. Given the higher percentages (being over 15%-20%) in auricular cSCC with these features, we agree that elective regional lymphadenectomy is tempting. However, the retrospective nature of these studies calls into question the time relationship between the development of the primary cancer and regional metastases.

The withholding of elective lymphadenectomy for cSCC does not remove the need for close observation. In a patient with poor prognostic risk factors, more frequent follow-up with careful evaluation of the regional lymph node basins is certainly important if an observational strategy is to be implemented. Ultrasound in particular is a promising and accurate method for surveillance of the parotid and neck in these patients which may be used in conjunction or possibly in lieu of the cross-sectional imaging of CT and MRI^[25,26].

Our study has limitations. This is a retrospective series at only one institution involving multiple surgeons with different treatment philosophies over a 10-year period with a small sample size. With heterogeneous operations being performed and no standard surgical treatment

regimen (superficial or total parotidectomy and different extents of neck dissections being performed), occult lymph nodes could have been missed. The sample size is small reducing its generalizability but does reflect the rare character of this particular clinical scenario. There is no control group to compare regional recurrence or survival rates. However, the use of a comparison untreated group is beyond the scope of the goal of determining the rate of regional nodal basin occult disease.

A prospective randomized controlled trial of advanced cSCC with concern for occult regional metastases would be ideal but difficult to carry out given the multiple subsites of the head and neck and the rare presentation of the disease in this setting. Nevertheless, further studies are necessary to further clarify the extent of occult lymph node involvement in advanced auricular cSCC and other sites in the head and neck and a process by which to appropriately risk stratify patients into undergoing elective lymphadenectomy.

This small sample suggests that, in patients with advanced auricular cSCC, elective regional lymphadenectomy may not be necessary. Larger multi-institutional prospective studies are necessary to assess the necessity of elective regional lymphadenectomy for advanced auricular squamous cell carcinoma.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank the database managers who helped create the head and neck non-melanoma skin cancer database at our institution.

COMMENTS

Background

Advanced auricular cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma (cSCC) has conventionally been treated with partial or total auriculectomy accompanied by a regional lymphadenectomy, which often includes a parotidectomy and/or a neck lymph node dissection for clinically apparent or occult lymph node disease. With advanced auricular cSCC, elective lymphadenectomy is performed in these cases in an effort to maximize therapy, increase the chance of cure, and reduce the chance of locoregional recurrence. However, the incidence of occult parotid and neck lymph node malignant disease is currently unknown. Thus, authors developed a study of patients with advanced auricular cSCC and clinically negative parotid and neck lymph nodes to determine the rate of occult microscopic lymph node disease in the elective parotidectomy and neck dissection.

Research frontiers

Several studies claim a higher rate of metastasis with auricular cSCC compared to other sites on the head and neck. Studies show that, for external auditory canal and auricular cSCC, the range of involvement in the parotid or neck lymph nodes is 7.9% to 17.5%. The 5 years mortality rate directly attributable to regional metastases from cSCC can be as high as 56.6% to 66.7% even after combined surgical and radiation therapy. Current research is attempting to further delineate what surgical management is needed in this disease process.

Innovations and breakthroughs

Very little research has been done in evaluating the incidence of occult nodal disease in advanced auricular cutaneous SCC. Historically, regional lymphadenectomy has been performed electively in these cases. This study concludes that regional lymphadenectomy may not be necessary and hopes to spawn further larger prospective trials.

Applications

This small sample suggests that, in patients with advanced auricular cSCC, elective regional lymphadenectomy may not be necessary. Larger multi-institutional prospective studies are necessary to assess the necessity of elective regional lymphadenectomy for advanced auricular squamous cell carcinoma.

tional prospective studies are necessary to assess the necessity of elective regional lymphadenectomy for advanced auricular squamous cell carcinoma.

Terminology

Advanced auricular SCC is defined as advanced when it has one or more of the following features: large tumor size, increased depth, locally invasive tumors (cartilage and beyond), multifocal disease, clinically apparent lymph node metastases, post-surgical recurrence, post-radiation recurrence, and when the patient is immunosuppressed.

Peer review

This retrospective study focuses on 17 patients with auricular squamous cell carcinoma. Authors determined the rate of occult lymph node disease in elective parotidectomy and neck dissection specimens. Manuscript is well written.

REFERENCES

- 1 **Motley R**, Kersey P, Lawrence C. Multiprofessional guidelines for the management of the patient with primary cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma. *Br J Plast Surg* 2003; **56**: 85-91 [PMID: 12791348 DOI: 10.1016/S0007-1226(03)00288-3]
- 2 **Afzelius LE**, Gunnarsson M, Nordgren H. Guidelines for prophylactic radical lymph node dissection in cases of carcinoma of the external ear. *Head Neck Surg* 1980; **2**: 361-365 [PMID: 7364589 DOI: 10.1002/hed.2890020504]
- 3 **Byers R**, Kesler K, Redmon B, Medina J, Schwarz B. Squamous carcinoma of the external ear. *Am J Surg* 1983; **146**: 447-450 [PMID: 6625089 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9610(83)90228-3]
- 4 **Fredricks S**. External ear malignancy. *Br J Plast Surg* 1956; **9**: 136-160 [PMID: 13342393 DOI: 10.1016/S0007-1226(56)80025-8]
- 5 **Clark RR**, Soutar DS, Hunter KD. A retrospective analysis of histological prognostic factors for the development of lymph node metastases from auricular squamous cell carcinoma. *Histopathology* 2010; **57**: 138-146 [PMID: 20653785 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2559.2010.03593.x]
- 6 **Rowe DE**, Carroll RJ, Day CL. Prognostic factors for local recurrence, metastasis, and survival rates in squamous cell carcinoma of the skin, ear, and lip. Implications for treatment modality selection. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 1992; **26**: 976-990 [PMID: 1607418 DOI: 10.1016/0190-9622(92)70144-5]
- 7 **Weinstock MA**. Epidemiologic investigation of nonmelanoma skin cancer mortality: the Rhode Island Follow-Back Study. *J Invest Dermatol* 1994; **102**: 6S-9S [PMID: 8006441 DOI: 10.1111/1523-1747.ep12385735]
- 8 **Sappey Ph**. Etudes sur l'appareil mucipare et sur le système lymphatique des poisons. 5th ed. Paris: Adrien Delahaye, 1880
- 9 **Rouviere H**. Anatomie des Lymphatiques de l'Homme. Paris: Libraires de l'Académie de Médecine, 1932
- 10 **Pless J**. Carcinoma of the external ear. *Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg* 1976; **10**: 147-151 [PMID: 1019587 DOI: 10.3109/02844317609105202]
- 11 **Chen KT**, Dehner LP. Primary tumors of the external and middle ear. I. Introduction and clinicopathologic study of squamous cell carcinoma. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1978; **104**: 247-252 [PMID: 646716 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1978.00790050013003]
- 12 **Blake GB**, Wilson JS. Malignant tumours of the ear and their treatment. I. Tumours of the auricle. *Br J Plast Surg* 1974; **27**: 67-76 [PMID: 4817150 DOI: 10.1016/0007-1226(74)90065-4]
- 13 **Freedlander E**, Chung FF. Squamous cell carcinoma of the pinna. *Br J Plast Surg* 1983; **36**: 171-175 [PMID: 6831095 DOI: 10.1016/0007-1226(83)90085-1]
- 14 **Lee D**, Nash M, Har-El G. Regional spread of auricular and periauricular cutaneous malignancies. *Laryngoscope* 1996; **106**: 998-1001 [PMID: 8699916 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-199608000-00016]
- 15 **Conley J**, Schuller DE. Malignancies of the ear. *Laryngoscope* 1976; **86**: 1147-1163 [PMID: 950857 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-197608000-00007]
- 16 **Osborne RF**, Shaw T, Zandifar H, Kraus D. Elective parotidectomy in the management of advanced auricular malignancies. *Laryngoscope* 2008; **118**: 2139-2145 [PMID: 19029866]

- DOI: 10.1097/MLG.0b013e318182c30b]
- 17 **Balch CM**. The role of elective lymph node dissection in melanoma: rationale, results, and controversies. *J Clin Oncol* 1988; **6**: 163-172 [PMID: 3275746]
 - 18 **Myers JN**. Value of neck dissection in the treatment of patients with intermediate-thickness cutaneous malignant melanoma of the head and neck. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1999; **125**: 110-115 [PMID: 9932599]
 - 19 **Balch CM**, Soong S, Ross MI, Urist MM, Karakousis CP, Temple WJ, Mihm MC, Barnhill RL, Jewell WR, Wanebo HJ, Harrison R. Long-term results of a multi-institutional randomized trial comparing prognostic factors and surgical results for intermediate thickness melanomas (1.0 to 4.0 mm). Intergroup Melanoma Surgical Trial. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2000; **7**: 87-97 [PMID: 10761786 DOI: 10.1007/s10434-000-0087-9]
 - 20 **Morton DL**, Cochran AJ, Thompson JF, Elashoff R, Essner R, Glass EC, Mozzillo N, Nieweg OE, Roses DF, Hoekstra HJ, Karakousis CP, Reintgen DS, Coventry BJ, Wang HJ. Sentinel node biopsy for early-stage melanoma: accuracy and morbidity in MSLT-I, an international multicenter trial. *Ann Surg* 2005; **242**: 302-311; discussion 311-313 [PMID: 16135917]
 - 21 **Veness MJ**, Porceddu S, Palme CE, Morgan GJ. Cutaneous head and neck squamous cell carcinoma metastatic to parotid and cervical lymph nodes. *Head Neck* 2007; **29**: 621-631 [PMID: 17230560 DOI: 10.1002/hed.20576]
 - 22 **O'Brien CJ**, McNeil EB, McMahon JD, Pathak I, Lauer CS, Jackson MA. Significance of clinical stage, extent of surgery, and pathologic findings in metastatic cutaneous squamous carcinoma of the parotid gland. *Head Neck* 2002; **24**: 417-422 [PMID: 12001070 DOI: 10.1002/hed.10063]
 - 23 **Audet N**, Palme CE, Gullane PJ, Gilbert RW, Brown DH, Irish J, Neligan P. Cutaneous metastatic squamous cell carcinoma to the parotid gland: analysis and outcome. *Head Neck* 2004; **26**: 727-732 [PMID: 15287040 DOI: 10.1002/hed.20048]
 - 24 **Dona E**, Veness MJ, Cakir B, Morgan GJ. Metastatic cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma to the parotid: the role of surgery and adjuvant radiotherapy to achieve best outcome. *ANZ J Surg* 2003; **73**: 692-696 [PMID: 12956783 DOI: 10.1046/j.1445-2197.2003.02737.x]
 - 25 **van den Brekel MW**, Stel HV, Castelijns JA, Croll GJ, Snow GB. Lymph node staging in patients with clinically negative neck examinations by ultrasound and ultrasound-guided aspiration cytology. *Am J Surg* 1991; **162**: 362-366 [PMID: 1951890 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9610(91)90149-8]
 - 26 **Vassallo P**, Wernecke K, Roos N, Peters PE. Differentiation of benign from malignant superficial lymphadenopathy: the role of high-resolution US. *Radiology* 1992; **183**: 215-220 [PMID: 1549675]

P- Reviewers Thakur JS, Deganello A **S- Editor** Wen LL
L- Editor A **E- Editor** Zheng XM



Endolymphatic hydrops in Meniere's disease secondary to otitis media and visualized by gadolinium-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging

Jing Zou, Ilmari Pyykkö

Jing Zou, Ilmari Pyykkö, Hearing and Balance Research Unit, Field of Oto-laryngology, School of Medicine, University of Tampere, 33520 Tampere, Finland

Author contributions: Zou J reviewed the case history, analyzed the magnetic resonance imaging and wrote the paper; Pyykkö I performed the clinic observation and magnetic resonance imaging.

Supported by The European Community 7th Framework Programme on Research, NanoValid (Contract: 263147)

Correspondence to: Jing Zou, MD, PhD, Associate Professor, Head of Hearing and Balance Research Unit, Field of Otolaryngology, School of Medicine, University of Tampere, Medisiinärinkatu 3, Room C2165a, 33520 Tampere, Finland. jing.zou@uta.fi

Telephone: +358-4-1901307 Fax: +358-3-3641482

Received: November 8, 2012 Revised: January 16, 2013

Accepted: February 2, 2013

Published online: February 28, 2013

Abstract

Aimed to test the hypothesis that endolymphatic hydrops in Meniere's disease (MD) may be secondary to otitis media, history of a patient who developed MD as a complication of otitis media was reviewed. The inner ear was imaged using a 3.0 Tesla MR system post-intravenous injection of gadolinium-tetraazacyclododecane-tetraacetic acid (Gd-DOTA) in a standard single dosage (0.1 mmol/kg). Both T2-spc-rst-tra-iso (T2-weighted) and heavily T2-weighted 3-dimensional fluid-attenuated inversion recovery magnetic resonance imaging [hT(2)W-3D-FLAIR] sequences were applied. As a result, in the T2-weighted images, the perilymph and endolymph, cerebrospinal fluid surrounding the eighth nerve (N8), and middle ear granulation tissue showed intense signals. In the hT(2)W-3D-FLAIR images, evident enhancement by Gd-DOTA was observed in the middle ear cavity and the perilymphatic compartments of the cochlea. Cochlear endolymphatic hydrops was implicated by the enlarged scala media in the basal

turn. In general, the Gd-DOTA uptake in the vestibule was weak, and signs of vestibular endolymphatic hydrops were obvious. The N8 on the diseased side was also significantly enhanced. To conclude, endolymphatic hydrops in MD may be induced by otitis media. Cochlear endolymphatic hydrops in MD secondary to otitis media may not follow the classical pattern.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Endolymphatic hydrops; Otitis media; Meniere's disease; Magnetic resonance imaging; Sensorineural hearing loss

Zou J, Pyykkö I. Endolymphatic hydrops in Meniere's disease secondary to otitis media and visualized by gadolinium-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(1): 22-25 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i1/22.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i1.22>

INTRODUCTION

Endolymphatic hydrops is the typical pathological finding in Meniere's disease (MD) and has been observed post mortem^[1]. Gadolinium-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) can definitively diagnose MD and assess endolymphatic hydrops^[2]. The etiology of MD is unknown, but immune reactions, viral infections, inflammation, and vascular insufficiency are suspected to contribute to its progression. In some cases, MD may be secondary to chronic otitis media^[3]. We speculate that MD cases that are caused by inflammation might have the same mechanisms as immune-mediated inflammation in experimental animals, particularly in the middle ear stimulation that causes endolymphatic hydrops. In guinea pigs, stimulation by keyhole limpet hemocyanin through the middle ear caused endolymphatic hydrops as a result of increased

permeability in the blood-inner ear barrier^[4]. However, endolymphatic hydrops in MD that is suspected to be secondary to otitis media has not been observed *in vivo*. The present article describes a patient who developed MD as a complication of otitis media and in whom endolymphatic hydrops was visualized *via* gadolinium-enhanced MRI.

CASE REPORT

In 2008, a 45-year-old man in the outpatient otolaryngology department presented with vertigo, tinnitus, and hearing loss in the right ear. The patient had diabetes, obstructive sleep apnea, unilateral hydronephrosis, and hypertension. In 2000, the patient awoke with vertigo that was provoked by positional changes. In a detailed examination, spontaneous left-beating nystagmus was noted. After performing Epley's maneuver, the vertigo was resolved. The patient did not complain of hearing loss or tinnitus. In 2007, the patient experienced rotary vertigo and vomiting without any noticeable hearing loss after strenuous carpentry work. In a clinical evaluation, the patient showed spontaneous left-beating nystagmus and was diagnosed with right-sided vestibular neuritis. The vertigo faded slowly over the course of several weeks. At the beginning of 2008, the patient experienced tinnitus and hearing loss in the right ear. A closer evaluation detected glue ear on the diseased side. An audiogram showed conductive high frequency hearing loss of 40 dB (Figure 1A). After paracentesis, a tympanostomy tube was inserted and the patient was followed more closely. The hearing loss prevailed (Figure 1B and C), and the spiral CT showed a fluid-filled cellular system in the middle ear. A mastoidectomy was performed, but the middle ear problems did not subside, and the middle ear ventilation did not improve. In an endoscopy of the Eustachian tube, the posterior cushion and the torus tubarius was swollen in a cherry-like manner. The vertigo symptoms worsened, and the patient experienced several weekly vertigo attacks. In February 2011, an inner ear MRI was performed using a 3 Tesla MR System with a 32-channel head coil and an additional ear coil (Siemens Trio-Tim, Erlangen, Germany) with 4 h post-intravenous injections of gadolinium-tetraazacyclododecane-tetraacetic acid (Gd-DOTA). The vertigo attacks continued at the same level of severity. In September 2011, laser Eustachian tuboplasty and exploratory tympanostomy with installment of tympanostomy tube were performed. After the surgery, the patient was nearly asymptomatic except for one mild vertigo attack. Subjectively, the patient's hearing also improved (Figure 1D). At present (June 2012), the patient has no vertigo symptoms.

The MRI measurement was performed on April 5, 2011. Gd-DOTA (500 mmol/L, Guerbet, France) was injected intravenously in a standard single dosage (0.1 mmol/kg). After 4 h, the patient was evaluated with both t2-spc-rst-tra-iso (T2-weighted) and heavily T2-weighted 3-dimensional fluid-attenuated inversion recovery MRI [hT(2)W-3D-FLAIR] sequences. The t2-spc-rst-tra-iso parameters were as follows: SL 0.5, echo time (TE) 132 ms, repetition time (TR) 1610 ms, field of view (FOV) 199 × 199, 380

px 384 s, W 754, C 320, and NEX 2. The hT(2)W-3D-FLAIR images were acquired using the following parameters^[5]: SL 0.8, TE 538 ms, TR 10 700 ms, TI 2350, FOV 150 × 180, 270 px 320 s, W 214, C 74, NEX 2. The images were displayed using syngo Fastview software (Siemens Germany) combined with the CS3 program.

In the T2-weighted images, the perilymph and endolymph of the inner ear, cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) surrounding the eighth nerve (N8), and middle ear granulation tissue showed intense signals (Figure 2A-E). There were slightly signal intensity differences between the left [224.5 arbitrary unit (AU)] and right cochlear basal turn (216.5 AU) and the left (239.3 AU) and right vestibulum (236.5 AU). In the hT(2)W-3D-FLAIR images, evident enhancement by Gd-DOTA was observed in the middle ear cavity and the perilymphatic compartments of the cochlea. Cochlear endolymphatic hydrops was implicated by the enlarged scala media in the basal turn (Figure 2B). In general, the Gd-DOTA uptake in the vestibule was weak, and signs of vestibular endolymphatic hydrops were obvious (Figure 2B). The N8 on the diseased side was also significantly enhanced (Figure 2F).

DISCUSSION

This is the first case to show endolymphatic hydrops *in vivo* in a patient with MD secondary to otitis media. In the literature, vestibular pathology secondary to otitis media has been shown by objective measurement of the vestibular function^[6,7]. A potential pathway for inflammatory cytokines and even pathogens to enter the vestibular system through the annular ligament across the stapedio-vestibular joint has been hypothesized by Zou *et al.*^[8] in an *in vivo* MRI study. In the present case, the severity of endolymphatic hydrops was greater in the vestibulum than in the cochlea, which supports the Zou *et al.*^[8] hypothesis.

One ultrastructural study has shown that the middle ear side of the footplate of the stapes had histopathological changes in patients with otitis media, although the vestibular side remained essentially unchanged^[9]. Although involvement of the stapes in otitis media is likely common, the possibility that infection agents or products of inflammation may cross the porous annular ligament into the vestibule must be considered.

Cochlear endolymphatic hydrops located at the basal turn suggested that the round window membrane may also be involved in the passage of pathogens or inflammatory agents into the cochlea. Papp *et al.*^[10] have reported that chronic suppurative otitis media induced sensorineural hearing loss related to high frequencies. Sensorineural hearing loss at 4 kHz gradually increased according to the duration of the chronic suppurative otitis media and was greater than that of speech frequencies. This result was explained by the closer location of the hair cells that are responsible for high frequency hearing at the base of the cochlea and the round window. According to the present case study and a previous animal study, we further hypothesize that cochlear endolymphatic hydrops in MD

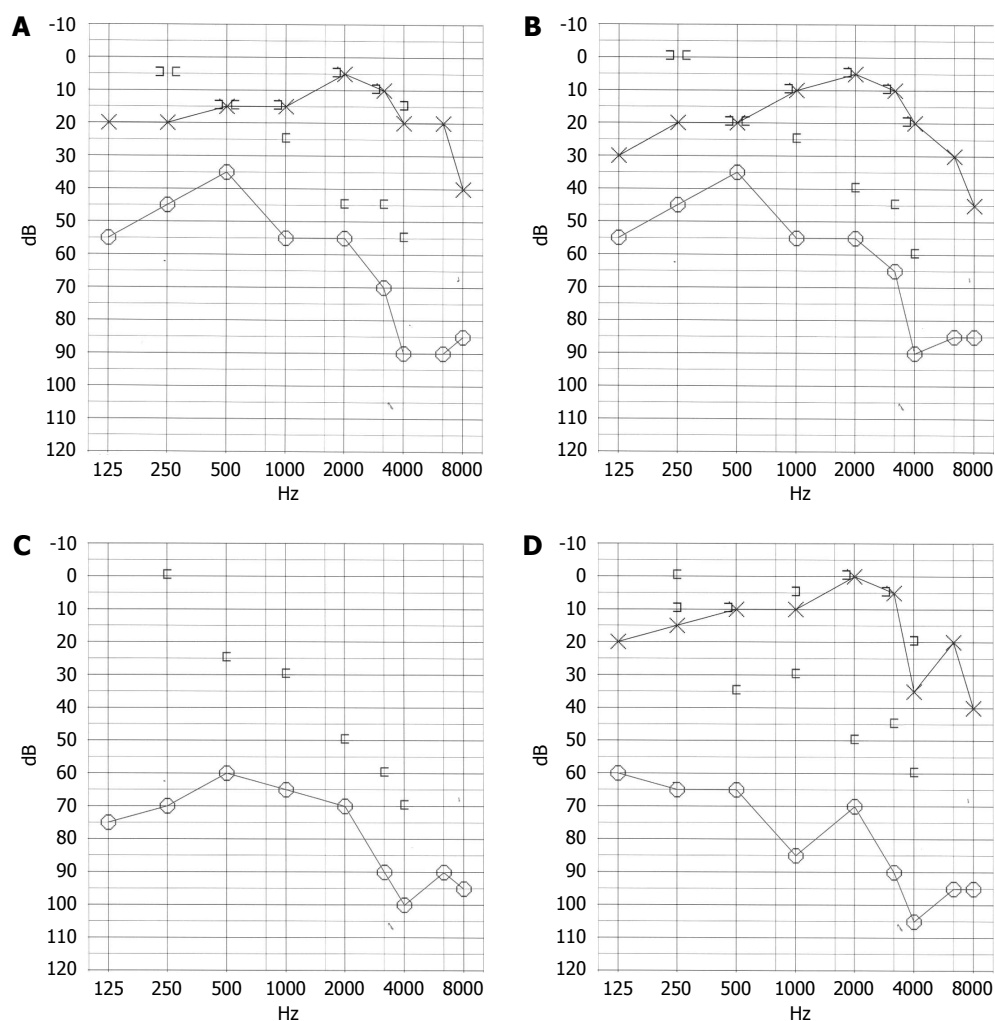


Figure 1 Audiogram showing dynamic change in the hearing thresholds. A: Hearing thresholds at the glue ear diagnosis (8 years post-Benign paroxysmal positional vertigo); B: Hearing thresholds one year after the tympanostomy tube insertion; C: Hearing recovery 2 years after the tympanostomy tube insertion; D: Hearing thresholds at the magnetic resonance imaging study.

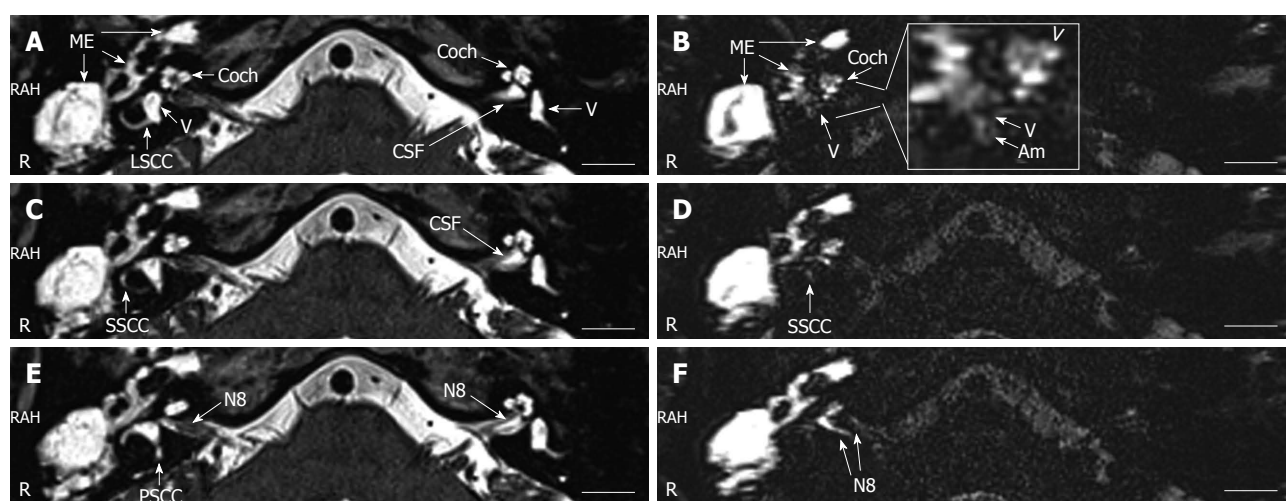


Figure 2 Magnetic resonance imaging of the inner ear acquired with a 3 Tesla machine. In the T2-weighted images (A, C, E), intense signals in the perilymph and endolymph of the inner ear and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) surrounding the eighth nerve (N8) and the middle ear cavity (ME) were demonstrated. In the heavily T2-weighted 3-dimensional fluid-attenuated inversion recovery magnetic resonance images, evident enhancement by gadolinium-tetraazacyclododecane-tetraacetic acid (Gd-DOTA) was detected in the middle ear cavity and the perilymphatic compartments of the cochlea. Suspected endolymphatic hydrops was indicated by the enlarged scala media at the basal turn [arrowhead in the enlarged window of (B)]. In general, the Gd-DOTA uptake in the vestibule was weak, and endolymphatic hydrops became obvious in the vestibulum (V) and ampulla of the semicircular canal (Am) [enlarged window of (B)]. Gd-DOTA uptake in the perilymph of superficial semicircular canal was detected in the diseased ear (D). No uptake of Gd-DOTA was demonstrated neither in the lateral semicircular canal nor in the posterior semicircular canal. The N8 (in F) on the diseased side showed significant enhancement. LSCC: Lateral semicircular canal; PSCC: Posterior semicircular canal; SSCC: Superior semicircular canal.

secondary to otitis media may not follow the classical pattern and spread from the apex to the basal turn and vestibulum^[4].

The observed enhancement of the N8 indicates a local injury of the blood-brain barrier. It has been reported that activated neuritogenic T-cells alter the blood-nerve barrier when entering into the peripheral nerves, which provides circulating demyelinating antibodies access to the endoneurium^[11]. Similarly, this process may occur in the N8 if immune reactions overreact.

REFERENCES

- 1 **Kimura RS.** Experimental blockage of the endolymphatic duct and sac and its effect on the inner ear of the guinea pig. A study on endolymphatic hydrops. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1967; **76**: 664-687 [PMID: 6046009]
- 2 **Zou J, Pyykkö I, Bretlau P, Klason T, Bjelke B.** In vivo visualization of endolymphatic hydrops in guinea pigs: magnetic resonance imaging evaluation at 4.7 tesla. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2003; **112**: 1059-1065 [PMID: 14703111]
- 3 **Paparella MM, de Sousa LC, Mancini F.** Meniere's syndrome and otitis media. *Laryngoscope* 1983; **93**: 1408-1415 [PMID: 6633111 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-198308000-00006]
- 4 **Zou J, Pyykkö I, Bjelke B, Toppila E.** In vivo MRI visualization of endolymphatic hydrops induced by keyhole limpet hemocyanin round window immunization. *Audiol Med* 2007; **5**: 182-187 [DOI: 10.1080/16513860701305578]
- 5 **Naganawa S, Kawai H, Sone M, Nakashima T.** Increased sensitivity to low concentration gadolinium contrast by optimized heavily T2-weighted 3D-FLAIR to visualize endolymphatic space. *Magn Reson Med Sci* 2010; **9**: 73-80 [PMID: 20585197 DOI: 10.2463/mrms.9.73]
- 6 **Gianoli GJ, Soileau JS.** Chronic suppurative otitis media, caloric testing, and rotational chair testing. *Otol Neurotol* 2008; **29**: 13-15 [PMID: 18046261 DOI: 10.1097/mao.0b013e31815c2589]
- 7 **Seo T, Miyamoto A, Saka N, Shimano K, Nishida T, Hashimoto M, Sakagami M.** Vestibular evoked myogenic potential induced by bone-conducted stimuli in patients with conductive hearing loss. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2008; **128**: 639-643 [PMID: 18568497 DOI: 10.1080/00016480701635183]
- 8 **Zou J, Poe D, Ramadan UA, Pyykkö I.** Oval window transport of Gd-DOTA from rat middle ear to vestibulum and scala vestibuli visualized by in vivo magnetic resonance imaging. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2012; **121**: 119-128 [PMID: 22397222]
- 9 **Goycoolea MV.** Oval and round window membrane changes in otitis media in the human. An ultrastructural study. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1995; **115**: 282-285 [PMID: 7610823 DOI: 10.3109/00016489509139310]
- 10 **Papp Z, Rezes S, Jókay I, Sziklai I.** Sensorineural hearing loss in chronic otitis media. *Otol Neurotol* 2003; **24**: 141-144 [PMID: 12621323 DOI: 10.1097/00129492-200303000-00003]
- 11 **Hahn AF, Feasby TE, Wilkie L, Lovgren D.** Antigalactocerebroside antibody increases demyelination in adoptive transfer experimental allergic neuritis. *Muscle Nerve* 1993; **16**: 1174-1180 [PMID: 7692294 DOI: 10.1002/mus.880161106]

P-Reviewers Haralampos G, Tsutomu N, Thomas B
S-Editor Jiang L **L-Editor** A **E-Editor** Zheng XM





GENERAL INFORMATION

World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology (*World J Otorhinolaryngol*, *WJO*, online ISSN 2218-6247, DOI: 10.5319) is a peer-reviewed open access (OA) academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

Aim and scope

WJO covers topics concerning endoscopy, rhinology, pharyngology, laryngology, tracheo-esophagology, otology, tracheology, cancer, nasal symptomatology, congenital nasal diseases, inflammatory diseases of the external nose, rhinitis, allergic rhinitis, nasal polyps, nasal septal diseases, nasal bleeding, nasal or sinus foreign bodies, sinusitis, rhinogenic complications, diagnostic imaging, evidence-based medicine, epidemiology and nursing. The current columns of *WJO* include editorial, frontier, diagnostic advances, therapeutics advances, field of vision, mini-reviews, review, topic highlight, medical ethics, original articles, case report, clinical case conference (Clinicopathological conference), and autobiography. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of otorhinolaryngologic diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJO*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

WJO is edited and published by Baishideng Publishing Group (BPG). BPG has a strong professional editorial team composed of science editors, language editors and electronic editors. BPG currently publishes 42 OA clinical medical journals, including 41 in English, has a total of 15 471 editorial board members or peer reviewers, and is a world first-class publisher.

Columns

The columns in the issues of *WJO* will include: (1) Editorial: The editorial board members are invited to make comments on an important topic in their field in terms of its current research status and future directions to lead the development of this discipline; (2) Frontier: The editorial board members are invited to select a highly cited cutting-edge original paper of his/her own to summarize major findings, the problems that have been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions to help readers understand his/her important academic point of view and future research directions in the field; (3) Diagnostic Advances: The editorial board members are invited to write high-quality diagnostic advances in their field to improve the diagnostic skills of readers. The topic covers general clinical diagnosis, differential diagnosis, pathological diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, imaging diagnosis, endoscopic diagnosis, biotechnological diagnosis, functional diagnosis, and physical diagnosis; (4) Therapeutics Advances: The editorial board members are invited to write high-quality therapeutic advances in their field to help improve the therapeutic skills of readers. The topic covers medication therapy, psychotherapy, physical therapy, replacement therapy, interventional therapy, minimally invasive therapy, endoscopic therapy, transplantation therapy, and surgical therapy; (5)

Field of Vision: The editorial board members are invited to write commentaries on classic articles, hot topic articles, or latest articles to keep readers at the forefront of research and increase their levels of clinical research. Classic articles refer to papers that are included in Web of Knowledge and have received a large number of citations (ranking in the top 1%) after being published for more than years, reflecting the quality and impact of papers. Hot topic articles refer to papers that are included in Web of Knowledge and have received a large number of citations after being published for no more than 2 years, reflecting cutting-edge trends in scientific research. Latest articles refer to the latest published high-quality papers that are included in PubMed, reflecting the latest research trends. These commentary articles should focus on the status quo of research, the most important research topics, the problems that have now been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions. Basic information about the article to be commented (including authors, article title, journal name, year, volume, and inclusive page numbers); (6) Minireviews: The editorial board members are invited to write short reviews on recent advances and trends in research of molecular biology, genomics, and related cutting-edge technologies to provide readers with the latest knowledge and help improve their diagnostic and therapeutic skills; (7) Review: To make a systematic review to focus on the status quo of research, the most important research topics, the problems that have now been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions; (8) Topic Highlight: The editorial board members are invited to write a series of articles (7-10 articles) to comment and discuss a hot topic to help improve the diagnostic and therapeutic skills of readers; (9) Medical Ethics: The editorial board members are invited to write articles about medical ethics to increase readers' knowledge of medical ethics. The topic covers international ethics guidelines, animal studies, clinical trials, organ transplantation, etc; (10) Clinical Case Conference or Clinicopathological Conference: The editorial board members are invited to contribute high-quality clinical case conference; (11) Original Articles: To report innovative and original findings in otorhinolaryngology; (12) Brief Articles: To briefly report the novel and innovative findings in otorhinolaryngology; (13) Meta-Analysis: To evaluate the clinical effectiveness in otorhinolaryngology by using data from two or more randomised control trials; (14) Case Report: To report a rare or typical case; (15) Letters to the Editor: To discuss and make reply to the contributions published in *WJO*, or to introduce and comment on a controversial issue of general interest; (16) Book Reviews: To introduce and comment on quality monographs of otorhinolaryngology; and (17) Autobiography: The editorial board members are invited to write their autobiography to provide readers with stories of success or failure in their scientific research career. The topic covers their basic personal information and information about when they started doing research work, where and how they did research work, what they have achieved, and their lessons from success or failure.

Name of journal

World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology

ISSN

ISSN 2218-6247 (online)

Launch date

December 28, 2011

Instructions to authors

Frequency

Quarterly

Editor-in-Chief

Tsutomu Nakashima, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Nagoya University Graduate School of Medicine, 65, Tsurumai-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya 466-8550, Japan

Steven J Wang, MD, FACS, Associate Professor in Residence, Department of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, 2233 Post St, 3rd Floor-Box 1225, San Francisco, CA 94115, United States

Editorial office

Jin-Lei Wang, Director

Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director

World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology

Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,

No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,

Beijing 100025, China

Telephone: +86-10-85381891

Fax: +86-10-85381893

E-mail: wjotorhinolaryngol@wjnet.com

<http://www.wjnet.com>

Publisher

Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited

Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza, 315-321 Lockhart Road,

Wan Chai, Hong Kong, China

Telephone: +852-58042046

Fax: +852-31158812

E-mail: bpgoffice@wjnet.com

<http://www.wjnet.com>

Production center

Beijing Baishideng BioMed Scientific Co., Limited

Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,

No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,

Beijing 100025, China

Telephone: +86-10-85381892

Fax: +86-10-85381893

Representative office

USA Office

8226 Regency Drive,

Pleasanton, CA 94588-3144, United States

Instructions to authors

Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjnet.com/2218-6247/g_info_20100722180338.htm.

Indexed and Abstracted in

Digital Object Identifier.

SPECIAL STATEMENT

All articles published in this journal represent the viewpoints of the authors except where indicated otherwise.

Biostatistical editing

Statistical review is performed after peer review. We invite an expert in Biomedical Statistics to evaluate the statistical method used in the paper, including *t*-test (group or paired comparisons), chi-squared test, Redit, probit, logit, regression (linear, curvilinear, or stepwise), correlation, analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, *etc.* The reviewing points include: (1) Statistical methods should be described when they are used to verify the results; (2) Whether the statistical techniques are suitable or correct; (3) Only homogeneous data can be averaged. Standard deviations are preferred to standard errors. Give the number of observations and subjects (*n*). Losses in observations, such as drop-outs from the study should be re-

ported; (4) Values such as ED50, LD50, IC50 should have their 95% confidence limits calculated and compared by weighted probit analysis (Bliss and Finney); and (5) The word 'significantly' should be replaced by its synonyms (if it indicates extent) or the *P* value (if it indicates statistical significance).

Conflict-of-interest statement

In the interests of transparency and to help reviewers assess any potential bias, *WJO* requires authors of all papers to declare any competing commercial, personal, political, intellectual, or religious interests in relation to the submitted work. Referees are also asked to indicate any potential conflict they might have reviewing a particular paper. Before submitting, authors are suggested to read "Uniform Requirements for Manuscripts Submitted to Biomedical Journals: Ethical Considerations in the Conduct and Reporting of Research: Conflicts of Interest" from International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE), which is available at: http://www.icmje.org/ethical_4conflicts.html.

Sample wording: [Name of individual] has received fees for serving as a speaker, a consultant and an advisory board member for [names of organizations], and has received research funding from [names of organization]. [Name of individual] is an employee of [name of organization]. [Name of individual] owns stocks and shares in [name of organization]. [Name of individual] owns patent [patent identification and brief description].

Statement of informed consent

Manuscripts should contain a statement to the effect that all human studies have been reviewed by the appropriate ethics committee or it should be stated clearly in the text that all persons gave their informed consent prior to their inclusion in the study. Details that might disclose the identity of the subjects under study should be omitted. Authors should also draw attention to the Code of Ethics of the World Medical Association (Declaration of Helsinki, 1964, as revised in 2004).

Statement of human and animal rights

When reporting the results from experiments, authors should follow the highest standards and the trial should conform to Good Clinical Practice (for example, US Food and Drug Administration Good Clinical Practice in FDA-Regulated Clinical Trials; UK Medicines Research Council Guidelines for Good Clinical Practice in Clinical Trials) and/or the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki. Generally, we suggest authors follow the lead investigator's national standard. If doubt exists whether the research was conducted in accordance with the above standards, the authors must explain the rationale for their approach and demonstrate that the institutional review body explicitly approved the doubtful aspects of the study.

Before submitting, authors should make their study approved by the relevant research ethics committee or institutional review board. If human participants were involved, manuscripts must be accompanied by a statement that the experiments were undertaken with the understanding and appropriate informed consent of each. Any personal item or information will not be published without explicit consents from the involved patients. If experimental animals were used, the materials and methods (experimental procedures) section must clearly indicate that appropriate measures were taken to minimize pain or discomfort, and details of animal care should be provided.

SUBMISSION OF MANUSCRIPTS

Manuscripts should be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Number all pages consecutively, and start each of the following sections on a new page: Title Page, Abstract, Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Discussion, Acknowledgements, References, Tables, Figures, and Figure Legends. Neither the editors nor the publisher are responsible for the opinions expressed by contributors. Manuscripts formally accepted for publication become the permanent property of Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited, and may not be reproduced by any means, in whole or in part, without the written permission of both the authors and the publisher. We reserve the right to copy-edit and put onto our website accepted manuscripts. Authors should

follow the relevant guidelines for the care and use of laboratory animals of their institution or national animal welfare committee. For the sake of transparency in regard to the performance and reporting of clinical trials, we endorse the policy of the ICMJE to refuse to publish papers on clinical trial results if the trial was not recorded in a publicly-accessible registry at its outset. The only register now available, to our knowledge, is <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov> sponsored by the United States National Library of Medicine and we encourage all potential contributors to register with it. However, in the case that other registers become available you will be duly notified. A letter of recommendation from each author's organization should be provided with the contributed article to ensure the privacy and secrecy of research is protected.

Authors should retain one copy of the text, tables, photographs and illustrations because rejected manuscripts will not be returned to the author(s) and the editors will not be responsible for loss or damage to photographs and illustrations sustained during mailing.

Online submissions

Manuscripts should be submitted through the Online Submission System at: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/>. Authors are highly recommended to consult the ONLINE INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS (http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/g_info_20100722180338.htm) before attempting to submit online. For assistance, authors encountering problems with the Online Submission System may send an email describing the problem to wjtorhinolaryngol@wjgnet.com, or by telephone: +86-10-85381892. If you submit your manuscript online, do not make a postal contribution. Repeated online submission for the same manuscript is strictly prohibited.

MANUSCRIPT PREPARATION

All contributions should be written in English. All articles must be submitted using word-processing software. All submissions must be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Style should conform to our house format. Required information for each of the manuscript sections is as follows:

Title page

Title: Title should be less than 12 words.

Running title: A short running title of less than 6 words should be provided.

Authorship: Authorship credit should be in accordance with the standard proposed by ICMJE, based on (1) substantial contributions to conception and design, acquisition of data, or analysis and interpretation of data; (2) drafting the article or revising it critically for important intellectual content; and (3) final approval of the version to be published. Authors should meet conditions 1, 2, and 3.

Institution: Author names should be given first, then the complete name of institution, city, province and postcode. For example, Xu-Chen Zhang, Li-Xin Mei, Department of Pathology, Chengde Medical College, Chengde 067000, Hebei Province, China. One author may be represented from two institutions, for example, George Sgourakis, Department of General, Visceral, and Transplantation Surgery, Essen 45122, Germany; George Sgourakis, 2nd Surgical Department, Korgialenio-Benakio Red Cross Hospital, Athens 15451, Greece

Author contributions: The format of this section should be: Author contributions: Wang CL and Liang L contributed equally to this work; Wang CL, Liang L, Fu JF, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM designed the research; Wang CL, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM performed the research; Xue JZ and Lu JR contributed new reagents/analytic tools; Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF analyzed the data; and Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF wrote the paper.

Supportive foundations: The complete name and number of sup-

portive foundations should be provided, e.g., Supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. 30224801

Correspondence to: Only one corresponding address should be provided. Author names should be given first, then author title, affiliation, the complete name of institution, city, postcode, province, country, and email. All the letters in the email should be in lower case. A space interval should be inserted between country name and email address. For example, Montgomery Bissell, MD, Professor of Medicine, Chief, Liver Center, Gastroenterology Division, University of California, Box 0538, San Francisco, CA 94143, United States. montgomery.bissell@ucsf.edu

Telephone and fax: Telephone and fax should consist of +, country number, district number and telephone or fax number, e.g., Telephone: +86-10-85381892 Fax: +86-10-85381893

Peer reviewers: All articles received are subject to peer review. Normally, three experts are invited for each article. Decision on acceptance is made only when at least two experts recommend publication of an article. All peer-reviewers are acknowledged on Express Submission and Peer-review System website.

Abstract

There are unstructured abstracts (no less than 200 words) and structured abstracts. The specific requirements for structured abstracts are as follows:

An informative, structured abstract should accompany each manuscript. Abstracts of original contributions should be structured into the following sections: AIM (no more than 20 words; Only the purpose of the study should be included. Please write the Aim in the form of "To investigate/study/..."), METHODS (no less than 140 words for Original Articles; and no less than 80 words for Brief Articles), RESULTS (no less than 150 words for Original Articles and no less than 120 words for Brief Articles; You should present *P* values where appropriate and must provide relevant data to illustrate how they were obtained, e.g., 6.92 ± 3.86 vs 3.61 ± 1.67 , $P < 0.001$), and CONCLUSION (no more than 26 words).

Key words

Please list 5-10 key words, selected mainly from *Index Medicus*, which reflect the content of the study.

Core tip

Please write a summary of less than 100 words to outline the most innovative and important arguments and core contents in your paper to attract readers.

Text

For articles of these sections, original articles and brief articles, the main text should be structured into the following sections: INTRODUCTION, MATERIALS AND METHODS, RESULTS and DISCUSSION, and should include appropriate Figures and Tables. Data should be presented in the main text or in Figures and Tables, but not in both.

Illustrations

Figures should be numbered as 1, 2, 3, etc., and mentioned clearly in the main text. Provide a brief title for each figure on a separate page. Detailed legends should not be provided under the figures. This part should be added into the text where the figures are applicable. Keeping all elements compiled is necessary in line-art image. Scale bars should be used rather than magnification factors, with the length of the bar defined in the legend rather than on the bar itself. File names should identify the figure and panel. Avoid layering type directly over shaded or textured areas. Please use uniform legends for the same subjects. For example: Figure 1 Pathological changes in atrophic gastritis after treatment. A: ...; B: ...; C: ...; D: ...; E: ...; F: ...; G: ...etc. It is our principle to publish high resolution-figures for the E-versions.

Instructions to authors

Tables

Three-line tables should be numbered 1, 2, 3, *etc.*, and mentioned clearly in the main text. Provide a brief title for each table. Detailed legends should not be included under tables, but rather added into the text where applicable. The information should complement, but not duplicate the text. Use one horizontal line under the title, a second under column heads, and a third below the Table, above any footnotes. Vertical and italic lines should be omitted.

Notes in tables and illustrations

Data that are not statistically significant should not be noted. ^a*P* < 0.05, ^b*P* < 0.01 should be noted (*P* > 0.05 should not be noted). If there are other series of *P* values, ^c*P* < 0.05 and ^d*P* < 0.01 are used. A third series of *P* values can be expressed as ^e*P* < 0.05 and ^f*P* < 0.01. Other notes in tables or under illustrations should be expressed as ¹F, ²F, ³F; or sometimes as other symbols with a superscript (Arabic numerals) in the upper left corner. In a multi-curve illustration, each curve should be labeled with ●, ○, ■, □, ▲, △, *etc.*, in a certain sequence.

Acknowledgments

Brief acknowledgments of persons who have made genuine contributions to the manuscript and who endorse the data and conclusions should be included. Authors are responsible for obtaining written permission to use any copyrighted text and/or illustrations.

REFERENCES

Coding system

The author should number the references in Arabic numerals according to the citation order in the text. Put reference numbers in square brackets in superscript at the end of citation content or after the cited author's name. For citation content which is part of the narration, the coding number and square brackets should be typeset normally. For example, "Crohn's disease (CD) is associated with increased intestinal permeability^[1,2]". If references are cited directly in the text, they should be put together within the text, for example, "From references^[19,22-24], we know that..."

When the authors write the references, please ensure that the order in text is the same as in the references section, and also ensure the spelling accuracy of the first author's name. Do not list the same citation twice.

PMID and DOI

Please provide PubMed citation numbers to the reference list, *e.g.*, PMID and DOI, which can be found at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/sites/entrez?db=pubmed> and <http://www.crossref.org/SimpleTextQuery/>, respectively. The numbers will be used in E-version of this journal.

Style for journal references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The family name of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated first and middle initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR). The title of the cited article and italicized journal title (journal title should be in its abbreviated form as shown in PubMed), publication date, volume number (in black), start page, and end page [PMID: 11819634 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.5396].

Style for book references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The surname of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated middle and first initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR) Book title. Publication number. Publication place: Publication press, Year: start page and end page.

Format

Journals

English journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

- 1 Jung EM, Clevert DA, Schreyer AG, Schmitt S, Rennert J,

Kubale R, Feuerbach S, Jung F. Evaluation of quantitative contrast harmonic imaging to assess malignancy of liver tumors: A prospective controlled two-center study. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; **13**: 6356-6364 [PMID: 18081224 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.6356]

Chinese journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

- 2 Lin GZ, Wang XZ, Wang P, Lin J, Yang FD. Immunologic effect of Jianpi Yishen decoction in treatment of Pixu-diarhoea. *Shijie Huaren Xiaobua Zazhi* 1999; **7**: 285-287

In press

- 3 Tian D, Araki H, Stahl E, Bergelson J, Kreitman M. Signature of balancing selection in Arabidopsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2006; In press

Organization as author

- 4 Diabetes Prevention Program Research Group. Hypertension, insulin, and proinsulin in participants with impaired glucose tolerance. *Hypertension* 2002; **40**: 679-686 [PMID: 12411462 PMCID:2516377 DOI:10.1161/01.HYP.00000035706.28494.09]

Both personal authors and an organization as author

- 5 Vallancien G, Emberton M, Harving N, van Moorselaar RJ; Alf-One Study Group. Sexual dysfunction in 1, 274 European men suffering from lower urinary tract symptoms. *J Urol* 2003; **169**: 2257-2261 [PMID: 12771764 DOI:10.1097/01.ju.0000067940.76090.73]

No author given

- 6 21st century heart solution may have a sting in the tail. *BMJ* 2002; **325**: 184 [PMID: 12142303 DOI:10.1136/bmj.325.7357.184]

Volume with supplement

- 7 Geraud G, Spierings EL, Keywood C. Tolerability and safety of frovatriptan with short- and long-term use for treatment of migraine and in comparison with sumatriptan. *Headache* 2002; **42** Suppl 2: S93-99 [PMID: 12028325 DOI:10.1046/j.1526-4610.42.s2.7.x]

Issue with no volume

- 8 Banit DM, Kaufer H, Hartford JM. Intraoperative frozen section analysis in revision total joint arthroplasty. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2002; **(401)**: 230-238 [PMID: 12151900 DOI:10.1097/00003086-200208000-00026]

No volume or issue

- 9 Outreach: Bringing HIV-positive individuals into care. *HRS-A Careaction* 2002; 1-6 [PMID: 12154804]

Books

Personal author(s)

- 10 Sherlock S, Dooley J. Diseases of the liver and biliary system. 9th ed. Oxford: Blackwell Sci Pub, 1993: 258-296

Chapter in a book (list all authors)

- 11 Lam SK. Academic investigator's perspectives of medical treatment for peptic ulcer. In: Swabb EA, Azabo S. Ulcer disease: investigation and basis for therapy. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1991: 431-450

Author(s) and editor(s)

- 12 Breedlove GK, Schorfeide AM. Adolescent pregnancy. 2nd ed. Wiczorek RR, editor. White Plains (NY): March of Dimes Education Services, 2001: 20-34

Conference proceedings

- 13 Harnden P, Joffe JK, Jones WG, editors. Germ cell tumours V. Proceedings of the 5th Germ cell tumours Conference; 2001 Sep 13-15; Leeds, UK. New York: Springer, 2002: 30-56

Conference paper

- 14 Christensen S, Oppacher F. An analysis of Koza's computational effort statistic for genetic programming. In: Foster JA, Lutton E, Miller J, Ryan C, Tettamanzi AG, editors. Genetic programming. EuroGP 2002: Proceedings of the 5th European Conference on Genetic Programming; 2002 Apr 3-5; Kinsdale, Ireland. Berlin: Springer, 2002: 182-191

Electronic journal (list all authors)

- 15 Morse SS. Factors in the emergence of infectious diseases.

Emerg Infect Dis serial online, 1995-01-03, cited 1996-06-05; 1(1): 24 screens. Available from: URL: <http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/eid/index.htm>

Patent (list all authors)

- 16 **Pagedas AC**, inventor; Ancel Surgical R&D Inc., assignee. Flexible endoscopic grasping and cutting device and positioning tool assembly. United States patent US 20020103498. 2002 Aug 1

Statistical data

Write as mean \pm SD or mean \pm SE.

Statistical expression

Express *t* test as *t* (in italics), *F* test as *F* (in italics), chi square test as χ^2 (in Greek), related coefficient as *r* (in italics), degree of freedom as *v* (in Greek), sample number as *n* (in italics), and probability as *P* (in italics).

Units

Use SI units. For example: body mass, *m* (B) = 78 kg; blood pressure, *p* (B) = 16.2/12.3 kPa; incubation time, *t* (incubation) = 96 h; blood glucose concentration, *c* (glucose) 6.4 ± 2.1 mmol/L; blood CEA mass concentration, *p* (CEA) = 8.6 $24.5 \mu\text{g/L}$; CO₂ volume fraction, 50 mL/L CO₂, not 5% CO₂; likewise for 40 g/L formaldehyde, not 10% formalin; and mass fraction, 8 ng/g, *etc.* Arabic numerals such as 23, 243, 641 should be read 23 243 641.

The format for how to accurately write common units and quantums can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/g_info_20100724224620.htm.

Abbreviations

Standard abbreviations should be defined in the abstract and on first mention in the text. In general, terms should not be abbreviated unless they are used repeatedly and the abbreviation is helpful to the reader. Permissible abbreviations are listed in Units, Symbols and Abbreviations: A Guide for Biological and Medical Editors and Authors (Ed. Baron DN, 1988) published by The Royal Society of Medicine, London. Certain commonly used abbreviations, such as DNA, RNA, HIV, LD50, PCR, HBV, ECG, WBC, RBC, CT, ESR, CSF, IgG, ELISA, PBS, ATP, EDTA, mAb, can be used directly without further explanation.

Italics

Quantities: *t* time or temperature, *c* concentration, *A* area, *l* length, *m* mass, *V* volume.

Genotypes: *gyrA*, *arg 1*, *c myc*, *c fos*, *etc.*

Restriction enzymes: *EcoRI*, *HindI*, *BamHI*, *Kho I*, *Kpn I*, *etc.*

Biology: *H. pylori*, *E. coli*, *etc.*

Examples for paper writing

All types of articles' writing style and requirement will be found in the link: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/NavigationInfo.aspx?id=15>

RESUBMISSION OF THE REVISED MANUSCRIPTS

Authors must revise their manuscript carefully according to the revision policies of Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited. The revised version, along with the signed copyright transfer agreement, responses to the reviewers, and English language Grade A certificate (for non-native speakers of English), should be submitted to the online system *via* the link contained in the e-mail sent by the editor. If you have any questions about the revision, please send e-mail to esps@wjgnet.com.

Language evaluation

The language of a manuscript will be graded before it is sent for revision. (1) Grade A: priority publishing; (2) Grade B: minor language polishing; (3) Grade C: a great deal of language polishing needed; and (4) Grade D: rejected. Revised articles should reach Grade A.

Copyright assignment form

Please download a Copyright assignment form from http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/g_info_20100724224507.htm.

Responses to reviewers

Please revise your article according to the comments/suggestions provided by the reviewers. The format for responses to the reviewers' comments can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/g_info_20100724224317.htm.

Proof of financial support

For papers supported by a foundation, authors should provide a copy of the approval document and serial number of the foundation.

Links to documents related to the manuscript

WJO will be initiating a platform to promote dynamic interactions between the editors, peer reviewers, readers and authors. After a manuscript is published online, links to the PDF version of the submitted manuscript, the peer-reviewers' report and the revised manuscript will be put on-line. Readers can make comments on the peer reviewer's report, authors' responses to peer reviewers, and the revised manuscript. We hope that authors will benefit from this feedback and be able to revise the manuscript accordingly in a timely manner.

Publication fee

WJO is an international, peer-reviewed, OA online journal. Articles published by this journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium and format, provided the original work is properly cited. The use is non-commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license. Authors of accepted articles must pay a publication fee. Publication fee: 600 USD per article. All invited articles are published free of charge.

World Journal of *Otorhinolaryngology*

World J Otorhinolaryngol 2013 May 28; 3(2): 26-41



**REVIEW**

- 26 *SLC26A4* mutation testing for hearing loss associated with enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct
Ito T, Muskett J, Chattaraj P, Choi BY, Lee KY, Zalewski CK, King KA, Li X, Wangemann P, Shawker T, Brewer CC, Alper SL, Griffith AJ

BRIEF ARTICLE

- 35 Surface electromyography for diagnosing dysphagia in patients with cerebral palsy
Tseng FF, Tseng SF, Huang YH, Liu CC, Chiang TH

Contents

World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology
Volume 3 Number 2 May 28, 2013

APPENDIX I-V Instructions to authors

ABOUT COVER Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology*, Tsutomu Nakashima, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Nagoya University Graduate School of Medicine, 65, Tsurumai-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya 466-8550, Japan

AIM AND SCOPE *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology* (*World J Otorhinolaryngol*, *WJO*, online ISSN 2218-6247, DOI: 10.5319) is a peer-reviewed open access academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJO covers topics concerning endoscopy, rhinology, pharyngology, laryngology, tracheo-esophagology, otology, tracheology, cancer, nasal symptomatology, congenital nasal diseases, inflammatory diseases of the external nose, rhinitis, allergic rhinitis, nasal polyps, nasal septal diseases, nasal bleeding, nasal or sinus foreign bodies, sinusitis, rhinogenic complications, diagnostic imaging, evidence-based medicine, epidemiology and nursing. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of otorhinolaryngologic diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJO*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology* is now indexed in Digital Object Identifier.

FLYLEAF I-II Editorial Board

EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE

Responsible Assistant Editor: *Xin-Xin Che*
Responsible Electronic Editor: *Xiao-Mei Zheng*
Proofing Editor-in-Chief: *Lian-Sheng Ma*

Responsible Science Editor: *Xiu-Xia Song*

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology

ISSN
ISSN 2218-6247 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
December 28, 2011

FREQUENCY
Quarterly

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF
Tsutomu Nakashima, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Nagoya University Graduate School of Medicine, 65, Tsurumai-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya 466-8550, Japan

Steven J Wang, MD, FACS, Associate Professor in Residence, Department of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, 2233 Post St, 3rd Floor-Box 1225, San Francisco, CA 94115, United States

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381891
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjotorhinolaryngol@wjnet.com
<http://www.wjnet.com>

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-6555-7188
Telephone: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgooffice@wjnet.com
<http://www.wjnet.com>

PUBLICATION DATE
May 28, 2013

COPYRIGHT
© 2013 Baishideng. Articles published by this Open Access journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, the use is non commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license.

SPECIAL STATEMENT
All articles published in this journal represent the viewpoints of the authors except where indicated otherwise.

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjnet.com/2218-6247/g_info_20100722180338.htm

ONLINE SUBMISSION
<http://www.wjnet.com/esp/>

***SLC26A4* mutation testing for hearing loss associated with enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct**

Taku Ito, Julie Muskett, Parna Chattaraj, Byung Yoon Choi, Kyu Yup Lee, Christopher K Zalewski, Kelly A King, Xiangming Li, Philine Wangemann, Thomas Shawker, Carmen C Brewer, Seth L Alper, Andrew J Griffith

Taku Ito, Julie Muskett, Parna Chattaraj, Kyu Yup Lee, Christopher K Zalewski, Kelly A King, Carmen C Brewer, Andrew J Griffith, Otolaryngology Branch, National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders, National Institutes of Health, Rockville, MD 20850, United States

Byung Yoon Choi, Laboratory of Molecular Genetics, National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders, National Institutes of Health, Rockville, MD 20850, United States

Xiangming Li, Philine Wangemann, Anatomy and Physiology Department, Kansas State University, Manhattan, KS 66506, United States

Thomas Shawker, Diagnostic Radiology Department, Warren G. Magnuson Clinical Center, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD 20892, United States

Seth L Alper, Renal Division, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA 02215, United States

Author contributions: Ito T and Griffith AJ reviewed the literature and wrote the initial draft of the manuscript; Muskett J, Chattaraj P, Choi BY, Lee KY, Zalewski CK, King KA, Li X, Wangemann P, Shawker T, Brewer CC and Alper SL critically reviewed and contributed to content and revision of the article.

Supported by NIH intramural research funds Z01-DC-000039, Z01-DC-000060 and Z01-DC-000064, NIH grants R01-DK43495 and P30-DK34854, Kansas State University CVM-SMILE and the Kansas City Area Life Science Institute

Correspondence to: Andrew J Griffith, MD, PhD, Otolaryngology Branch, National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders, National Institutes of Health, 5 Research Court, Rockville, MD 20850-3320, United States. griffita@nidcd.nih.gov

Telephone: +1-301-4022829 Fax: +1-301-4027580

Received: December 21, 2012 Revised: April 25, 2013

Accepted: May 8, 2013

Published online: May 28, 2013

or *SLC26A4* mutations. Two mutant alleles of *SLC26A4* are detected in 1/4 of North American or European EVA populations, one mutant allele is detected in another 1/4 of patient populations, and no mutations are detected in the other 1/2. The presence of two mutant alleles of *SLC26A4* is associated with abnormal iodide organification, increased thyroid gland volume, increased severity of hearing loss, and bilateral EVA. The presence of a single mutant allele of *SLC26A4* is associated with normal iodide organification, normal thyroid gland volume, less severe hearing loss and either bilateral or unilateral EVA. When other underlying correlations are accounted for, the presence of a cochlear malformation or the size of EVA does not have an effect on hearing thresholds. This is consistent with observations of an *Slc26a4* mutant mouse model of EVA in which hearing loss is independent of endolymphatic hydrops or inner ear malformations. Segregation analyses of EVA in families suggest that the patients carrying one mutant allele of *SLC26A4* have a second, undetected mutant allele of *SLC26A4*, and the probability of a sibling having EVA is consistent with its segregation as an autosomal recessive trait. Patients without any mutations are an etiologically heterogeneous group in which siblings have a lower probability of having EVA. *SLC26A4* mutation testing can provide prognostic information to guide clinical surveillance and management, as well as the probability of EVA affecting a sibling.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: *SLC26A4*; Pendred syndrome; Genetic testing; Goiter; Hearing loss; Vestibular aqueduct; Genotype-phenotype correlation

Abstract

Pendred syndrome (PS) is characterized by autosomal recessive inheritance of goiter associated with a defect of iodide organification, hearing loss, enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct (EVA), and mutations of the *SLC26A4* gene. However, not all EVA patients have PS

Core tip: Enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct (EVA) is a common inner ear anomaly. We review the correlation of phenotype with genotype of *SLC26A4*. *SLC26A4* mutations are the most prevalent known cause of hearing loss associated with EVA. The number of mutated alleles is correlated with the presence or absence of a

thyroid iodination defect, thyroid gland volume, severity of hearing loss, laterality (bilateral *vs* unilateral) of the inner ear anomaly, and probability of recurrence of EVA in a sibling. We discuss the risks and benefits of genetic testing and counseling for affected patients. These concepts may be of broad interest to otolaryngologists, audiologists and other clinicians.

Ito T, Muskett J, Chattaraj P, Choi BY, Lee KY, Zalewski CK, King KA, Li X, Wangemann P, Shawker T, Brewer CC, Alper SL, Griffith AJ. *SLC26A4* mutation testing for hearing loss associated with enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(2): 26-34 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i2/26.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i2.26>

PENDRED SYNDROME AND NONSYNDROMIC HEARING LOSS WITH ENLARGEMENT OF THE VESTIBULAR AQUEDUCT

Pendred syndrome (PS) is characterized by autosomal recessive inheritance of goiter and hearing loss, first reported in two sisters by Pendred^[1] in 1896. Fraser^[2] estimated this syndrome accounted for 5.6% of congenital hearing loss in his series of 2355 children. The causative gene for PS was mapped to chromosome 7q in 1996^[3] and identified as *SLC26A4* in 1997^[4]. Molecular testing for *SLC26A4* mutations and temporal bone imaging have established that PS is always accompanied by inner ear deformities, with enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct (EVA) as the most penetrant feature^[5] (Figure 1). The identification of *SLC26A4* mutations associated with PS suggested a possible association of nonsyndromic hearing loss with EVA (NSEVA) with mutations of this gene. Usami *et al*^[6] identified *SLC26A4* mutations in sporadic and familial cases of NSEVA, showing that *SLC26A4* mutations are commonly associated with NSEVA. These observations were confirmed in numerous studies of large cohorts of PS and NSEVA patients from different ethnic populations^[7-11].

Most clinicians now rely upon molecular testing of *SLC26A4* for the etiologic diagnosis of PS and NSEVA. There are over 200 reported mutations in *SLC26A4* associated with sporadic and familial forms of PS and NSEVA. Furthermore, a large-scale study demonstrated mutations of *SLC26A4* in approximately 5%-10% of individuals with childhood deafness among several large global populations^[12]. This percentage is coincident with Fraser's phenotypic estimate of the prevalence of PS^[2]. However, in North American and European populations, *SLC26A4* mutations cannot be detected in up to one half of patients with hearing loss and EVA, while only one mutant *SLC26A4* allele is identified in one fourth of patients^[9-11,13]. EVA has also been detected in a subset of patients with branchio-oto-renal or branchio-oto syndrome^[14], Waarden-

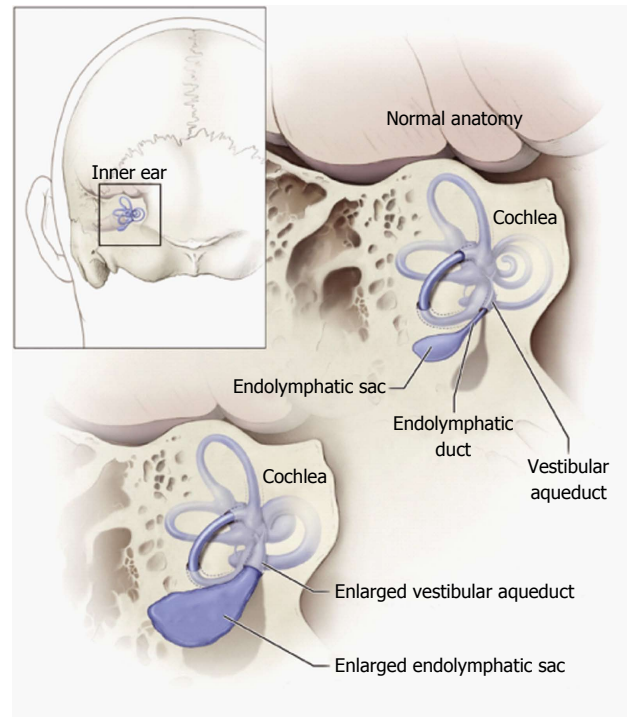


Figure 1 Schematic illustration of the relationship of the vestibular aqueduct with the endolymphatic sac and duct. Normal anatomy of the inner ear structures is shown above. Pathologic enlargement of the endolymphatic sac and abnormal enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct are shown below. Some ears with enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct also have a reduced number of cochlear turns. Reproduced from <http://www.nidcd.nih.gov/health/hearing/vestAque.htm>.

burg syndrome^[15], and deafness associated with the recessive form of distal renal tubular acidosis^[16]. However, there is no published evidence that mutations of the genes underlying these syndromes cause PS or NSEVA.

SLC26A4 encodes a transmembrane protein, called pendrin, comprised of 780 amino acids and 12 or more predicted membrane-spanning domains^[4,17-21]. Mouse *Slc26a4* is expressed in a restricted tissue distribution that includes the inner ear, thyroid, kidney, lung, and several other organs^[4]. Pendrin has been shown to exchange anions across the plasma membrane in several heterologous expression systems. Physiologically predominant functional modes are thought to include Cl⁻/I⁻ exchange in the thyroid^[22] and Cl⁻/HCO₃⁻ exchange in the inner ear^[23]. This anion exchange activity is critical during late embryonic and early postnatal development of the inner ear^[24]. A variety of cellular details of the pathogenic events have been described^[25-28]. Here we summarize the clinical phenotypes, genetics, and a novel mouse model of EVA.

CORRELATION OF *SLC26A4* GENOTYPE WITH THYROID PHENOTYPE

The pathogenesis of goiter in PS is thought to be a thyroidal iodine organification defect^[29]. The goiter tends to be diffuse at first, but later becomes nodular^[2]. The organification defect can be detected by measuring the discharge of inorganic radioiodide from the thyroid after adminis-

tration of potassium perchlorate. Potassium perchlorate is a competitive inhibitor of the sodium-iodide symporter, which transports iodide into thyroid folliculocytes across their basolateral membrane. An abnormally high discharge of iodide from the thyroid gland in response to perchlorate administration is a relatively specific finding for the clinical diagnosis of PS. For decades, it was the gold standard for the diagnosis of PS. Goiter, an abnormal perchlorate discharge, or both is identified in one third to one fourth of patients with hearing loss and EVA^[30,31]. Goiter is an incompletely penetrant feature of PS. Furthermore, an onset during adolescence is typical^[2,32]. The distinction between PS and NSEVA can therefore be difficult to make during childhood. This problem is exacerbated by the insensitivity of the physical examination for detection of goiter. While ultrasound examination with volume determinations may be helpful, normal gland size varies with age, and volume determinations have typically not been reported in a normalized fashion. In addition, goiter of other etiologies is common in some regions and populations, leading to phenocopies that increase the potential for misdiagnosis^[33].

SLC26A4 mutations are responsible for both PS and some cases of NSEVA, which suggested a possible correlation between particular types of mutations and the presence of the goiter^[8,34]. Scott *et al*^[7] concluded that normal thyroid function in NSEVA patients is the consequence of residual pendrin activity encoded by hypofunctional *SLC26A4* variants as compared to functional null alleles in PS patients. However, subsequent studies of cohorts with EVA and hearing loss failed to support this hypothesis^[8,35]. Alternatively, a correlation between clinical phenotype and the number of mutant alleles of *SLC26A4* has been suggested. With a definition of PS as > 15% discharge of iodide 2 to 3 h after administration of perchlorate, there was strong correlation between PS and the presence of two (M2) mutant *SLC26A4* alleles, while NSEVA was associated with either one (M1) or zero (M0) mutant alleles^[9,10]. Moreover, a multivariate analysis concluded that thyroid gland volume is primarily dependent on the presence of two mutant alleles of *SLC26A4*, at least in pediatric (< 10 years old) EVA patients^[30].

CORRELATION OF *SLC26A4* GENOTYPE WITH AUDITORY PHENOTYPE

Radiologically detectable inner ear deformities are often considered to be pathologic changes that contribute directly to congenital deafness. Inner ear deformities were first reported by Mondini^[36] in a temporal bone histopathological study in 1791. For centuries afterwards, the term “Mondini dysplasia” was often used for any inner ear malformation. Over many years, the classification and interpretation of inner ear anomalies, especially cochlear deformities, were based on a linear developmental model in which a developmental arrest occurred during embryogenesis^[37,38].

However, certain observations do not support the developmental arrest model for all inner ear malformations.

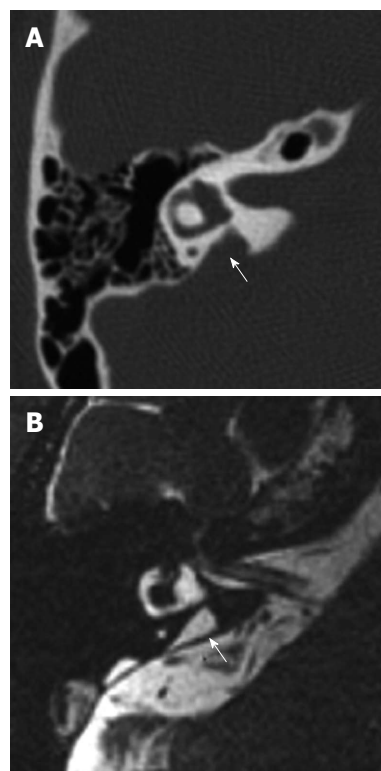


Figure 2 Right temporal bone of a patient with enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct. A: Axial computer tomography image of a right temporal bone with an enlarged vestibular aqueduct (arrow); B: Equivalent magnetic resonance image of the same temporal bone showing an enlarged endolymphatic duct (arrow). Reproduced from <http://www.nidcd.nih.gov/health/hearing/Pages/eva.aspx>.

The vestibular aqueduct (VA) is a narrow bony canal that opens onto the medial surface of the temporal bone and contains the endolymphatic sac and duct (Figure 1). The VA continues to grow throughout fetal life, but does not reach its full mature size before birth^[39]. Some temporal bone studies indicate that the VA continues to grow postnatally in size until 3 years of age^[40,41]. These observations were inconsistent with the hypothesis of arrested development^[38]. Kim *et al*^[42] reported that EVA and scala media expansion occurred at embryonic day 14 in the *Slc26a4*-null mouse model. Their model postulated that enlargement depends on disruption of the normal balance between endolymph secretion and absorption in the labyrinth and endolymphatic sac. They speculated that lumen enlargement might be a form of hydrops caused by increased endolymphatic osmotic pressure due to impaired resorptive ion transport. This observation suggested that a developmental distortion, as well as arrest, occurs during fetal embryogenesis, thus explaining the concomitance of EVA and Mondini dysplasia.

EVA in humans is conventionally defined as a VA diameter exceeding 1.5 mm, measured at the midpoint between the common crus and external aperture (Figure 2). This original radiologic criterion was proposed by Valvassori *et al*^[43] in 1978. A recent study demonstrated that 1.0 mm is a more sensitive criterion for EVA^[44]. EVA can occur as an isolated anomaly, as well as in combination with other

inner ear deformities^[45,46]. Inner ear deformities have been detected in 20%-30% of patients with congenital deafness^[46-49]. EVA is the most common inner ear deformity, recognized in approximately 5%-15% of ears of deaf children^[49-52].

No significant association has been reported between the type or number of mutant alleles of *SLC26A4* and the presence of cochlear anomalies^[10,45,53]. In contrast, two mutant alleles of *SLC26A4* (M2) are tightly correlated with bilateral EVA, while unilateral EVA is correlated with only one (M1) or zero (M0) mutant allele of *SLC26A4*^[9]. Unilateral EVA is found with and without other inner ear deformities and is two to six times less frequent than bilateral EVA in North American and European populations^[34,54-56].

The hearing loss associated with *SLC26A4* mutations is predominantly sensorineural or mixed, asymmetric, with an onset in the first few years of life. The degree of hearing loss can vary from mild to profound^[31,38,45,55]. The hearing loss often shows fluctuation and overall downward progression that can be precipitated by minor head trauma or barotrauma. Hearing loss progression has been observed in 36%-88% of ears and fluctuation has been observed in 30%-92% of ears associated with *SLC26A4* mutations^[10,31,45]. Almost one half of the ears with fluctuating hearing loss eventually showed overall progressive loss of hearing. Even in the ears with normal to moderate hearing loss, hearing loss could progress at the rate of about 1 dB/year, with no apparent effect of environmental factors^[45].

No significant relationship has been reported between the degree of hearing loss and the type of mutation or the presence of cochlear deformities, whereas the degree of hearing loss associates significantly with the number of mutant alleles of *SLC26A4*^[9,10,45,55]. The presence of two mutant alleles (M2) is associated with more severe hearing loss than only one (M1) or zero (M0) mutant alleles. Most reports have failed to reveal significant effects of number of mutant alleles of *SLC26A4* or the presence or absence of cochlear anomalies on longitudinal hearing^[10,45]. The degree of hearing loss does not correlate with the degree of enlargement of the VA or its contents, the endolymphatic duct^[45,57]. This strongly suggests that endolymphatic hydrops is not a direct cause of hearing loss. Although others have reported potential correlations of radiologic findings with hearing loss phenotypes^[58], these conclusions were based upon univariate analyses that did not account for underlying factors and correlations such as *SLC26A4* genotype, age, and other genetic diagnoses.

PATHOGENESIS OF HEARING LOSS ASSOCIATED WITH EVA

Although hearing loss is often sensorineural, bone conduction threshold testing can reveal a mixed (conductive plus sensorineural) hearing loss at low frequencies associated with normal tympanometry and middle ear findings^[59-62], and an abnormal vestibular evoked myo-

genic potential result^[63]. These findings are thought to be due to a "third window" effect upon sound transmission within the labyrinth^[64].

The pathogenesis of sensorineural component in hearing loss ears with EVA has been enigmatic. It was initially believed that trauma or barotrauma increases intracranial pressure with reflux of the contents of the endolymphatic sac and duct into the scala media through the enlarged endolymphatic duct. However, there is little evidence to support this theory, as obliteration of the endolymphatic sac and duct does not reverse or even prevent further hearing loss in patients with EVA^[38]. It has also been suggested that sudden drops of hearing might be caused by rupture of Reissner's membrane^[38], hemorrhage in the endolymphatic sac^[65] or a fistulous round window membrane^[66]. There may be occasional examples of these pathogenic mechanisms, but recent research indicates that the underlying mechanism is more often attributable to an intrinsic disruption of endolymphatic homeostasis.

Studies of an *Slc26a4*-null mouse model suggested scala media expansion and endolymphatic acidosis are early consequences of a lack of pendrin expression^[67,68]. Subsequently, oxidative stress, abnormal cell stretching, impaired cell-to-cell communication, and loss of KCNJ10 expression occur in the stria vascularis, associated with a reduced endocochlear potential (EP) and hearing loss^[23,69-71].

Slc26a4 is expressed in multiple non-sensory cell populations of the cochlea, vestibular labyrinth, and endolymphatic sac and duct^[70,72,73]. The *Foxi1* gene encodes a forkhead transcription factor^[74], which regulates transcription of *Slc26a4* in the endolymphatic sac and duct^[75-77], but not in the cochlea or vestibular labyrinth. The observation of EVA and deafness in a *Foxi1*-null mouse, in which pendrin is expressed in the cochlea and vestibular labyrinth but not in the endolymphatic sac, suggested that pendrin expression in the endolymphatic sac is essential for the acquisition of normal hearing^[75].

Slc26a4- and *Foxi1*-null mice are profoundly deaf with severe inner ear malformations and degenerative changes that do not model the less severe human phenotype. Choi *et al.*^[24] reported a binary transgenic mouse line with doxycycline-inducible pendrin expression, in which pendrin expression during embryonic day 16.5 to postnatal day 2 was necessary and sufficient to acquire normal hearing at 1 mo of age. Lack of pendrin during this period could lead to endolymphatic acidification, loss of the EP and mild to severe hearing loss, even without significant scala media expansion or EVA. The timing of pendrin expression could be manipulated to generate mice with unilateral or asymmetric hearing loss associated with minimal, if any, EVA and no other morphogenetic anomalies (Figure 3). Since this latter model more closely approximated the human phenotype, endolymphatic acidification appears to be more important than scala media expansion for the pathogenesis of hearing loss. Although there are no histopathological specimens from patients with isolated EVA to corroborate these observations in mouse models, it seems doubtful that endolymphatic hydrops plays a direct causative role in the hearing loss associated with EVA^[78].

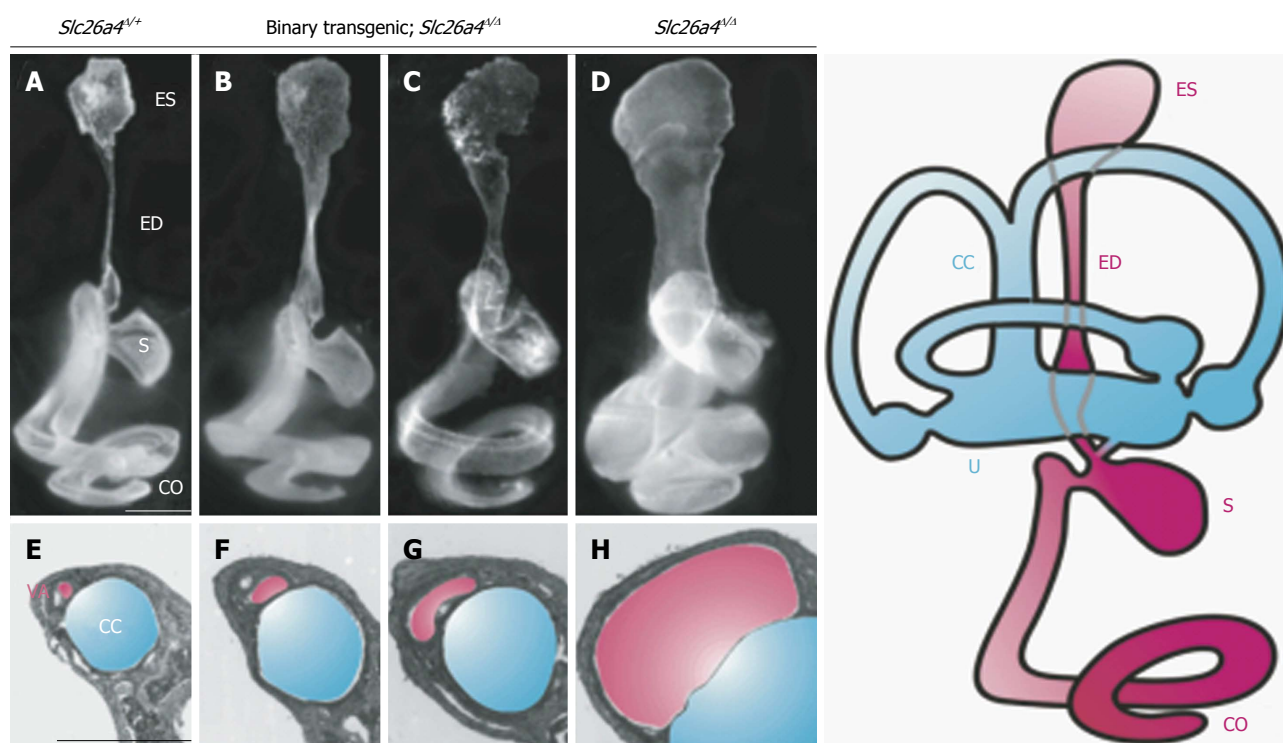


Figure 3 Morphology of the endolymphatic sac and duct and vestibular aqueduct in *Slc26a4* mutant mouse models of enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct. *Slc26a4*^{+/+} normal control (A and E), binary transgenic; *Slc26a4*^{ΔΔ} (B, C, F and G), or *Slc26a4*^{ΔΔ} mutant control mice (D and H) were sacrificed at P3 for paint-fill analysis (A-D) or between P28 and P109 for cross-sectional histopathology of the vestibular aqueduct (VA, shaded pink) adjacent to the common crus (CC, shaded blue; E-H). Scale bars: 500 μm (A, applies to A-D; E, applies to E-H). Manipulating pendrin expression in binary transgenic; *Slc26a4*^{ΔΔ} mice results in less enlargement of the endolymphatic duct and sac and vestibular aqueduct (B, C, F and G). ES: Endolymphatic sac; ED: Endolymphatic duct; S: Saccule; U: Utricle; CO: Cochlea. Reproduced with modification from Choi *et al.*^[24].

ETIOLOGY OF EVA IN PATIENTS WITH NON-DIAGNOSTIC *SLC26A4* GENOTYPES

A single mutant allele of *SLC26A4* is unlikely to be sufficient to cause hearing loss and EVA. There are no published reports of vertical co-segregation of EVA with a single mutant allele of *SLC26A4* or of sporadic cases associated with a single *de novo* mutant allele of *SLC26A4*^[9]. To elucidate the genetic causes and recurrence probability of EVA in families of probands with non-diagnostic *SLC26A4* genotypes (M1 or M0), Choi *et al.*^[79] compared segregation ratios of EVA in M1 and M0 families with M2 families. A segregation ratio is a measure of the frequency of the phenotype among a proband's siblings and, thus, provides an estimate of recurrence probability in siblings. The segregation ratio of EVA in M1 families was not significantly different from that in M2 families, consistent with the predicted ratio (25%) for an autosomal recessive trait with full penetrance and viability. The results suggested the existence of a second, undetected *SLC26A4* mutation in the M1 families^[79]. It is also possible that a single pathogenic mutation of *SLC26A4* might cause EVA in combination with a mutation in another gene^[9]. Yang *et al.*^[80] described digenic heterozygosity for mutations of *SLC26A4* and *FOXI1*^[77] or *KCNJ10* in EVA patients. However, these results have not been reproduced in other studies of EVA cohorts^[54,81-83] and the pathogenic potential of *FOXI1* and *KCNJ10* variants thus remains undeter-

mined^[84,85]. Furthermore, *SLC26A4*-linked polymorphic DNA markers co-segregated with EVA in M1 families. This result is consistent with the hypothesis that current mutation analyses are failing to detect mutations that affect *SLC26A4* or its expression on the apparently wild type allele of *SLC26A4* in M1 families. Taken together, the data suggest that there is a second, undetected mutation of *SLC26A4* that alters a promoter or enhancer or creates a cryptic splice site within an intron. Alternatively, epigenetic modifications of *SLC26A4* such as DNA methylation might repress transcription^[86] and account for the observed co-segregation of EVA and *SLC26A4* in M1 families. The correlation of the absence of goiter, and less severe inner ear deformities and hearing loss with M1 genotypes may reflect undetected mutant or epigenetically-modified alleles of *SLC26A4* that act as hypomorphic alleles with residual function^[79], in a tissue- or time-specific manner^[24], or a combination of these mechanisms.

In M0 families, the segregation ratio was significantly lower than in M2 families and there was discordant inheritance of *SLC26A4*-linked DNA markers with EVA. These results suggested etiologic heterogeneity that includes environmental causes, mutations in other genes, or a combination of these factors^[79]. Congenital cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection can produce a very similar auditory phenotype to that associated with EVA^[87]. However, congenital CMV infection was ruled out as a common or significant cause of EVA^[88].

GENETIC TESTING FOR EVA

Most patients want to know the cause of their hearing loss and have a positive attitude toward genetic testing^[89-91]. Genetic testing for *SLC26A4* mutations can provide useful information for EVA patients. In some families, it may alleviate parental anxiety or guilt about the cause of hearing loss in their children. Second, it can guide the decision to longitudinally monitor the thyroid gland for enlargement or dysfunction. Third, it can be used to estimate the severity of hearing loss^[10,45,55]. Fourth, it provides data for genetic counseling about recurrence probability, and the relative likelihood that EVA would be unilateral or bilateral if it does affect a sibling.

Assuming full viability and full penetrance of EVA in persons with two mutant alleles of *SLC26A4*, the probability of EVA in the sibling of an M2 EVA proband is 25%. Similarly, the probability of EVA in a sibling of a heterozygous (M1) proband with hearing loss and EVA is statistically indistinguishable from that for a sibling of an M2 proband^[79]. The probability of EVA in a sibling of an M0 proband is significantly less than that for a sibling of an M1 or M2 proband, although the probability (about 11%) is not zero^[79]. In the NIH cohort of EVA subjects, when EVA was observed in M0 sibling pairs, the siblings were often monozygotic or dizygotic twins. It is not clear if this reflects ascertainment bias or a relationship of twinning with the development of EVA.

We conclude that genetic testing for *SLC26A4* mutations can be beneficial for some patients with EVA. However, it should always follow pre-test counseling so that patients and parents understand what testing can and cannot reveal. Pre-test counseling should also include a discussion of potential risks, including the possibility that testing may reveal unexpected biological relationships, implied carrier status in relatives, or potential insurance or employment discrimination. It is rare for otolaryngologists to have the time and expertise to conduct pre- and post-test counseling for genetic testing. A genetic counselor can provide pre- and post-test counseling, as well as educate the patient and family about genetics and inheritance. Genetic counselors can also collect pedigree and medical information^[90,91].

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

The advent of massively parallel DNA sequencing (also known as “next-generation” DNA sequencing) provides clinicians and researchers with the ability to sequence entire genomes or entire coding regions of genomes (also known as “exomes”). This opportunity also presents a challenge: the interpretation of DNA sequence variants of unknown pathogenicity. In the absence of conclusive genetic evidence linking mutations of genes other than *SLC26A4* to EVA, direct Sanger di-deoxy sequencing of *SLC26A4* currently remains the most efficient and reliable routine diagnostic test for the etiology of EVA. In the future, research should be directed toward identifying or confirming other genetic causes of EVA. Another

avenue of research is to identify the etiologic, probably genetic, co-factors that cause EVA in patients with one detectable mutant allele of *SLC26A4*.

CONCLUSION

Genetic testing for *SLC26A4* mutations in patients with hearing loss associated with EVA can provide useful information for establishing the etiology of the hearing loss, prognosis, clinical surveillance and management of the thyroid gland, and counseling families about the probability of EVA in one or both ears and severity of hearing loss in siblings of patients with EVA. The most informative aspect of an *SLC26A4* genotype is the number of mutant alleles, since this shows the strongest correlation with the severity of hearing loss, laterality (unilateral *vs* bilateral) of EVA, thyroid gland volume, and recurrence probability. Patients with two mutant alleles of *SLC26A4* typically have bilateral EVA, more severe hearing loss, a thyroid iodide organification defect associated with increased thyroid gland volume, and a 25% recurrence probability of EVA for each sibling. Patients with one mutant allele have unilateral or bilateral EVA, less severe hearing loss, on average, in the ear(s) with EVA, a normal thyroid gland, and a recurrence probability that is similar to that of patients with two mutant alleles. Patients with no mutations of *SLC26A4* have thyroid and auditory phenotypes that are indistinguishable from those in patients with one mutant allele, but the probability of EVA in their siblings is much lower. Therefore even a “negative” *SLC26A4* mutation test result can provide useful diagnostic, prognostic, and familial recurrence information.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Thomas B Friedman and Inna A Belyantseva for critical review of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

- 1 **Pendred V.** Deaf-mutism and goiter. *Lancet* 1896; **2**: 532
- 2 **Fraser GR.** Association of congenital deafness with goitre (Pendred's syndrome) a study of 207 families. *Ann Hum Genet* 1965; **28**: 201-249 [PMID: 14304636]
- 3 **Coyle B, Coffey R, Armour JA, Gausden E, Hochberg Z, Grossman A, Britton K, Pembrey M, Reardon W, Trembath R.** Pendred syndrome (goitre and sensorineural hearing loss) maps to chromosome 7 in the region containing the nonsyndromic deafness gene DFNB4. *Nat Genet* 1996; **12**: 421-423 [PMID: 8630497 DOI: 10.1038/ng0496-421]
- 4 **Everett LA, Glaser B, Beck JC, Idol JR, Buchs A, Heyman M, Adawi F, Hazani E, Nassir E, Baxeavanis AD, Sheffield VC, Green ED.** Pendred syndrome is caused by mutations in a putative sulphate transporter gene (PDS). *Nat Genet* 1997; **17**: 411-422 [PMID: 9398842 DOI: 10.1038/ng1297-411]
- 5 **Phelps PD, Coffey RA, Trembath RC, Luxon LM, Grossman AB, Britton KE, Kendall-Taylor P, Graham JM, Cadge BC, Stephens SG, Pembrey ME, Reardon W.** Radiological malformations of the ear in Pendred syndrome. *Clin Radiol* 1998; **53**: 268-273 [PMID: 9585042 DOI: 10.1016/S0009-9260(98)80125-6]
- 6 **Usami S, Abe S, Weston MD, Shinkawa H, Van Camp G, Kimberling WJ.** Non-syndromic hearing loss associated with

- enlarged vestibular aqueduct is caused by PDS mutations. *Hum Genet* 1999; **104**: 188-192 [PMID: 10190331 DOI: 10.1007/s004390050933]
- 7 **Scott DA**, Wang R, Kreman TM, Andrews M, McDonald JM, Bishop JR, Smith RJ, Karniski LP, Sheffield VC. Functional differences of the PDS gene product are associated with phenotypic variation in patients with Pendred syndrome and non-syndromic hearing loss (DFNB4). *Hum Mol Genet* 2000; **9**: 1709-1715 [PMID: 10861298 DOI: 10.1093/hmg/9.11.1709]
- 8 **Tsukamoto K**, Suzuki H, Harada D, Namba A, Abe S, Usami S. Distribution and frequencies of PDS (SLC26A4) mutations in Pendred syndrome and nonsyndromic hearing loss associated with enlarged vestibular aqueduct: a unique spectrum of mutations in Japanese. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2003; **11**: 916-922 [PMID: 14508505 DOI: 10.1038/sj.ejhg.5201073]
- 9 **Pryor SP**, Madeo AC, Reynolds JC, Sarlis NJ, Arnos KS, Nance WE, Yang Y, Zalewski CK, Brewer CC, Butman JA, Griffith AJ. SLC26A4/PDS genotype-phenotype correlation in hearing loss with enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct (EVA): evidence that Pendred syndrome and non-syndromic EVA are distinct clinical and genetic entities. *J Med Genet* 2005; **42**: 159-165 [PMID: 15689455 DOI: 10.1136/jmg.2004.024208]
- 10 **Albert S**, Blons H, Jonard L, Feldmann D, Chauvin P, Loundon N, Sergent-Allaoui A, Houang M, Joannard A, Schmerber S, Delobel B, Leman J, Journel H, Catros H, Dollfus H, Eliot MM, David A, Calais C, Drouin-Garraud V, Obstoy MF, Tran Ba Huy P, Lacombe D, Duriez F, Francannet C, Bitoun P, Petit C, Garabédian EN, Couderc R, Marlin S, Denoyelle F. SLC26A4 gene is frequently involved in nonsyndromic hearing impairment with enlarged vestibular aqueduct in Caucasian populations. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2006; **14**: 773-779 [PMID: 16570074 DOI: 10.1038/sj.ejhg.5201611]
- 11 **Campbell C**, Cucci RA, Prasad S, Green GE, Edeal JB, Galer CE, Karniski LP, Sheffield VC, Smith RJ. Pendred syndrome, DFNB4, and PDS/SLC26A4 identification of eight novel mutations and possible genotype-phenotype correlations. *Hum Mutat* 2001; **17**: 403-411 [PMID: 11317356]
- 12 **Park HJ**, Shaukat S, Liu XZ, Hahn SH, Naz S, Ghosh M, Kim HN, Moon SK, Abe S, Tsukamoto K, Riazuddin S, Kabra M, Erdenetungalag R, Radnaabazar J, Khan S, Pandya A, Usami SI, Nance WE, Wilcox ER, Riazuddin S, Griffith AJ. Origins and frequencies of SLC26A4 (PDS) mutations in east and south Asians: global implications for the epidemiology of deafness. *J Med Genet* 2003; **40**: 242-248 [PMID: 12676893]
- 13 **Coyle B**, Reardon W, Herbrick JA, Tsui LC, Gausden E, Lee J, Coffey R, Grueters A, Grossman A, Phelps PD, Luxon L, Kendall-Taylor P, Scherer SW, Trembath RC. Molecular analysis of the PDS gene in Pendred syndrome. *Hum Mol Genet* 1998; **7**: 1105-1112 [PMID: 9618167]
- 14 **Chen A**, Francis M, Ni L, Cremers CW, Kimberling WJ, Sato Y, Phelps PD, Bellman SC, Wagner MJ, Pembrey M. Phenotypic manifestations of branchio-oto-renal syndrome. *Am J Med Genet* 1995; **58**: 365-370 [PMID: 8533848 DOI: 10.1002/ajmg.1320580413]
- 15 **Madden C**, Halsted MJ, Hopkin RJ, Choo DI, Benton C, Greinwald JH. Temporal bone abnormalities associated with hearing loss in Waardenburg syndrome. *Laryngoscope* 2003; **113**: 2035-2041 [PMID: 14603070]
- 16 **Berrettini S**, Neri E, Forli F, Panconi M, Massimetti M, Ravecca F, Sellari-Franceschini S, Bartolozzi C. Large vestibular aqueduct in distal renal tubular acidosis. High-resolution MR in three cases. *Acta Radiol* 2001; **42**: 320-322 [PMID: 11350292]
- 17 **Dossena S**, Rodighiero S, Vezzoli V, Nofziger C, Salvioni E, Boccazzi M, Grabmayer E, Bottà G, Meyer G, Fugazzola L, Beck-Peccoz P, Paulmichl M. Functional characterization of wild-type and mutated pendrin (SLC26A4), the anion transporter involved in Pendred syndrome. *J Mol Endocrinol* 2009; **43**: 93-103 [PMID: 19608655 DOI: 10.1677/JME-08-0175]
- 18 **Ohana E**, Shcheynikov N, Yang D, So I, Muallem S. Determinants of coupled transport and uncoupled current by the electrogenic SLC26 transporters. *J Gen Physiol* 2011; **137**: 239-251 [PMID: 21282402 DOI: 10.1085/jgp.201010531]
- 19 **Gillam MP**, Sidhaye AR, Lee EJ, Rutishauser J, Stephan CW, Kopp P. Functional characterization of pendrin in a polarized cell system. Evidence for pendrin-mediated apical iodide efflux. *J Biol Chem* 2004; **279**: 13004-13010 [PMID: 14715652 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M313648200]
- 20 **Royaux IE**, Suzuki K, Mori A, Katoh R, Everett LA, Kohn LD, Green ED. Pendrin, the protein encoded by the Pendred syndrome gene (PDS), is an apical porter of iodide in the thyroid and is regulated by thyroglobulin in FRTL-5 cells. *Endocrinology* 2000; **141**: 839-845 [PMID: 10650967]
- 21 **Alper SL**, Sharma AK. The SLC26 gene family of anion transporters and channels. *Mol Aspects Med* 2013; **34**: 494-515 [PMID: 23506885 DOI: 10.1016/j.mam.2012.07.009]
- 22 **Scott DA**, Wang R, Kreman TM, Sheffield VC, Karniski LP. The Pendred syndrome gene encodes a chloride-iodide transport protein. *Nat Genet* 1999; **21**: 440-443 [PMID: 10192399]
- 23 **Wangemann P**, Nakaya K, Wu T, Maganti RJ, Itza EM, Sanneman JD, Harbidge DG, Billings S, Marcus DC. Loss of cochlear HCO₃⁻ secretion causes deafness via endolymphatic acidification and inhibition of Ca²⁺ reabsorption in a Pendred syndrome mouse model. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2007; **292**: F1345-F1353 [PMID: 17299139]
- 24 **Choi BY**, Kim HM, Ito T, Lee KY, Li X, Monahan K, Wen Y, Wilson E, Kurima K, Saunders TL, Petralia RS, Wangemann P, Friedman TB, Griffith AJ. Mouse model of enlarged vestibular aqueducts defines temporal requirement of Slc26a4 expression for hearing acquisition. *J Clin Invest* 2011; **121**: 4516-4525 [PMID: 21965328 DOI: 10.1172/JCI59353]
- 25 **Griffith AJ**, Wangemann P. Hearing loss associated with enlargement of the vestibular aqueduct: mechanistic insights from clinical phenotypes, genotypes, and mouse models. *Hear Res* 2011; **281**: 11-17 [PMID: 21669267 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2011.05.009]
- 26 **Wangemann P**. The role of pendrin in the development of the murine inner ear. *Cell Physiol Biochem* 2011; **28**: 527-534 [PMID: 22116367 DOI: 10.1159/000335113]
- 27 **Dossena S**, Nofziger C, Tamma G, Bernardinelli E, Vanoni S, Nowak C, Grabmayer E, Kössler S, Stephan S, Patsch W, Paulmichl M. Molecular and functional characterization of human pendrin and its allelic variants. *Cell Physiol Biochem* 2011; **28**: 451-466 [PMID: 22116358 DOI: 10.1159/000335107]
- 28 **Dror AA**, Brownstein Z, Avraham KB. Integration of human and mouse genetics reveals pendrin function in hearing and deafness. *Cell Physiol Biochem* 2011; **28**: 535-544 [PMID: 22116368 DOI: 10.1159/000335163]
- 29 **Morgans ME**, Trotter WR. Association of congenital deafness with goitre; the nature of the thyroid defect. *Lancet* 1958; **1**: 607-609 [PMID: 13515293]
- 30 **Madeo AC**, Manichaikul A, Reynolds JC, Sarlis NJ, Pryor SP, Shawker TH, Griffith AJ. Evaluation of the thyroid in patients with hearing loss and enlarged vestibular aqueducts. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2009; **135**: 670-676 [PMID: 19620588]
- 31 **Suzuki H**, Oshima A, Tsukamoto K, Abe S, Kumakawa K, Nagai K, Satoh H, Kanda Y, Iwasaki S, Usami S. Clinical characteristics and genotype-phenotype correlation of hearing loss patients with SLC26A4 mutations. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2007; **127**: 1292-1297 [PMID: 17851929]
- 32 **Reardon W**, Coffey R, Chowdhury T, Grossman A, Jan H, Britton K, Kendall-Taylor P, Trembath R. Prevalence, age of onset, and natural history of thyroid disease in Pendred syndrome. *J Med Genet* 1999; **36**: 595-598 [PMID: 10465108]
- 33 **Kopp P**, Arseven OK, Sabacan L, Kotlar T, Dupuis J, Cavaliere H, Santos CL, Jameson JL, Medeiros-Neto G. Phenocopies for deafness and goiter development in a large inbred Brazilian kindred with Pendred's syndrome associated with a novel mutation in the PDS gene. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 1999;

- 84: 336-341 [PMID: 9920104]
- 34 **Azaiez H**, Yang T, Prasad S, Sorensen JL, Nishimura CJ, Kimberling WJ, Smith RJ. Genotype-phenotype correlations for SLC26A4-related deafness. *Hum Genet* 2007; **122**: 451-457 [PMID: 17690912 DOI: 10.1007/s00439-007-0415-2]
- 35 **López-Bigas N**, Melchionda S, de Cid R, Grifa A, Zelante L, Govea N, Arbonés ML, Gasparini P, Estivill X. Identification of five new mutations of PDS/SLC26A4 in Mediterranean families with hearing impairment. *Hum Mutat* 2001; **18**: 548 [PMID: 11748854 DOI: 10.1002/humu.1238]
- 36 **Mondini C**, Hartley GJ, Phelps PD. Minor Works of Carlo Mondini: The Anatomical Section of a Boy Born Deaf: Opuscula Caroli Mundini: Anatomica Surdi Nati Sectio: Carolus Mundinus. *Am J Otol* 1997; **18**: 288-293
- 37 **Jackler RK**, Luxford WM, House WF. Congenital malformations of the inner ear: a classification based on embryogenesis. *Laryngoscope* 1987; **97**: 2-14 [PMID: 3821363]
- 38 **Jackler RK**, De La Cruz A. The large vestibular aqueduct syndrome. *Laryngoscope* 1989; **99**: 1238-1242; discussion 1242-1243 [PMID: 2601537 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-198912000-00006]
- 39 **Pyle GM**. Embryological development and large vestibular aqueduct syndrome. *Laryngoscope* 2000; **110**: 1837-1842 [PMID: 11081596 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-200011000-00014]
- 40 **Kodama A**, Sando I. Postnatal development of the vestibular aqueduct and endolymphatic sac. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol Suppl* 1982; **96**: 3-12 [PMID: 6818885]
- 41 **Fujita S**, Sando I. Postnatal development of the vestibular aqueduct in relation to the internal auditory canal. Computer-aided three-dimensional reconstruction and measurement study. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1994; **103**: 719-722 [PMID: 8085733]
- 42 **Kim HM**, Wangemann P. Failure of fluid absorption in the endolymphatic sac initiates cochlear enlargement that leads to deafness in mice lacking pendrin expression. *PLoS One* 2010; **5**: e14041 [PMID: 21103348 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0014041]
- 43 **Valvassori GE**, Clemis JD. The large vestibular aqueduct syndrome. *Laryngoscope* 1978; **88**: 723-728 [PMID: 306012]
- 44 **Boston M**, Halsted M, Meinzen-Derr J, Bean J, Vijayasekaran S, Arjmand E, Choo D, Benton C, Greinwald J. The large vestibular aqueduct: a new definition based on audiologic and computed tomography correlation. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2007; **136**: 972-977 [PMID: 17547990]
- 45 **King KA**, Choi BY, Zalewski C, Madeo AC, Manichaikul A, Pryor SP, Ferruggiaro A, Eisenman D, Kim HJ, Niparko J, Thomsen J, Butman JA, Griffith AJ, Brewer CC. SLC26A4 genotype, but not cochlear radiologic structure, is correlated with hearing loss in ears with an enlarged vestibular aqueduct. *Laryngoscope* 2010; **120**: 384-389 [PMID: 19998422 DOI: 10.1002/lary.20722]
- 46 **Wu CC**, Chen YS, Chen PJ, Hsu CJ. Common clinical features of children with enlarged vestibular aqueduct and Mondini dysplasia. *Laryngoscope* 2005; **115**: 132-137 [PMID: 15630381 DOI: 10.1097/01.mlg.0000150691.85387.3f]
- 47 **Jensen J**. Malformations of the inner ear in deaf children. A tomographic and clinical study. *Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh)* 1968; **Suppl 286**: 3+ [PMID: 5760314]
- 48 **Mafong DD**, Shin EJ, Lalwani AK. Use of laboratory evaluation and radiologic imaging in the diagnostic evaluation of children with sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2002; **112**: 1-7 [PMID: 11802030 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-200201000-00001]
- 49 **Antonelli PJ**, Varela AE, Mancuso AA. Diagnostic yield of high-resolution computed tomography for pediatric sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 1999; **109**: 1642-1647 [PMID: 10522936 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-199910000-00018]
- 50 **Okumura T**, Takahashi H, Honjo I, Takagi A, Mitamura K. Sensorineural hearing loss in patients with large vestibular aqueduct. *Laryngoscope* 1995; **105**: 289-293; discussion 293-294 [PMID: 7877418 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-199503000-00012]
- 51 **Arcand P**, Desrosiers M, Dubé J, Abela A. The large vestibular aqueduct syndrome and sensorineural hearing loss in the pediatric population. *J Otolaryngol* 1991; **20**: 247-250 [PMID: 1920576]
- 52 **Madden C**, Halsted M, Benton C, Greinwald J, Choo D. Enlarged vestibular aqueduct syndrome in the pediatric population. *Otol Neurotol* 2003; **24**: 625-632 [PMID: 12851556]
- 53 **Wu CC**, Yeh TH, Chen PJ, Hsu CJ. Prevalent SLC26A4 mutations in patients with enlarged vestibular aqueduct and/or Mondini dysplasia: a unique spectrum of mutations in Taiwan, including a frequent founder mutation. *Laryngoscope* 2005; **115**: 1060-1064 [PMID: 15933521 DOI: 10.1097/01.MLG.0000163339.61909.D0]
- 54 **Jonard L**, Niasme-Grare M, Bonnet C, Feldmann D, Rouillon I, Loudon N, Calais C, Catros H, David A, Dollfus H, Drouin-Garraud V, Duriez F, Eliot MM, Fellmann F, Francannet C, Gilbert-Dussardier B, Gohler C, Goizet C, Journel H, Mom T, Thuillier-Obstoy MF, Couderc R, Garabédian EN, Denoyelle F, Marlin S. Screening of SLC26A4, FOXI1 and KCNJ10 genes in unilateral hearing impairment with ipsilateral enlarged vestibular aqueduct. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* 2010; **74**: 1049-1053 [PMID: 20621367 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijporl.2010.06.002]
- 55 **Madden C**, Halsted M, Meinzen-Derr J, Bardo D, Boston M, Arjmand E, Nishimura C, Yang T, Benton C, Das V, Smith R, Choo D, Greinwald J. The influence of mutations in the SLC26A4 gene on the temporal bone in a population with enlarged vestibular aqueduct. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2007; **133**: 162-168 [PMID: 17309986 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.133.2.162]
- 56 **Mori T**, Westerberg BD, Atashband S, Kozak FK. Natural history of hearing loss in children with enlarged vestibular aqueduct syndrome. *J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2008; **37**: 112-118 [PMID: 18479637]
- 57 **Griffith AJ**, Arts A, Downs C, Innis JW, Shepard NT, Sheldon S, Gebarski SS. Familial large vestibular aqueduct syndrome. *Laryngoscope* 1996; **106**: 960-965 [PMID: 8699909]
- 58 **Campbell AP**, Adunka OF, Zhou B, Qaqish BF, Buchman CA. Large vestibular aqueduct syndrome: anatomic and functional parameters. *Laryngoscope* 2011; **121**: 352-357 [PMID: 21271587 DOI: 10.1002/lary.21278]
- 59 **Arjmand EM**, Webber A. Audiometric findings in children with a large vestibular aqueduct. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2004; **130**: 1169-1174 [PMID: 15492163 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.130.10.1169]
- 60 **Govaerts PJ**, Casselman J, Daemers K, De Ceulaer G, Somers T, Offeciers FE. Audiological findings in large vestibular aqueduct syndrome. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* 1999; **51**: 157-164 [PMID: 10628541]
- 61 **Nakashima T**, Ueda H, Furuhashi A, Sato E, Asahi K, Naganawa S, Beppu R. Air-bone gap and resonant frequency in large vestibular aqueduct syndrome. *Am J Otol* 2000; **21**: 671-674 [PMID: 10993456]
- 62 **Sato E**, Nakashima T, Lilly DJ, Fausti SA, Ueda H, Misawa H, Uchida Y, Furuhashi A, Asahi K, Naganawa S. Tympanometric findings in patients with enlarged vestibular aqueducts. *Laryngoscope* 2002; **112**: 1642-1646 [PMID: 12352679 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-200209000-00021]
- 63 **Zhou G**, Gopen Q, Kenna MA. Delineating the hearing loss in children with enlarged vestibular aqueduct. *Laryngoscope* 2008; **118**: 2062-2066 [PMID: 18665003 DOI: 10.1097/MLG.0b013e31818208ad]
- 64 **Merchant SN**, Nakajima HH, Halpin C, Nadol JB, Lee DJ, Innis WP, Curtin H, Rosowski JJ. Clinical investigation and mechanism of air-bone gaps in large vestibular aqueduct syndrome. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2007; **116**: 532-541 [PMID: 17727085]
- 65 **Kim M**, Kim J, Kim SH, Kim SC, Jeon JH, Lee WS, Kim UK, Kim HN, Choi JY. Hemorrhage in the endolymphatic sac: a cause of hearing fluctuation in enlarged vestibular aqueduct. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* 2011; **75**: 1538-1544 [PMID: 21963424 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijporl.2011.09.002]
- 66 **Belenky WM**, Madgy DN, Leider JS, Becker CJ, Hotaling

- AJ. The enlarged vestibular aqueduct syndrome (EVA syndrome). *Ear Nose Throat J* 1993; **72**: 746-751 [PMID: 8261931]
- 67 **Kim HM**, Wangemann P. Epithelial cell stretching and luminal acidification lead to a retarded development of stria vascularis and deafness in mice lacking pendrin. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e17949 [PMID: 21423764 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0017949]
- 68 **Everett LA**, Belyantseva IA, Noben-Trauth K, Cantos R, Chen A, Thakkar SI, Hoogstraten-Miller SL, Kachar B, Wu DK, Green ED. Targeted disruption of mouse Pds provides insight about the inner-ear defects encountered in Pendred syndrome. *Hum Mol Genet* 2001; **10**: 153-161 [PMID: 11152663]
- 69 **Singh R**, Wangemann P. Free radical stress-mediated loss of Kcnj10 protein expression in stria vascularis contributes to deafness in Pendred syndrome mouse model. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2008; **294**: F139-F148 [PMID: 17959752 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.00433.2007]
- 70 **Royaux IE**, Belyantseva IA, Wu T, Kachar B, Everett LA, Marcus DC, Green ED. Localization and functional studies of pendrin in the mouse inner ear provide insight about the etiology of deafness in pendred syndrome. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2003; **4**: 394-404 [PMID: 14690057]
- 71 **Wangemann P**, Kim HM, Billings S, Nakaya K, Li X, Singh R, Sharlin DS, Forrest D, Marcus DC, Fong P. Developmental delays consistent with cochlear hypothyroidism contribute to failure to develop hearing in mice lacking Slc26a4/pendrin expression. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2009; **297**: F1435-F1447 [PMID: 19692489 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.00011.2009]
- 72 **Everett LA**, Morsli H, Wu DK, Green ED. Expression pattern of the mouse ortholog of the Pendred's syndrome gene (Pds) suggests a key role for pendrin in the inner ear. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1999; **96**: 9727-9732 [PMID: 10449762]
- 73 **Wangemann P**, Itza EM, Albrecht B, Wu T, Jabba SV, Maganti RJ, Lee JH, Everett LA, Wall SM, Royaux IE, Green ED, Marcus DC. Loss of KCNJ10 protein expression abolishes endocochlear potential and causes deafness in Pendred syndrome mouse model. *BMC Med* 2004; **2**: 30 [PMID: 15320950 DOI: 10.1186/1741-7015-2-30]
- 74 **Pierrou S**, Hellqvist M, Samuelsson L, Enerbäck S, Carlsson P. Cloning and characterization of seven human forkhead proteins: binding site specificity and DNA bending. *EMBO J* 1994; **13**: 5002-5012 [PMID: 7957066]
- 75 **Hulander M**, Kiernan AE, Blomqvist SR, Carlsson P, Samuelsson EJ, Johansson BR, Steel KP, Enerbäck S. Lack of pendrin expression leads to deafness and expansion of the endolymphatic compartment in inner ears of Foxi1 null mutant mice. *Development* 2003; **130**: 2013-2025 [PMID: 12642503]
- 76 **Hulander M**, Wurst W, Carlsson P, Enerbäck S. The winged helix transcription factor Fkh10 is required for normal development of the inner ear. *Nat Genet* 1998; **20**: 374-376 [PMID: 9843211 DOI: 10.1038/3850]
- 77 **Yang T**, Vidarsson H, Rodrigo-Blomqvist S, Rosengren SS, Enerbäck S, Smith RJ. Transcriptional control of SLC26A4 is involved in Pendred syndrome and nonsyndromic enlargement of vestibular aqueduct (DFNB4). *Am J Hum Genet* 2007; **80**: 1055-1063 [PMID: 17503324]
- 78 **Merchant SN**, Adams JC, Nadol JB. Pathophysiology of Meniere's syndrome: are symptoms caused by endolymphatic hydrops? *Otol Neurotol* 2005; **26**: 74-81 [PMID: 15699723]
- 79 **Choi BY**, Madeo AC, King KA, Zalewski CK, Pryor SP, Muskett JA, Nance WE, Butman JA, Brewer CC, Griffith AJ. Segregation of enlarged vestibular aqueducts in families with non-diagnostic SLC26A4 genotypes. *J Med Genet* 2009; **46**: 856-861 [PMID: 19578036 DOI: 10.1136/jmg.2009.067892]
- 80 **Yang T**, Gurrola JG, Wu H, Chiu SM, Wangemann P, Snyder PM, Smith RJ. Mutations of KCNJ10 together with mutations of SLC26A4 cause digenic nonsyndromic hearing loss associated with enlarged vestibular aqueduct syndrome. *Am J Hum Genet* 2009; **84**: 651-657 [PMID: 19426954 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2009.04.014]
- 81 **Mercer S**, Mutton P, Dahl HH. Identification of SLC26A4 mutations in patients with hearing loss and enlarged vestibular aqueduct using high-resolution melting curve analysis. *Genet Test Mol Biomarkers* 2011; **15**: 365-368 [PMID: 21366435 DOI: 10.1089/gtmb.2010.0177]
- 82 **Wu CC**, Lu YC, Chen PJ, Yeh PL, Su YN, Hwu WL, Hsu CJ. Phenotypic analyses and mutation screening of the SLC26A4 and FOXI1 genes in 101 Taiwanese families with bilateral nonsyndromic enlarged vestibular aqueduct (DFNB4) or Pendred syndrome. *Audiol Neurotol* 2010; **15**: 57-66 [PMID: 19648736 DOI: 10.1159/000231567]
- 83 **Pera A**, Villamar M, Viñuela A, Gandía M, Medà C, Moreno F, Hernández-Chico C. A mutational analysis of the SLC26A4 gene in Spanish hearing-impaired families provides new insights into the genetic causes of Pendred syndrome and DFNB4 hearing loss. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2008; **16**: 888-896 [PMID: 18285825 DOI: 10.1038/ejhg.2008.30]
- 84 **Yang T**, Smith RJ. The c.-103T>C variant in the 5'-UTR of SLC26A4 gene: a pathogenic mutation or coincidental polymorphism? *Hum Mutat* 2009; **30**: 1469-1470; author reply 1471 [PMID: 19787632 DOI: 10.1002/humu.21097]
- 85 **Choi BY**, Alper SL, Griffith AJ. Response to: The c.-103T>C variant in the 5'-UTR of SLC26A4 gene: a pathogenic mutation or coincidental polymorphism? *Hum Mutat* 2009; **30**: 1471 [DOI: 10.1002/humu.21098]
- 86 **Xing M**, Tokumaru Y, Wu G, Westra WB, Ladenson PW, Sidransky D. Hypermethylation of the Pendred syndrome gene SLC26A4 is an early event in thyroid tumorigenesis. *Cancer Res* 2003; **63**: 2312-2315 [PMID: 12727855]
- 87 **Morton CC**, Nance WE. Newborn hearing screening—a silent revolution. *N Engl J Med* 2006; **354**: 2151-2164 [PMID: 16707752]
- 88 **Pryor SP**, Demmler GJ, Madeo AC, Yang Y, Zalewski CK, Brewer CC, Butman JA, Fowler KB, Griffith AJ. Investigation of the role of congenital cytomegalovirus infection in the etiology of enlarged vestibular aqueducts. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2005; **131**: 388-392 [PMID: 15897416 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.131.5.388]
- 89 **Abe S**, Noguchi Y, Kitamura K. What do patients with hereditary deafness think of genetic studies? *Auris Nasus Larynx* 2010; **37**: 422-426 [PMID: 20176453 DOI: 10.1016/j.anl.2009.12.007]
- 90 **Brunger JW**, Murray GS, O'Riordan M, Matthews AL, Smith RJ, Robin NH. Parental attitudes toward genetic testing for pediatric deafness. *Am J Hum Genet* 2000; **67**: 1621-1625 [PMID: 11062052 DOI: 10.1086/316901]
- 91 **Withrow KA**, Tracy KA, Burton SK, Norris VW, Maes HH, Arnos KS, Pandya A. Impact of genetic advances and testing for hearing loss: results from a national consumer survey. *Am J Med Genet A* 2009; **149A**: 1159-1168 [PMID: 19449400 DOI: 10.1002/ajmg.a.32800]

P-Reviewers Coling D, Gross M, Nakashima T
S-Editor Zhai HH **L-Editor** A **E-Editor** Zheng XM



Surface electromyography for diagnosing dysphagia in patients with cerebral palsy

Fan-Fei Tseng, Shu-Fen Tseng, Yu-Hui Huang, Chun-Ching Liu, Tung-Hua Chiang

Fan-Fei Tseng, Shu-Fen Tseng, Chun-Ching Liu, Maria Social Welfare Foundation, Taichung City 40346, Taiwan

Yu-Hui Huang, Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Chung Shan Medical University Hospital, Taichung City 40201, Taiwan

Yu-Hui Huang, Department of Rehabilitation Medicine, Chung Shan Medical University, Taichung City 40201, Taiwan

Tung-Hua Chiang, Department of Neurology, Cheng Ching Hospital, Taichung City 40045, Taiwan

Author contributions: Tseng FF designed the study, wrote the protocol and the first draft of the manuscript; Tseng SF performed the research; Huang YH performed the research; Liu CC performed the research; Chiang TH undertook the statistical analysis, managed the literature searches and analyses.

Supported by Maria Social Welfare Foundation

Correspondence to: Tung-Hua Chiang, MD, Department of Neurology, Cheng Ching Hospital, No. 139, Pingdeng St., Taichung City 40045, Taiwan. owen1129@ms18.hinet.net

Telephone: +886-4-24632000-66393 Fax: +886-4-24754039

Received: January 6, 2013

Revised: May 27, 2013

Accepted: May 27, 2013

Published online: May 28, 2013

RESULTS: A total of 20 participants with cerebral palsy and OPD (OPD group) and 60 age- and sex-matched healthy volunteers (control group) were recruited. Among 20 patients with OPD, 19 had Dysphagia Outcome and Severity Scale records. Of them, 8 were classified as severe dysphagia (level 1), 1 was moderate dysphagia (level 3), 4 were mild to moderate dysphagia (level 4), 3 were mild dysphagia (level 5), and 3 were within functional limits (level 6). Although the groups were matched for age and sex, participants in the OPD group were significantly shorter, weighed less and had lower body mass index than their counterparts in the control group (both, $P < 0.001$). All sEMG parameter values were significantly higher in the OPD group compared with the control group ($P < 0.05$). Differences were most pronounced at the 3 mL swallowing volume. IMGMA at the 3 mL volume was the best predictor of OPD with a sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value, negative predictive value, and accuracy of 85.0%, 90.0%, 73.9%, 94.7% and 88.8%, respectively.

CONCLUSION: Two-channel sEMG may be useful in the diagnosis of OPD in patients with cerebral palsy.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Cerebral palsy; Dysphagia; Surface electromyography; Maximum swallowing volume

Core tip: Surface electromyography (sEMG) parameters obtained using 2-channel recordings of submental and infrahyoid muscle activity differ significantly during swallowing between patients with oropharyngeal dysphagia (OPD) and cerebral palsy and healthy control individuals. These findings suggest that with further optimization and testing, 2-channel sEMG may be useful for the diagnosis of OPD in patients with cerebral palsy, as well as patients with other disorders.

Abstract

AIM: To determine the accuracy of 2-channel surface electromyography (sEMG) for diagnosing oropharyngeal dysphagia (OPD) in patients with cerebral palsy.

METHODS: Participants with cerebral palsy and OPD between 5 and 30 years of age and age- and sex-matched healthy individuals received sEMG testing during swallowing. Electrodes were placed over the submental and infrahyoid muscles, and sEMG recordings were made during stepwise (starting at 3 mL) determination of maximum swallowing volume. Outcome measures included submental muscle group maximum amplitude, infrahyoid muscle group maximum amplitude (IMGMA), time lag between the peak amplitudes of 2 muscle groups, and amplitude difference between the 2 muscle groups.

Tseng FF, Tseng SF, Huang YH, Liu CC, Chiang TH. Surface electromyography for diagnosing dysphagia in patients with cere-

bral palsy. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(2): 35-41 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i2/35.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i2.35>

INTRODUCTION

Oropharyngeal dysphagia (OPD), defined as difficulty in the oral and/or pharyngeal phases of swallowing, which includes tolerance of secretions/saliva control and food/liquid, is a relatively common clinical condition that can have serious consequences^[1]. OPD may result in inadequate food intake, which can result in malnutrition, dehydration, and decreased quality of life^[2]. In addition, a common and potentially serious complication of OPD is aspiration pneumonia^[3,4]. Unsurprisingly, OPD is associated with increased morbidity and mortality^[2]. The incidence of OPD increases with age, and is particularly common in patients with neurologic disorders^[1,5,6] including cerebral palsy^[7]. The prevalence of OPD in children with cerebral palsy is estimated to be between 19% and 99%, and OPD can impact children's growth, nutrition and overall health^[8,9]. Early diagnosis of OPD is essential for the prompt initiation of therapy to lower the risk of complications^[9].

The current gold standard for diagnosing OPD is video fluoroscopic study of swallowing (VFSS). Despite the accuracy of VFSS, this approach has several limitations including exposure to radiation, high cost, and the need for specialized equipment and trained personnel^[10]. Thus, the availability of a simple, fast, and low cost means of diagnosing OPD would be of significant benefit.

Surface electromyography (sEMG) has been used to assess the involvement of individual muscles in swallowing^[11-15]. Gupta *et al*^[16] first outlined the potential use of sEMG for the diagnosis of OPD. Crary *et al*^[17] reported a strong degree of accuracy in identification of swallows *vs* non-swallow movements from sEMG traces and concluded that the sEMG graphic record is a valid and reliable tool for identifying normal swallows. In another study by Crary *et al*^[18] the authors evaluated healthy adults with simultaneous videofluoroscopy and sEMG while swallowing 5 mL of liquid barium sulfate and found that swallow onset in the sEMG signal preceded the onset of all biomechanical events, and all biomechanical events demonstrated a strong correspondence to the sEMG signal with the strongest relationship between hyoid elevation-anterior displacement and the sEMG signal. These results suggest that because the sEMG signal is a useful indicator of major biomechanical events in the swallow, it can be used as the tool for investigating OPD. Vaiman *et al*^[10,19] have been strong advocates of the use of sEMG in the screening of swallowing disorders including OPD, and have published evidence suggesting that 4-channel sEMG may be an effective means of screening for OPD in certain patient populations.

To our knowledge, however, no study has examined the use of sEMG for diagnosing OPD in patients with

cerebral palsy. As OPD is relatively common in patients with cerebral palsy, the applicability of sEMG for diagnosing OPD in this patient population warrants investigation. Thus, the aim of this study was to determine the clinical feasibility and accuracy of using 2-channel sEMG for diagnosing OPD in patients with cerebral palsy.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Participants

Participants with spastic bilateral cerebral palsy between 5 and 30 years of age and OPD who exhibited coughing during mealtime were recruited from the rehabilitation department clinic of the Maria Social Welfare Foundation of Taiwan. In all patients, OPD was diagnosed by videofluoroscopy within 1 mo of sEMG testing. In brief, videofluoroscopy was performed with the patient in the upright (sitting) position and lateral and/or posteroanterior views were obtained. Swallowing was evaluated by simultaneous video and audio recording, and the agents used were thin liquid barium, thick liquid barium, puree barium, paste barium, and solid barium cookie. The caregiver was instructed to feed the thin liquid to the patient in volumes of 2, 5, and 10 mL *via* spoon-feeding (or through a straw or directly from a cup if patient is able). Thick liquid, puree, and paste were fed in volumes of 2, 5, and 10 mL *via* spoon. The barium cookie was divided into 2 cm² sized pieces and fed with a small amount of paste barium.

Age- and sex-matched healthy volunteers were recruited from the general public as a control group. Individuals who had skin diseases or wounds located where the electrodes would be attached were excluded. This study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of Cheng-Ching Hospital, Taichung, Taiwan. All participants provided written informed consent before the commencement of any study-related procedures. For participants unable to provide consent or under the age of 18, consent was obtained from a parent or legal guardian.

Dysphagia outcome and severity scale

The severity of OPD was assessed in each participant using the Dysphagia Outcome and Severity Scale (DOSS)^[20], which classifies dysphagia as follows: level 7 = normal; level 6 = within functional limits; level 5 = mild dysphagia; level 4 = mild to moderate dysphagia; level 3 = moderate dysphagia; level 2 = moderate to severe dysphagia; and level 1 = severe dysphagia. The DOSS was scored according to the results of videofluoroscopy and was representative of the videofluoroscopic evaluation.

sEMG examination

A 2-channel sEMG device (Bagnoli™ Handheld EMG System, Delsys Inc., Boston, MA) was used for examinations. Electrodes were placed on the skin over the submental (0.5 cm above the hyoid, parallel to, and right of the midline) and infrahyoid (0.5 cm below the hyoid, parallel to, and right of the midline) muscles as described

by Vaiman^[19] to record changes in sEMG potential when different volumes of water were swallowed. sEMG signals were amplified (1000 ×) and filtered (wide band: 20-450 Hz), and root mean square values were used for analysis. Parameters measured included submental muscle group maximum amplitude (SMGMA), infrahyoid muscle group maximum amplitude (IMGMA), the time lag between the peak amplitudes of 2 muscle groups (TDBMG), and the amplitude difference between the 2 muscle groups (ADBMG). Sample volumes of water for testing were based on amounts used by Ozdemirkiran *et al.*^[21]. Testing began at 3 mL, followed by 5, 8, 12, and 15 mL. Thereafter, 5 mL was added to each successfully swallowed volume until the participant could not ingest the new volume in a single swallow. If a participant could not ingest the initial 3 mL of water in a single swallow, the volume was reduced to 2 or 1 mL as necessary. The maximum volume of water that each participant was able to ingest in a single swallow, the maximum swallowing volume (MSV), was recorded.

Statistical analysis

Continuous variables are presented as mean ± SD, unless otherwise indicated, whereas categorical variables are presented as frequencies with percentages. Demographic variables were compared between groups by independent samples *t*-test (continuous variables) or χ^2 test (categorical variables). After adjusting for body mass index (BMI), sEMG parameters were compared between groups using analysis of covariance. The relationships between DOSS score and different sEMG parameters were determined by calculating Spearman's partial correlation coefficients after adjusting for BMI. Standard measures of test validity including sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value (PPV), negative predictive value (NPV), and accuracy were calculated for each sEMG parameter. Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves, plots of 1-specificity *vs* sensitivity for all cutoff values over the range of values for each sEMG parameter, were constructed to examine the diagnostic performance of different sEMG parameters. The optimal cutoff values for sEMG parameters to distinguish the experimental group from the control group were determined using the maximized Youden index, defined as sensitivity + specificity-1. A univariate logistic regression model was constructed with the OPD group as the binary dependent variable (1 = dysphagia, 0 = control), and the sEMG parameters as the continuous variable. The *c* statistic from the logistic regression model corresponds to the area under the ROC curve (AUC). An AUC of 0.5 indicates that the variable does not provide a better than chance prediction of OPD. A test of the null hypothesis that the AUC was 0.5 was performed using the Wilcoxon rank sum test. Comparisons between AUCs for different sEMG parameters were conducted using a previously described method^[22]. Statistical analyses were performed using SAS software version 9.2 (SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC). A two-tailed *P* < 0.05 indicated statistical significance.

Table 1 Demographic characteristics of participants in the oropharyngeal dysphagia and control groups *n* (%)

Characteristic	OPD group ¹ (<i>n</i> = 20)	Control group ² (<i>n</i> = 60)	<i>P</i> value
Sex			
Male	14 (70.0)	42 (70.0)	1.000 ³
Female	6 (30.0)	18 (30.0)	
Age (yr)	14.5 ± 6.2	14.5 ± 6.1	0.998 ⁴
Height (cm)	128.1 ± 19.2	153.4 ± 20.1	< 0.001 ⁴
Weight (kg)	25.4 ± 12.7	47.7 ± 17.6	< 0.001 ⁴
BMI (kg/m ²)	14.6 ± 3.4	19.5 ± 3.5	< 0.001 ⁴
DOSS ⁵			
Level 1	8 (42.1)	0 (0.0)	< 0.001 ⁵
Level 2	0 (0.0)	0 (0.0)	
Level 3	1 (5.3)	0 (0.0)	
Level 4	4 (21.1)	0 (0.0)	
Level 5	3 (15.8)	0 (0.0)	
Level 6	3 (15.8)	0 (0.0)	
Level 7	0 (0.0)	60 (100.0)	

Data are presented as mean ± SD. ¹Participants in the dysphagia group had cerebral palsy; ²Participants in the control group did not have cerebral palsy and were healthy; ³Determined by χ^2 test; ⁴Determined by independent samples *t*-test; ⁵Determined by Fisher's exact test; ⁶Dysphagia outcome and severity scale (DOSS) score was missing for one oropharyngeal dysphagia (OPD) patient. BMI: Body mass index. Level 7 = normal; Level 6 = within functional limits; Level 5 = mild dysphagia; Level 4 = mild to moderate dysphagia; Level 3 = moderate dysphagia; Level 2 = moderate to severe dysphagia; Level 1 = severe dysphagia.

RESULTS

Demographic characteristics

A total of 20 participants with cerebral palsy and OPD (OPD group) and 60 age- and sex-matched healthy volunteers (control group) were recruited. Among 20 patients with OPD, 19 had DOSS records. Of them, 8 were classified as severe dysphagia (level 1), 1 as moderate dysphagia (level 3), 4 as mild to moderate dysphagia (level 4), 3 as mild dysphagia (level 5), and 3 were within functional limits (level 6). Although the groups were matched for age and sex, participants in the OPD group were significantly shorter, weighed less and had lower BMI than their counterparts in the control group (both, *P* < 0.001, Table 1).

MSV and sEMG parameters

After adjusting for BMI, the MSV was significantly lower, and all sEMG parameters were significantly higher, in the OPD group compared with the control group (all, *P* < 0.05, Table 2). Although there were significant between group differences for all sEMG parameters at the 3 mL swallowing volume and at the MSV, the between group differences were more pronounced at the 3 mL swallowing volume.

Correlations between DOSS score and sEMG parameters

After adjusting for BMI, DOSS score was negatively correlated with all sEMG parameters (Table 3). The correlations were significant for SMGMA, IMGMA, and ADBMG at the 3 mL swallowing volume (all, *P* < 0.05). None of the sEMG correlations at the MSV were significant.

Table 2 Surface electromyographic findings for participants in the oropharyngeal dysphagia and control groups after adjusting for body mass index

Characteristic	OPD group (<i>n</i> = 20)	Control group (<i>n</i> = 60)	β^1 (SE)	<i>P</i> value
MSV (mL)	3.70 ± 3.01	54.50 ± 24.47	-33.87 (5.32)	< 0.001
At 3 mL swallowing volume				
SMGMA (μ V)	80.77 ± 65.00	35.02 ± 13.02	38.30 (10.21)	< 0.001
IMGMA (μ V)	88.89 ± 78.52	30.23 ± 10.55	44.09 (11.68)	< 0.001
TDBMG (s)	0.35 ± 0.35	0.13 ± 0.12	0.22 (0.06)	< 0.001
ADBMG (μ V)	60.59 ± 71.50	10.18 ± 11.49	38.55 (10.84)	< 0.001
At MSV				
SMGMA (μ V)	100.24 ± 96.96	52.78 ± 28.05	34.90 (16.10)	0.033
IMGMA (μ V)	98.28 ± 89.75	51.32 ± 21.78	30.59 (14.20)	0.034
TDBMG (s)	0.35 ± 0.35	0.15 ± 0.15	0.20 (0.07)	0.004
ADBMG (μ V)	62.87 ± 73.05	18.75 ± 22.00	33.92 (12.20)	0.007

Data are presented as mean ± SD unless otherwise indicated. ¹Mean difference between experimental and control group adjusted for body mass index (BMI). MSV: Maximum swallowing volume; SMGMA: Submental muscle group maximum amplitude; IMGMA: Infrahyoid muscle group maximum amplitude; TDBMG: Time difference between 2 muscle groups; ADBMG: Amplitude difference between 2 muscle groups; OPD: Oropharyngeal dysphagia.

Table 3 Spearman's partial correlations between Dysphagia Outcome and Severity Scale score and surface electromyographic findings after adjusting for body mass index (*n* = 79¹)

Characteristic	Correlation coefficient	<i>P</i> value
At 3 mL swallowing volume		
SMGMA (μ V)	-0.329	0.003
IMGMA (μ V)	-0.389	< 0.001
TDBMG (s)	-0.153	0.182
ADBMG (μ V)	-0.353	0.002
At MSV		
SMGMA (μ V)	-0.117	0.309
IMGMA (μ V)	-0.056	0.626
TDBMG (s)	-0.168	0.140
ADBMG (μ V)	-0.193	0.091

¹One patient with a missing Dysphagia Outcome and Severity Scale score value was omitted from this analysis. MSV: Maximum swallowing volume; SMGMA: Submental muscle group maximum amplitude; IMGMA: Infrahyoid muscle group maximum amplitude; TDBMG: Time difference between 2 muscle groups; ADBMG: Amplitude difference between 2 muscle groups.

Diagnostic performance of sEMG parameters

The sEMG parameters at the 3 mL swallowing volume were better predictors of OPD than the sEMG parameters at the MSV (Table 4). The AUCs for IMGMA and ADBMG at the 3 mL swallowing volume were significantly higher than the AUCs for SMGMA, IMGMA, and ADBMG at the MSV (*P* < 0.05). Similarly, the AUC for SMGMA at the 3 mL swallowing volume was significantly higher than the AUC for SMGMA at the MSV (*P* = 0.001). Of the sEMG parameters at the 3 mL swallowing volume, IMGMA was the best predictor of OPD, followed by SMGMA. At the MSV, SMGMA and IMGMA were poor (no better than chance alone) predictors of OPD. Because sEMG parameters at the 3 mL swallow-

ing volume showed better diagnostic performance for detecting OPD than those at the MSV did, the effectiveness of various combinations of these 4 parameters to detect OPD was further analyzed. Since TDBMG exhibited the lowest diagnostic performance (AUC = 0.723) among these 4 parameters, 3 scenarios were investigated as follows: (1) Of 4 parameters, at least 2 parameters met diagnostic criteria (\geq cutoff value); (2) Of 4 parameters, at least 3 parameters met diagnostic criteria; and (3) Of 3 parameters other than TDBMG, at least 2 parameters met diagnostic criteria. The diagnostic performances of these 3 scenarios are shown in Table 5.

DISCUSSION

Our study is the first to compare sEMG parameters obtained using a 2-channel surface electromyograph during swallowing between patients with cerebral palsy and OPD and healthy control individuals. We found that there were marked between group differences for all sEMG parameters at the 3 mL swallowing volume and the MSV. Specifically, all sEMG parameters were significantly higher in the OPD group compared with the control group. Further analyses indicated that sEMG parameters at the 3 mL swallowing volume, in particular IMGMA, were the best predictors of OPD. The DOSS used in this study has been shown to exhibit high inter-rater (90%) and intra-rater (93%) agreement^[20] and has been used in the evaluation of infants with Apert syndrome^[23].

Our finding that sEMG parameters were significantly different during swallowing between patients with OPD and cerebral palsy and healthy control individuals is consistent with the finding of Vaiman *et al.*^[10] that there are differences in sEMG between patients with various diseases and conditions including OPD, tonsillitis, and salivary gland disease and normal healthy individuals, and those of Crary *et al.*^[17] who have reported that sEMG can reliably identify normal swallows and that sEMG signals are strongly correlated with the biomechanical events of swallowing^[18]. Our findings also support the assertion of Vaiman *et al.*^[10] that sEMG is a viable screening method for OPD. Different than in the studies by Vaiman *et al.*^[10,19] in which a 4-channel sEMG was used, we used a 2-channel sEMG and found this to be adequate for detecting between group differences. Compared to 4-channel sEMG, 2-channel sEMG is less expensive and more accessible. The 2-channel system makes sEMG examinations on patients who cannot cooperate for a long period of time easier, thus making it more practical in clinical settings. Various other non-invasive, swallowing-based means of screening for OPD have been described in the literature (Table 6), and the 2-channel sEMG for detecting OPD at the 3 mL swallowing volume in patients with cerebral palsy we have described compares favorably with the majority of previously reported approaches in terms of sensitivity, specificity, PPV, and NPV.

Importantly, we found that sEMG parameters measured during swallowing of a 3 mL volume were better

Table 4 Diagnostic performance of difference surface electromyographic parameters for detecting oropharyngeal dysphagia

Characteristic	AUC (95%CI)	P value	Optimal cutoff value	Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)	PPV (%)	NPV (%)	Accuracy (%)
At 3 mL swallowing volume								
SMGMA (μ V)	0.80 (0.68-0.92) ¹	< 0.001	39.27	80.0	73.3	50.0	91.7	75.0
IMGMA (μ V)	0.88 (0.78-0.98) ^{1,2,3}	< 0.001	37.30	85.0	90.0	73.9	94.7	88.8
TDBMG (s)	0.72 (0.59-0.86)	< 0.001	0.19	70.0	70.0	43.8	87.5	70.0
ADBMG (μ V)	0.82 (0.71-0.93) ^{1,2,3}	< 0.001	12.02	75.0	76.7	51.7	90.2	76.3
At MSV								
SMGMA (μ V)	0.63 (0.48-0.79)	0.091	110.00	40.0	98.3	88.9	83.1	83.8
IMGMA (μ V)	0.64 (0.48-0.81)	0.097	79.55	45.0	90.0	60.0	83.1	78.8
TDBMG (s)	0.72 (0.59-0.84)	< 0.001	0.19	70.0	70.0	43.8	87.5	70.0
ADBMG (μ V)	0.70 (0.56-0.84)	0.005	35.69	50.0	90.0	62.5	84.4	80.0

¹Area under receiver operating characteristic curve (AUC) significantly higher compared with submental muscle group maximum amplitude (SMGMA) at maximum swallowing volume (MSV) ($P < 0.01$, *vs* SMGMA at MSV); ²AUC significantly higher compared with infrahyoid muscle group maximum amplitude (IMGMA) at MSV ($P < 0.05$, *vs* IMGMA at MSV); ³AUC significantly higher compared with amplitude difference between 2 muscle groups (ADBMG) at MSV ($P < 0.01$, *vs* ADBMG at MSV). PPV: Positive predictive value; NA: Not applicable; NPV: Negative predictive value; TDBMG: Time difference between 2 muscle groups.

Table 5 Diagnostic performance of combinations of surface electromyography parameters at the 3 mL swallowing volume for detecting oropharyngeal dysphagia

sEMG parameters at the 3 mL swallowing volume	Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)	PPV (%)	NPV (%)	Accuracy (%)
Of 4 parameters					
≥ 2 parameters met diagnostic criteria ¹	100	71.7	54.1	100	78.8
≥ 3 parameters met diagnostic criteria ¹	85.0	93.3	81.0	94.9	91.3
Of 3 parameters other than TDBMG					
≥ 2 parameters met diagnostic criteria ¹	95.0	75.0	55.9	97.8	80.0

¹Diagnostic criteria of each surface electromyography (sEMG) parameter at the 3 mL are as follows: submental muscle group maximum amplitude (SMGMA) ≥ 39.27 μ V; infrahyoid muscle group maximum amplitude (IMGMA) ≥ 37.30 μ V; time difference between 2 muscle groups (TDBMG) ≥ 0.19 s; amplitude difference between 2 muscle groups (ADBMG) ≥ 12.02 μ V. AUC: Area under receiver operating characteristic curve; PPV: Positive predictive value; NA: Not applicable; NPV: Negative predictive value; MSV: Maximum swallowing volume.

Table 6 Summary of studies of non-invasive screening methods for oropharyngeal dysphagia

Ref.	Test	No. of participants	Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)	PPV (%)	NPV (%)
DePippo <i>et al</i> ^[24]	Burke Dysphagia Screening Test	44	76	59	-	-
Gottlieb <i>et al</i> ^[25]	50 mL Drinking Test	180	80	86	-	-
Ellul <i>et al</i> ^[26]	Standardized Swallowing Assessment	136	68	86	50	88
Smithard <i>et al</i> ^[27]	Bedside Swallowing Assessment	83	70	66	50	85
Hinds <i>et al</i> ^[28]	Timed Test	115	73	67	-	-
Mari <i>et al</i> ^[29]	3oz Water Swallow Test	93	74	74	71	77
Smith <i>et al</i> ^[30]	Pulse Oximetry	53	86	-	69	-
Martino <i>et al</i> ^[31]	Toronto Bedside Swallowing Screening Test	115	82	39	24	90
Kopey <i>et al</i> ^[32]	3-Sp Test	223	21	99	88	72
Antonios <i>et al</i> ^[33]	Modified Mann Assessment of Swallowing Ability	150	93	86	79	95

PPV: Positive predictive value; NPV: Negative predictive value.

predictors of OPD than those measured during MSV, and that IMGMA was the best diagnostic predictor at the 3 mL swallowing volume, as indicated by relatively high sensitivity, specificity, PPV, NPV, and accuracy. It is interesting to postulate why sEMG is more sensitive at predicting OPD at a volume of 3 mL than at MSV. Crary *et al*^[34] used sEMG to evaluate the patients with OPD secondary to brainstem stroke and compared the results with those of age- and sex-matched controls. The results

showed that patients with OPD secondary to brainstem stroke differed in both amplitude and timing aspects of swallowing attempts from asymptomatic controls. Specifically, during swallow attempts dysphagic patients produced more muscle activity over a shorter duration and with less coordination. Peak microvolt values (max amplitude) during the swallowing attempts represent the maximum myoelectric activity observed during swallowing, and the brains that have experienced stroke produced

more muscle activity due to poor coordination. Similarly, our findings showed that the maximum amplitude of the patients with dysphagia secondary to cerebral palsy differed from the age-matched controls. Presumably the patients with OPD and cerebral palsy produce more muscle activity as a result of poor coordination than healthy individuals. For healthy individuals it is relatively easy to swallow a small volume (3 mL), whereas a larger volume is more difficult. In the individuals with OPD and cerebral palsy, the difficulty occurs at even small volumes.

We believe the approach for diagnosing OPD described herein offers several advantages over other diagnostic options. First, the examination is relatively quick because only 2 electrodes need to be attached to the patient. Second, only a small volume of fluid (3 mL) is required to be swallowed for optimal testing. Third, because only 3 mL of fluid is used, the risk of choking is reduced. Fourth, the test is non-invasive and avoids radiation exposure that is unavoidable with VFSS. Finally, this is a low cost procedure that requires minimal training and can be conducted in the absence of a speech therapy specialist. Given the aforementioned benefits, sEMG may be used as a simple screening assessment to initiate referral to speech therapy for more extensive evaluation and management.

There are several limitations to this study that warrant acknowledgement. First, all participants in the OPD group had cerebral palsy; thus, the findings may only be applicable to individuals with OPD and cerebral palsy. Nevertheless, we feel our findings are still important because OPD is a common comorbidity in patients with cerebral palsy, particularly in children with severe cerebral palsy^[7]. Second, control participants were healthy individuals. A more appropriate control group in this context would have been patients with cerebral palsy, but not OPD. This was not part of the study design due to ethical concerns. Having patients with cerebral palsy, of whom most are children, with no swallowing problems endure the lengthy and intensive evaluation from which they would gain no benefit would bring unnecessary hardship and distress to these patients. A third limitation is the relatively small number of participants in the OPD group. Lastly, because of the small number of patients subgroup analysis could not be performed.

In conclusion, we have found that sEMG parameters differ significantly during swallowing between patients with OPD and cerebral palsy and healthy control individuals. Notably, these findings were obtained using 2-channel recordings of submental and infrahyoid muscle activity. Our findings lead us to suggest that, with further optimization and testing, 2-channel sEMG may be useful for the diagnosis of OPD in patients with cerebral palsy, and indeed other patients.

COMMENTS

Background

Oropharyngeal dysphagia (OPD) may result in inadequate food intake, which can result in malnutrition, dehydration, and decreased quality of life. In addition, aspiration pneumonia is a common and potentially serious complication. The in-

cidence of OPD increases with age, and is particularly common in patients with neurologic disorders, including cerebral palsy. The current gold standard for diagnosing OPD is video fluoroscopic study of swallowing (VFSS); however, has several limitations including exposure to radiation, high cost, and the need for specialized equipment and trained personnel. Thus, the availability of a simple, fast, and low cost means of diagnosing OPD would be of significant benefit.

Research frontiers

Surface electromyography (sEMG) has been used to assess the involvement of individual muscles in swallowing. As OPD is relatively common in patients with cerebral palsy, the applicability of sEMG for diagnosing OPD in this patient population warrants investigation.

Innovations and breakthroughs

This study is the first to compare sEMG parameters obtained using a 2-channel surface electromyograph during swallowing between patients with cerebral palsy and OPD and healthy control individuals. The authors found that there were marked between group differences for all sEMG parameters at the 3 mL swallowing volume and the maximum swallowing volume. Specifically, all sEMG parameters were significantly higher in the OPD group compared with the control group. Further analyses indicated that sEMG parameters at the 3 mL swallowing volume, in particular infrahyoid muscle group maximum amplitude, were the best predictors of OPD.

Applications

Although these results indicate that the diagnostic performance of sEMG is not good enough to replace the VFSS, sEMG can be considered as an initial screening tool due to its non-invasive nature and low cost. As the first clinical study to apply sEMG for detecting OPD in cerebral palsy, the authors believe the results demonstrate the feasibility of using sEMG as a screening method and can be a reference for further investigation of the method in patients with cerebral palsy.

Terminology

OPD is defined as difficulty in the oral and/or pharyngeal phases of swallowing, which includes tolerance of secretions/saliva control and food/liquid, is a relatively common clinical condition that can have serious consequences. For a VFSS, the patient swallows hard and/or soft foods and liquids that are mixed with barium. Fluoroscopy of the swallowing function is performed. sEMG uses electrode placed on the skin to detect the electrical potential generated by muscle cells when these cells are electrically or neurologically activated.

Peer review

In this paper the authors evaluate sEMG as a new helpful tool for the screening and early diagnosis of dysphagia in patients with cerebral palsy: the conclusion of the authors is that sEMG may be useful in the diagnosis of OPD. Evaluation of OPD due to brainstem stroke by sEMG was already reported, but this paper is the first to assess sEMG as a screening tool in cerebral palsy. The paper is well presented and written in a well English.

REFERENCES

- 1 Wieseke A, Bantz D, Siktberg L, Dillard N. Assessment and early diagnosis of dysphagia. *Geriatr Nurs* 2008; **29**: 376-383 [PMID: 19064135 DOI: 10.1016/j.gerinurse.2007.12.001]
- 2 Cecconi E, Di Piero V. Dysphagia—pathophysiology, diagnosis and treatment. *Front Neurol Neurosci* 2012; **30**: 86-89 [PMID: 22377871 DOI: 10.1159/000333423]
- 3 Marik PE, Kaplan D. Aspiration pneumonia and dysphagia in the elderly. *Chest* 2003; **124**: 328-336 [PMID: 12853541]
- 4 Martino R, Foley N, Bhogal S, Diamant N, Speechley M, Teasell R. Dysphagia after stroke: incidence, diagnosis, and pulmonary complications. *Stroke* 2005; **36**: 2756-2763 [PMID: 16269630]
- 5 Dray TG, Hillel AD, Miller RM. Dysphagia caused by neurologic deficits. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 1998; **31**: 507-524 [PMID: 9628947]
- 6 Erasmus CE, van Hulst K, Rottevel JJ, Willemsen MA, Jongerius PH. Clinical practice: swallowing problems in cerebral palsy. *Eur J Pediatr* 2012; **171**: 409-414 [PMID: 21932013 DOI: 10.1007/s00431-011-1570-y]
- 7 Reilly S, Morgan A. Dysphagia is prevalent in children with severe cerebral palsy. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 2008; **50**: 567

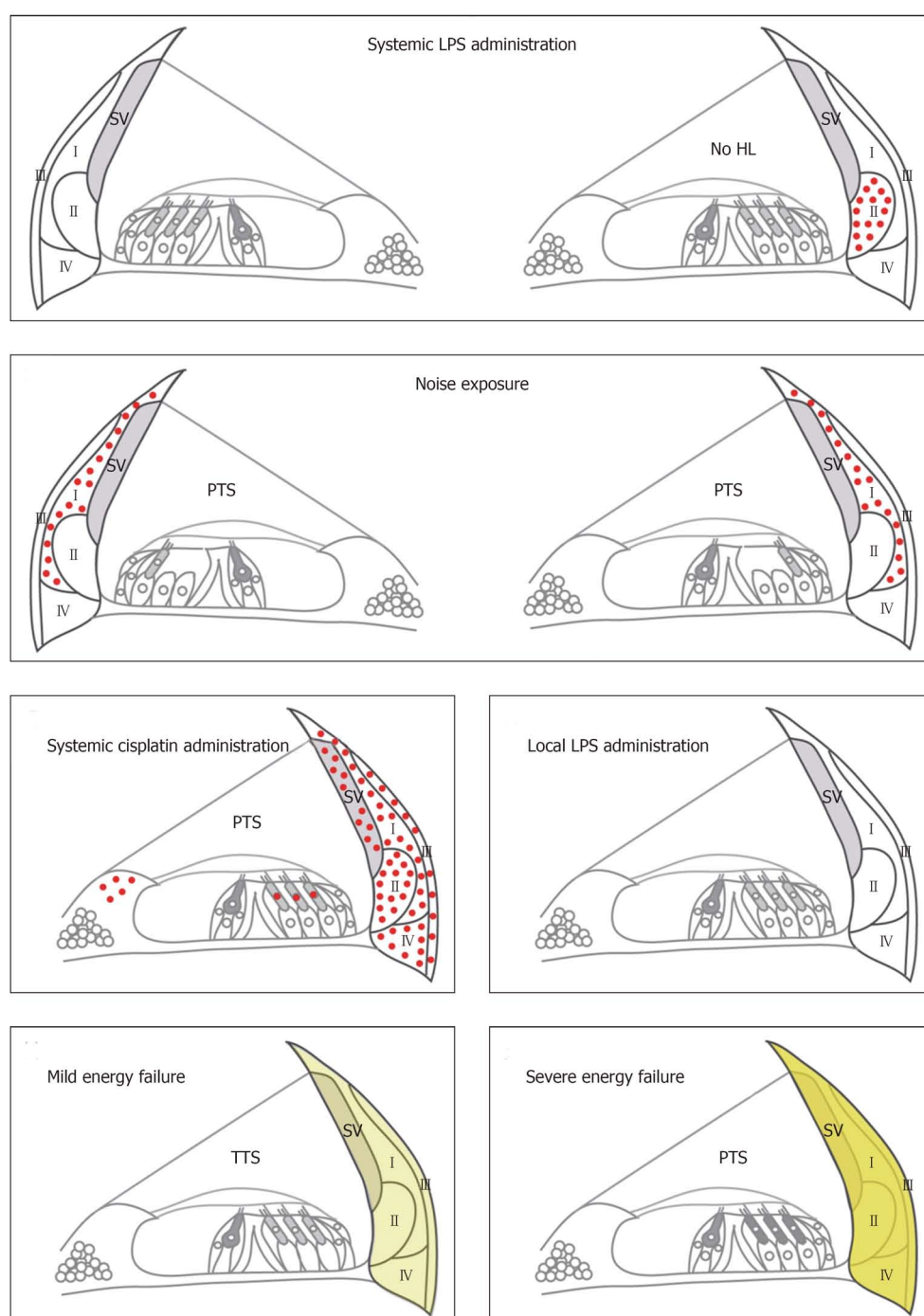
- [PMID: 18754892 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-8749.2008.03049.x]
- 8 **Benfer KA**, Weir KA, Bell KL, Ware RS, Davies PS, Boyd RN. Longitudinal cohort protocol study of oropharyngeal dysphagia: relationships to gross motor attainment, growth and nutritional status in preschool children with cerebral palsy. *BMJ Open* 2012; **2**: e001460 [PMID: 22893668 DOI: 10.1136/bmjopen-2012-001460]
 - 9 **Waterman ET**, Koltai PJ, Downey JC, Cacace AT. Swallowing disorders in a population of children with cerebral palsy. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* 1992; **24**: 63-71 [PMID: 1399305]
 - 10 **Vaiman M**, Eviatar E. Surface electromyography as a screening method for evaluation of dysphagia and orodysphagia. *Head Face Med* 2009; **5**: 9 [PMID: 19232090 DOI: 10.1186/1746-160X-5-9]
 - 11 **Miralles R**, Zuniga C, Santander H, Manns A. Influence of mucosal mechanoreceptors on anterior temporalis EMG activity in patients with craniomandibular dysfunction: a preliminary study. *Cranio* 1992; **10**: 21-27 [PMID: 1302648]
 - 12 **Shaker R**, Li Q, Ren J, Townsend WF, Dodds WJ, Martin BJ, Kern MK, Rynders A. Coordination of deglutition and phases of respiration: effect of aging, tachypnea, bolus volume, and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Physiol* 1992; **263**: G750-G755 [PMID: 1443150]
 - 13 **Casas MJ**, Kenny DJ, McPherson KA. Swallowing/ventilation interactions during oral swallow in normal children and children with cerebral palsy. *Dysphagia* 1994; **9**: 40-46 [PMID: 8131424]
 - 14 **Reimers-Neils L**, Logemann J, Larson C. Viscosity effects on EMG activity in normal swallow. *Dysphagia* 1994; **9**: 101-106 [PMID: 8005004]
 - 15 **Schultz JL**, Perlman AL, VanDaele DJ. Laryngeal movement, oropharyngeal pressure, and submental muscle contraction during swallowing. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 1994; **75**: 183-188 [PMID: 8311675]
 - 16 **Gupta V**, Reddy NP, Canilang EP. Surface EMG measurements at the throat during dry and wet swallowing. *Dysphagia* 1996; **11**: 173-179 [PMID: 8755460]
 - 17 **Crary MA**, Carnaby Mann GD, Groher ME. Identification of swallowing events from sEMG Signals Obtained from Healthy Adults. *Dysphagia* 2007; **22**: 94-99 [PMID: 17294299]
 - 18 **Crary MA**, Carnaby Mann GD, Groher ME. Biomechanical correlates of surface electromyography signals obtained during swallowing by healthy adults. *J Speech Lang Hear Res* 2006; **49**: 186-193 [PMID: 16533083]
 - 19 **Vaiman M**. Standardization of surface electromyography utilized to evaluate patients with dysphagia. *Head Face Med* 2007; **3**: 26 [PMID: 17553152 DOI: 10.1186/1746-160X-3-26]
 - 20 **O'Neil KH**, Purdy M, Falk J, Gallo L. The Dysphagia Outcome and Severity Scale. *Dysphagia* 1999; **14**: 139-145 [PMID: 10341109]
 - 21 **Ozdemirkiran T**, Secil Y, Tarlaci S, Ertekin C. An EMG screening method (dysphagia limit) for evaluation of neurogenic dysphagia in childhood above 5 years old. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* 2007; **71**: 403-407 [PMID: 17182111]
 - 22 **DeLong ER**, DeLong DM, Clarke-Pearson DL. Comparing the areas under two or more correlated receiver operating characteristic curves: a nonparametric approach. *Biometrics* 1988; **44**: 837-845 [PMID: 3203132]
 - 23 **Pereira V**, Sacher P, Ryan M, Hayward R. Dysphagia and nutrition problems in infants with apert syndrome. *Cleft Palate Craniofac J* 2009; **46**: 285-291 [PMID: 19642754 DOI: 10.1597/08-010.1]
 - 24 **DePippo KL**, Holas MA, Reding MJ. Validation of the 3-oz water swallow test for aspiration following stroke. *Arch Neurol* 1992; **49**: 1259-1261 [PMID: 1449405]
 - 25 **Gottlieb D**, Kipnis M, Sister E, Vardi Y, Brill S. Validation of the 50 ml3 drinking test for evaluation of post-stroke dysphagia. *Disabil Rehabil* 1996; **18**: 529-532 [PMID: 8902426]
 - 26 **Ellul J**, Barer D. Interobserver reliability of a standardized bedside swallowing assessment (SSA). *Cerebrovasc Dis* 1996; **6**: 152-158 [DOI: 10.1159/000108094]
 - 27 **Smithard DG**, O'Neill PA, Parks C, Morris J. Complications and outcome after acute stroke. Does dysphagia matter? *Stroke* 1996; **27**: 1200-1204 [PMID: 8685928]
 - 28 **Hinds NP**, Wiles CM. Assessment of swallowing and referral to speech and language therapists in acute stroke. *QJM* 1998; **91**: 829-835 [PMID: 10024948 DOI: 10.1093/qjmed/91.12.829]
 - 29 **Mari F**, Matei M, Ceravolo MG, Pisani A, Montesi A, Provinciali L. Predictive value of clinical indices in detecting aspiration in patients with neurological disorders. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 1997; **63**: 456-460 [PMID: 9343123 DOI: 10.1136/jnnp.63.4.456]
 - 30 **Smith HA**, Lee SH, O'Neill PA, Connolly MJ. The combination of bedside swallowing assessment and oxygen saturation monitoring of swallowing in acute stroke: a safe and humane screening tool. *Age Ageing* 2000; **29**: 495-499 [PMID: 11191240 DOI: 10.1093/ageing/29.6.495]
 - 31 **Martino R**, Silver F, Teasell R, Bayley M, Nicholson G, Streiner DL, Diamant NE. The Toronto Bedside Swallowing Screening Test (TOR-BSST): development and validation of a dysphagia screening tool for patients with stroke. *Stroke* 2009; **40**: 555-561 [PMID: 19074483 DOI: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.107.510370]
 - 32 **Kopey SA**, Chae J, Vargo MM. Does a 3-sip test detect dysphagia in acute stroke rehabilitation patients? *PM R* 2010; **2**: 822-828 [PMID: 20869681 DOI: 10.1016/j.pmrj.2010.05.015]
 - 33 **Antonios N**, Carnaby-Mann G, Crary M, Miller L, Hubbard H, Hood K, Sambandam R, Xavier A, Silliman S. Analysis of a physician tool for evaluating dysphagia on an inpatient stroke unit: the modified Mann Assessment of Swallowing Ability. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis* 2010; **19**: 49-57 [PMID: 20123227 DOI: 10.1016/j.jstrokecerebrovasdis.2009.03.007]
 - 34 **Crary MA**, Baldwin BO. Surface electromyographic characteristics of swallowing in dysphagia secondary to brainstem stroke. *Dysphagia* 1997; **12**: 180-187 [PMID: 9294936]

P- Reviewer Contini S S- Editor Song XX L- Editor A
E- Editor Zheng XM



World Journal of *Otorhinolaryngology*

World J Otorhinolaryngol 2013 August 28; 3(3): 42-113





Contents

Quarterly Volume 3 Number 3 August 28, 2013

- FRONTIER** 42 Cause of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: The stress response theory
Masuda M, Kanzaki J

- REVIEW** 58 Noise-induced hearing loss in the 21st century: A research and translational update
Wong ACY, Froud KE, Hsieh YSY
- 71 Systematic review of animal models of middle ear surgery
Bergin M, Vlajkovic S, Bird P, Thorne P
- 89 Noise-induced cochlear inflammation
Tan WJT, Thorne PR, Vlajkovic SM

- ORIGINAL ARTICLE** 100 Adenosine amine congener ameliorates cisplatin-induced hearing loss
Gunewardene N, Guo CX, Wong ACY, Thorne PR, Vlajkovic SM

- CASE REPORT** 108 Extended pectoralis major myocutaneous flap in head and neck reconstruction
Dhiwakar M, Nambi GI

Contents

World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology
Volume 3 Number 3 August 28, 2013

APPENDIX I-V Instructions to authors

ABOUT COVER Masuda M, Kanzaki J. Cause of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: The stress response theory.
World J Otorhinolaryngol 2013; 3(3): 42-57
<http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i3/42.htm>

AIM AND SCOPE

World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology (*World J Otorhinolaryngol*, *WJO*, online ISSN 2218-6247, DOI: 10.5319) is a peer-reviewed open access academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJO covers topics concerning endoscopy, rhinology, pharyngology, laryngology, tracheo-esophagology, otology, tracheology, cancer, nasal symptomatology, congenital nasal diseases, inflammatory diseases of the external nose, rhinitis, allergic rhinitis, nasal polyps, nasal septal diseases, nasal bleeding, nasal or sinus foreign bodies, sinusitis, rhinogenic complications, diagnostic imaging, evidence-based medicine, epidemiology and nursing. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of otorhinolaryngologic diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJO*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology* is now indexed in Digital Object Identifier.

FLYLEAF I-II Editorial Board

EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE

Responsible Assistant Editor: *Xin-Xin Che*
Responsible Electronic Editor: *Xiao-Mei Zheng*
Proofing Editor-in-Chief: *Lian-Sheng Ma*

Responsible Science Editor: *Ya-Juan Ma*

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology

ISSN
ISSN 2218-6247 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
December 28, 2011

FREQUENCY
Quarterly

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF
Tsutomu Nakashima, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Nagoya University Graduate School of Medicine, 65, Tsurumai-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya 466-8550, Japan

Steven J Wang, MD, FACS, Associate Professor in Residence, Department of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, 2233 Post St, 3rd Floor-Box 1225, San Francisco, CA 94115, United States

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381891
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjotorhinolaryngol@wjgnet.com
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-6555-7188
Telephone: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

PUBLICATION DATE
August 28, 2013

COPYRIGHT
© 2013 Baishideng. Articles published by this Open Access journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, the use is non commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license.

SPECIAL STATEMENT
All articles published in this journal represent the viewpoints of the authors except where indicated otherwise.

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/g_info_20100722180338.htm

ONLINE SUBMISSION
<http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/>

Cause of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: The stress response theory

Masatsugu Masuda, Jin Kanzaki

Masatsugu Masuda, Department of Otolaryngology, Kyorin University School of Medicine, 6-20-2 Shinkawa, Mitaka-shi, Tokyo 181-8611, Japan

Jin Kanzaki, Department of Otolaryngology, International University of Health and Welfare, 13-1 Higashikaigancho, Atami-shi, Shizuoka 413-0012, Japan

Author contributions: Masuda M designed and wrote this paper; Kanzaki J gave an outline of this paper to Masuda M.

Supported by A grant from the Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare and a Grant-in-Aid for Young Scientists

Correspondence to: Masatsugu Masuda, MD, PhD, Department of Otolaryngology, Kyorin University School of Medicine, 6-20-2 Shinkawa, Mitaka-shi, Tokyo 181-8611, Japan. masocur13@mac.com

Telephone: +81-422-425968 Fax: +81-422-425968

Received: April 20, 2013 Revised: June 14, 2013

Accepted: July 23, 2013

Published online: August 28, 2013

Abstract

The stress response theory is a relatively new concept about the cause of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss (ISHL). A number of possible etiologies have been proposed in the literature, as discussed in this paper, but each proposed etiology has been both supported and refuted in the literature. However, the stress response theory can integrate hypotheses that have been advocated so far. The word "stress" refers to a constellation of physical and psychological stimuli including systemic viral and bacterial illness, systemic inflammatory disorders, and physical, mental or metabolic stress. Numerous studies have demonstrated adverse effects of systemic stress on health. Stress causes changes in the immune system and cytokine network through activation of the hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal axis and the sympathetic nervous system. Several types of catecholamine and cytokine receptors are in the cochlea cells other than capillary cells, and then they can respond to systemic stressors. However, there are few studies examining how systemic stress is as-

sociated with cochlear dysfunction. The stress response theory addresses this question. In the theory, a variety of stressors and risk factors contribute to the onset of ISHL in varying degrees. The lateral wall of the cochlea has very unique responses to systemic stressors. It plays a critical role in causing ISHL. Systemic stressors converge at the lateral wall and trigger pathological activation of nuclear factor κ -light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells, a transcriptional factor known as a stress sensor. This activation enhances local expression of genes associated with immune and inflammatory system, resulting in cochlear dysfunction. We review the original stress response theory advocated by Adams *et al* and the integrative stress response theory that integrates our knowledge about the etiologies of ISHL so far.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Cause; Idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss; Lateral wall; Nuclear factor κ -light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells; Stress

Core tip: The present review focuses on the following four points. First, it summarizes etiologies proposed in the last decade to confirm what we know about the cause of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss (ISHL). Second, it reviews how systemic stressors affect the human body and the cochlea. Third, it reviews the characteristics of the lateral wall that show unique responses to systemic stressors. Finally, it reviews a relatively new concept about the cause of ISHL, the stress response theory, which integrates our knowledge of the cause of ISHL.

Masuda M, Kanzaki J. Cause of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: The stress response theory. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(3): 42-57 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i3/42.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i3.42>

INTRODUCTION

Idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss (ISHL) is a moderately common otologic disorder characterized by new onset of unilateral reversible or irreversible sensorineural hearing loss, which generally develops over minutes or several hours. However, the etiology remains unknown. During the past decade, a number of papers on proposed etiologies have been published, including those on vascular disturbance, viral infection, and immune-mediated mechanisms. Table 1 summarizes papers about the cause of ISHL published during this decade^[1-73]. Papers for and against vascular etiologies with analysis of genetic polymorphism are increasing. Yet, there is no conclusive evidence, and many different treatments exist for ISHL^[74]. In fact, Nosrati-Zarenoe *et al.*^[75] reported no significant difference in outcomes between treated and non-treated patients (300 patients in total).

To develop and apply the best treatment for ISHL, we must reveal the pathophysiology. Most papers focus on one cause of the disease, and each proposed etiology has papers that support and refute it, as shown in Table 1. On the other hand, the stress response theory can integrate the various hypotheses proposed up to this point, and can explain the clinical characteristics of ISHL. Originally, the theory was advocated by Merchant *et al.*^[53] and Adams^[76]. They proposed that ISHL might be a result of pathologic activation of nuclear factor κ -light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NF- κ B) in the cochlear lateral wall. NF- κ B is activated by various stressors, acting as a “stress sensor”. It plays a pivotal role in regulating expression of genes associated with immune system and inflammatory responses. For example, interleukin (IL)-6, tumor necrosis factor- α (TNF- α), inducible nitric oxide (iNOS), and intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1) are NF- κ B responsive genes^[77]. The authors demonstrated that NF- κ B was activated in the unilateral cochlear lateral wall by the systemic stressor, *i.e.*, intraperitoneal bacterial endotoxin lipopolysaccharide (LPS) injection, but not by the local stressor, *i.e.*, intratympanic LPS injection (Figure 1A and D). Then, they speculated that ISHL would be the result of pathologic NF- κ B activation responding to the systemic stressor.

In the present review, we describe the association of stress and the onset of ISHL, extending the original concept of the stress response theory. To begin, we will quickly review the influence of the chronic psychosocial and physiological stressors on the human body.

OVERVIEW OF CHRONIC STRESS EFFECTS ON HUMAN BODY

Selye *et al.*^[78,79] defined stress response as the body's non-specific response when a human being is subjected to stressors, including psychosocial, physical, and biological stimuli. More than half a century ago, Selye *et al.*^[80] showed that stress caused damage to organs like the heart and the kidney. In recent years, there is accumulating

evidence that chronic stress results in many diseases including dermatitis, depression, cardiovascular disease, osteopenia/osteoporosis, immune suppression, and insulin resistance through the activation of the hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis and the sympathetic nervous system (SNS)^[81-83].

Briefly, stressors induce release of corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH) from the hypothalamus, CRH induces adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) release from the anterior pituitary, ACTH induces glucocorticoid (GC) secretion from the adrenal cortex, and GC induces norepinephrine (NEP) and epinephrine (EP) release from the adrenal medulla. Stressors and CRH also activate the locus coeruleus of the brainstem, eliciting an SNS response and resulting in NEP and EP release. Furthermore, chronic psychological stress results in a decrease in the sensitivity of immune cells to GC that normally terminates the inflammatory response, which then increases a variety of disease risks^[84].

Possible direct effects of the autonomic nervous system on the cochlea

It is well known that the cardiovascular system is directly regulated by the NEP and EP from the SNS, and acetylcholine from the parasympathetic nervous system. In addition, converging evidence from animal and human studies indicates that there is an association between stress and cardiovascular disease^[81]. However, the effect of these systemic stress-induced catecholamines on the cochlea remains unknown.

Several types of adrenergic and muscarinic acetylcholine receptors are located in the cochlea and in the endolymphatic sac, as well as in blood vessels like the spiral modiolar artery (Table 2)^[85-94]. Their exact functions and synapse formation with autonomic nerve fibers are not clear. However, the stress-induced circulating EP and NEP increase will relay the SNS activity to the inner ear. Parasympathetic nervous system activity will also affect the inner ear, because the activity can be relayed to the whole body by the circulating acetylcholine-synthesizing T cells^[95], even if the parasympathetic nerve and the cochlea cells do not have synaptic formation.

Considering that these receptors are on the vessels of the cochlea, the lateral wall, and the endolymphatic sac, they probably contribute to the following functions: (1) regulation of the blood flow; (2) maintenance of the inner ear lymphatic ion homeostasis; and (3) enhancement of the stress response in the lateral wall. We will describe these again later in this review.

Stress-induced dysfunction of immune system through the decrease of natural killer cell activity

Chronic stress disrupts immune system homeostasis and induces susceptibility to infectious and autoimmune diseases^[96,97]. Furthermore, there are frequent associations between infectious diseases and autoimmune diseases^[98]. The natural killer (NK) cell has critical roles in resistance against both viral and bacterial infections^[99,100], and in

Table 1 Proposed causes of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss during this decade

Main category	Subcategory	Significantly associated factors	NOT significantly associated factor	Ref.
Vascular impairment	Medical history	MTHFR poly., homocysteine	FV poly., PT poly., AT, LAC, protein S, protein C	[1,2]
		MTHFR poly., FV Leiden poly., folate, cardioV risk factors		[3]
	Medical history	Platelet GlyIa poly.	Platelet GlyIIIa poly., Framingham cardioV risk factors, FV Leiden poly., PT poly., history of cardioV events, brain stroke, antiphospholipid syndrome	[4,5]
	Medical history	PAI-1 poly.		[6]
		CFH poly. with DM	HT, lipid	[7]
		Low FMD of the brachial artery	Low C-IMT, LDL, cardioV risk factors	[8]
		Vertebrobasilar junction angulation		[9]
	Medical history	High global oxidative stress index		[10]
		SBP, personal/family history cardioV events	FV Leiden poly., PT poly.	[11]
			FV poly., PT poly., HT, DM, lipid, smoking, personal/family history or in the presence of thrombotic factors	[12]
		PKCH poly., MTHFR poly.		[13,14]
		Cho, LDL		[15]
		Cho, LDL, unsaturated fatty acid, coenzyme Q10, folate, homocysteine	MTHFR poly., FV poly., PT poly., antithrombin III, protein C and S, D-dimer, FG, activated protein C resistance	[16-18]
		MTHFR poly., FV Leiden poly., PT poly., platelet GlyIIIaA1/A2 poly., homocysteine, Cho, FG, folate		[19,20]
		MTHFR poly.	FV, PT, EPCR, PAI-1	[21]
	Medical history	ICAM-1, VCAM-1	Cho, triglyceride, FG, ESR, smoking, DM	[22]
		MTHFR poly. with MTR poly., MTR poly.	MTHFR poly. alone	[23]
		FV Leiden poly.	PT poly.	[24]
		Cho, homocysteine, PAI-1, anticardiolipin antibodies	FV Leiden poly., FII poly., antithrombin, protein C and S, lupus anticoagulant, lipoprotein(a)	[25]
	Auto-immunity	eNOS poly.		[26]
		FMD		[27]
		Whole blood viscosity, erythrocyte deformability index, activated clotting time, clot rate, PAI-1 antigen, factor VIII:C	Plasma viscosity, FG	[28]
		Anti-endothelial cell antibody		[29,30]
Cytokine	Auto-immunity	IL-1B poly., TNF-β poly.		[31,32]
		TNF-α	IL-10, IL-12	[33]
		IL-6 poly.	IL-4R poly., IL-10 poly., TNF-α poly., TNFRSF1B poly., VEGF poly.	[34]
	Vascular impairment	IL-1A poly.	IL-1B poly.	[35]
			IL-6, IL-8, ICAM-1, VCAM-1, E-selectin, MCP-1, lipid, FG	[36]
			Monocyte, macrophage	[37]
Cellular stress		TNF-α, sCD40, sCD40L, T lymphocyte, CD40, cyclooxygenase 2, CD38 positive T or B lymphocyte		[38]
		HSP70 poly.		[39]
			GPX1 poly., PON1 poly., PON2 poly., SOD2 poly.	[40]
			GST poly., CYP poly.	[41]
	Auto-immunity		Anti-HSP70 antibody, TNF-α, ESR, ANA, antiphospholipid antibody	[42]
	Auto-immunity	Anti-HSP70 antibody, anti-phospholipids antibody		[43]
		HSP70		[44]
	Infection		GST poly.	[45]
		IgA to HSV1	IgG and IgM to CMV, VZV, HSV1, and HSV2. IgA to CMV, VZV, and HSV2	[46]
			Borrelia	[47]
			Herpes zoster	[48]
Auto-immunity		Recent subclinical viral infection (cytomegalovirus, herpes simplex, Epstein-Barr virus), toxoplasmosis infections		[49]
			Enterovirus, cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus	[50]
			Anti-double stranded DNA, RF, antiphospholipid IgG and M, antinuclear antibody, complements C3 and C4	[51]
				[52]
Stress response theory		T cell responding to cochlin		[53]
		Neutrophil, NKCA, IL-6	TNF, hCRP	
		Histological evidence of severe osmotic stress of the organ of Corti		

Medical history	HIV		[54]
Vascular impairment	SLE		[55]
Vascular impairment	AMI		[56]
	Migrane with HT		[57]
Vascular impairment	ED		[58]
Vascular impairment	DM		[59]
	Chronic kidney disease with and without DM		[60]
	Allergy		[61]
	Male with OSA	Female with OSA	[62]
Vascular impairment	CardioV risk factors, DM, Cho		[63]
	Family history of ISHL		[64]
Vascular impairment	CerebroV stroke		[65]
Other aetiologies		Aquaporin 4 and 5 poly., estrogen receptor α poly.	[66]
	Round window membrane rupture		[67]
	Endolymphatic hydrops		[68]
		Eustachian tube dysfunction	[69]
	General anaesthesia		[70]
		Month, weather	[71]
	HLA-DQB1 and -DRB1		[72]
		Season, weather	[73]

Papers on human studies are categorized by the proposed etiologies. Papers that deduce possible etiologies from the effect of a treatment are excluded. For example, Kang *et al.*^[174] stated that the cause might be reactive oxygen metabolites produced by inner ear ischemia or inflammation, because high dose vitamin C was effective. Such papers are excluded from this table in order to save space, although they are noteworthy. AMI: Acute myocardial infarction; AT: Antithrombin; C-IMT: Carotid intima-media thickness; CardioV: Cardio vascular; CDL: CD ligand; CerebroV: Cerebrovascular; CFH: Complement factor H; Cho: Cholesterol; CMV: Cytomegalovirus; CYP: Cytochrome P450; DM: Diabetes mellitus; E-selectin: Endothelial selectin; ED: Erectile dysfunction; eNOS: Endothelial nitric oxide synthase; EPCR: Endothelial cell protein C receptor; ESR: Erythrocyte sedimentation rate; FG: Fibrinogen; FMD: Flow-mediated dilatation; FII: Factor II; FV: Factor V; Gly: Glycoprotein; GPX: Glutathione peroxidase; GST: Glutathione S-transferases; hCRP: High sensitivity C-reactive protein; HIV: Human immunodeficiency virus; HLA: Human leukocyte antigen; HSP: Heat shock protein; HSV: Herpes simplex virus; HT: Hypertension; ICAM-1: Intercellular adhesion molecule 1; IL: Interleukin; ISHL: Idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss; LAC: Lupus anticoagulant; LDL: Low density lipoprotein; MCP-1: Monocyte chemoattractant protein 1; MTHFR: Methylene tetrahydrofolate reductase; MTR: Methionine synthase; NKCA: Natural killer cell activity; OSA: Obstructive sleep apnea; PAI-1: Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1; PKCH: Protein kinase C-Eta; poly.: Polymorphism; PON: Paraoxonase; PT: Prothrombin; RF: Rheumatoid factor; SBP: Systolic blood pressure; SLE: Systemic lupus erythematosus; sCD: Soluble cluster of differentiation; SOD: Superoxide dismutase; TNF: Tumor necrosis factor; TNFRSF1B: Tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily 1b; VCAM-1: Vascular cell adhesion molecule 1; VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor; VZV: Varicella-zoster virus.

Table 2 Receptors of catecholamine in the cochlea

Location	Adrenergic receptor					Cholinergic receptor			
	$\alpha 1$	$\alpha 2$	$\beta 1$	$\beta 2$	β	M1	M2	M3	M5
IHC	○		○			○		○	○
OHC	○		○			○		○	
Deiters' cells			○	○		○	○	○	○
Hensen's cells			○	○					
Outer sulcus			○						
Stria vascularis ²				○					
Strial marginal cell			○						○
Capillaries in the stria vascularis								○	
Spiral ligament ²			○	○		○	○	○	○
Rissener's membrane					○				
Spiral ganglion	○		○	○		○		○	○
Nerve fibers approaching HCs	○		○	○					
Efferent fibers of the intraganglionic spiral bundle							○		○
Spiral modiolar artery	○	○							
Endolymphatic sac				○					

¹The specific receptor subtype, $\beta 1$ or $\beta 2$, was not determined; ²Note that the receptors were detected in tissues apart from blood vessels. IHC: Inner hair cell; OHC: Outer hair cell.

regulating autoimmunity^[101]. However, NK cell activity (NKCA) is reduced by chronic stress like fatigue, stressful life events, inability to cope with stress, and shortness of sleep^[102-106]. Therefore, such chronic stress has the potential to put the host in danger of infectious and autoimmune disease.

Association of stress and cytokines

IL-1, IL-6, and TNF are well known pro-inflammatory cytokines. They are pleiotropic and work as both effectors and regulators of stress response composed of the HPA axis and the SNS^[107-109]. Nitric oxide (NO) is also involved in the HPA axis response^[110].

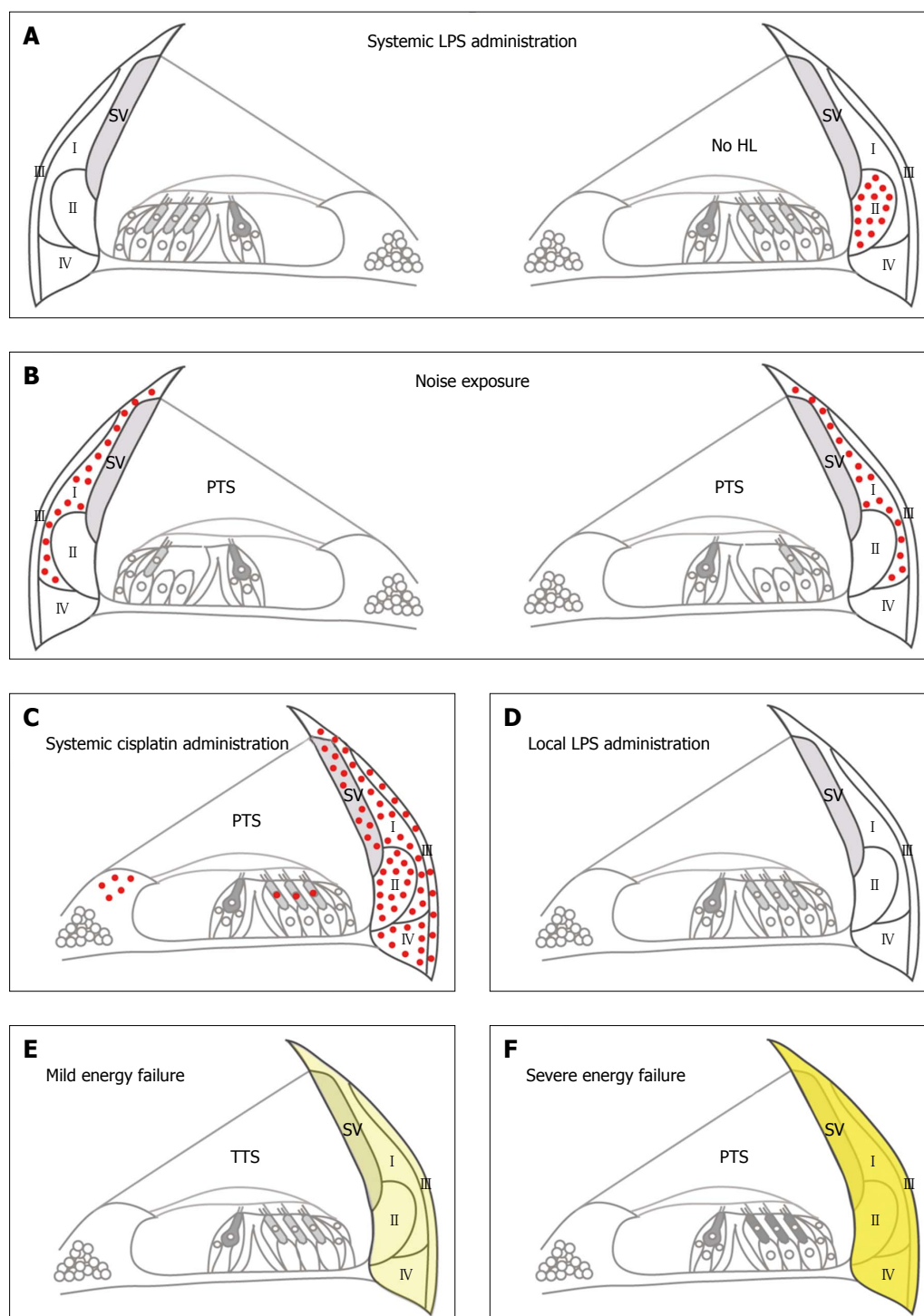


Figure 1 Characteristics of the lateral wall stress response. A-D: The lateral wall is composed of the stria vascularis (SV) and the spiral ligament, in which there are four types of fibrocytes (I-IV). Intraperitoneal lipopolysaccharide (LPS) injection mainly activates nuclear factor κ -light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NF- κ B) (red dots) in the type II fibrocytes asymmetrically between the two ears. However, local LPS injection (*i.e.*, intratympanic injection) does not induce the activation. Noise exposure activates NF- κ B in type I fibrocytes symmetrically at first. Systemic cisplatin injection activates NF- κ B in the whole lateral wall, outer hair cells (HCs), and the spiral limbus, and causes HC loss; E: Mild energy failure of the lateral wall causes transient threshold shift (TTS); F: However, severe energy failure causes permanent threshold shift (PTS) with degeneration of cochlear lateral wall, and mild degeneration of the organ of Corti. HL: Hearing loss.

IL-1 is a potent pro-inflammatory cytokine^[111], and is produced centrally and periphery following exposure to immunological and psychological stressors^[108]. It directly activates the HPA axis and central nervous system, and can even cause depressive symptoms. IL-1 is also known to induce IL-6 strongly^[107].

IL-6 is induced by stress as well as by IL-1. Stress-induced increases in IL-6 are a robust finding, and increases are typically higher in adverse psychological conditions^[107]. Work stress is associated with an enhancement of IL-6 production by leukocytes before and after infectious stressor and with a lower capacity of GC to suppress IL-6 production^[112].

Local and circulating IL-6 can influence the whole body *via* classical- and trans-signaling, respectively. In classical signaling, IL-6 works in cells that express the membrane-bound IL-6 receptor, but only few cells express it, so this signaling works locally. In trans-signaling, a complex of circulating IL-6 bound to the IL-6 receptor, which occurs naturally or by cleavage from apoptotic neutrophil, can control inflammatory response through binding with glycoprotein (gp130), displayed by all cells^[113].

The underlying mechanism of IL-6 increase under stress is associated with activation of NF- κ B^[114,115]. Cortisol and catecholamines in the HPA axis and the SNS induce and enhance NF- κ B activation under psychosocial stress^[114,116]. Then, NF- κ B induces IL-6 expression. IL-6 is not only a transcriptional target of NF- κ B, but also an activator of NF- κ B^[117,118]. Therefore, a positive feedback loop can be made between the two.

Chronic stress also disturbs the circadian rhythm of serum IL-6 levels. Although serum levels of IL-6 reflect circadian cycle, IL-6 decreases less during the night in individuals experiencing negative mood or fatigue than those experiencing uplift events^[119]. Conversely, IL-6 elevation per se generates fatigue, fever, and sleep-related symptoms such as daytime somnolence^[107].

Additionally, TNF- α also increases under chronic psychosocial stress^[106,120-123]. There is in fact a personality type associated with high TNF- α , distressed personality^[124]. It may be a possible reason why final health status is different among individuals under the same stress.

NO is generally identified as a molecule involved in neurotransmission, neuromodulation, controlling arterial diameter, and protecting blood vessels from deleterious consequences of platelet aggregation and activation of inflammatory responses^[125,126]. It is also involved in the LPS-induced HPA axis response under basal conditions and during its adaptation to chronic social stress circumstances^[110]. Excess NO induced by increased iNOS expression leads to the formation of a powerful oxidant, peroxynitrite. It results in cell death by many mechanisms, including lipid peroxidation, protein nitration, DNA damage, or the irreversible inhibition of respiration^[127].

The description above concerns the stress response of the whole body. Next, we will review the characteristics of the lateral wall that play a leading role in the stress response theory.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE COCHLEAR LATERAL WALL

An essential role for cochlear homeostasis

The lateral wall consists of the stria vascularis and the spiral ligament, in which there are four types of fibrocytes (Figure 1). The fibrocytes are classified based on general location, and localization of sodium-potassium-adenosine- triphosphatase (Na⁺/K⁺-ATPase) and the gap junction protein connexin 26^[128-131]. They have a critical role in the potassium ion recycling mechanism^[132], and could also be implicated in the mechanisms of glucose

transport in the cochlea^[133]. Type III fibrocytes have even contractility and regulate tension of the basilar membrane, thereby determining auditory sensitivity^[134].

In the stria vascularis, there are three types of cells that express multiple ion-transport apparatuses^[135]. Therefore, the lateral wall is essential for maintaining cochlear homeostasis, and thus for normal hearing^[128,135]. Degeneration of the lateral wall may be implicated in the survival of sensory cells^[136].

Association between the extent of lateral wall dysfunction and the degree of hearing loss

Hoya *et al.*^[137], Mizutani *et al.*^[138] and Okamoto *et al.*^[139] demonstrated that different degrees of acute energy failure in the cochlear lateral wall cause different degrees of degeneration of the lateral wall fibrocytes, resulting in different degrees of hearing loss (Figure 1E and F). They administered the mitochondrial toxin 3-nitropropionic acid (3-NP) in the rat cochlea through the round window. Five hundred mmol/L 3-NP caused a permanent threshold shift of more than 80 dB at 8-20 kHz 3 h after 3-NP administration^[139]. Marked degeneration of type II fibrocytes, type IV fibrocytes, and cells in the stria vascularis were detected at the same time. Lateral wall degeneration was progressive for at least 14 d. In the organ of Corti, mitochondrial translocation in outer hair cells and mild degeneration of Deiters cells were observed 7 and 14 d after the administration, respectively.

On the other hand, 300 mmol/L 3-NP caused a completely reversible threshold shift at 8 kHz and degeneration of the lateral wall was not observed 3 wk after the 300 mmol/L 3-NP administration^[138]. These suggest that mild energy failure of the lateral wall causes temporal and mild disturbance of cochlear homeostasis and temporal hearing loss without loss of inner ear cells. However, severe energy failure causes loss of the lateral wall cells, and then induces structural changes in the organ of Corti resulting in permanent hearing loss.

Wang *et al.*^[140] demonstrated that different intensities of an octave band noise (8-16 kHz) resulted in degeneration of different kinds of fibrocytes in the lateral wall and different degrees of hearing loss. In the lateral wall, 94 dB SPL noise caused loss of type IV fibrocytes alone, and resulted in only about 10 dB threshold shift at most. However, more than 112 dB SPL noise caused loss of type I, II, and IV fibrocytes, and resulted in more than 60 dB threshold shift.

These findings suggest that degree of the energy failure and the extent of the dysfunctional region in the lateral wall are the critical indicators of the degree of acute hearing loss.

Change of a region where NF- κ B is activated in the lateral wall

NF- κ B is activated in the lateral wall 24 h or earlier after loading stressors (Table 3)^[141-146]. Interestingly, the region where NF- κ B is activated changes in the lateral wall depending on the kind of stressor, the degree of the stress

Table 3 Nuclear factor κ -light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells activation and associated cytokine expression in the lateral wall

Animal	Stressor	Time point	NF- κ B		Other factors		Ref.
			Response	Location	Factor	Response	Location
CBA/CaJ mice	LPS, <i>ip</i>	24 h	Activation	Unilateral, II >> I, Lim.			[141]
	LPS, <i>ip</i> + dexamethasone, <i>ip</i>		No activation				
	Anti-CD3, <i>ip</i>		Activation	I			
	Taxol, <i>ip</i>		Activation	I			
	100 dB SPL		Activation	Bilateral, I >> II, Lim.			
CBA mice	117 dB SPL	4 h	Transcription	LW			[142]
		2-12 h ¹ (4 h)			iNOS	Transcription	LW
		0-12 h (6 h)			ICAM-1	Transcription	LW
		2-12 h (6 h)			VCAM-1	Transcription	LW
		14 h			ICAM-1	Expression	SV
Swiss-Webster mice	Ag	14 h			VCAM-1	Expression	SV
	90 or 100 dB SPL	7 d			Leukocytes	Expression ²	SL ³
	90 or 100 dB SPL + Ag	7 d				No expression	
	118 dB SPL	4 h	Activation	I, II, IV			
		7 d	No activation		Leukocytes	Expression ²	LW
					ICAM-1	Expression	II
	118 dB SPL + Ag	4 h	Activation	I, II, IV, HC, SC			
		7 d	Activation	HC, SC	Leukocytes	Expression	LW ⁴
C57/Bl6J mice	124 dB SPL	2 h	Activation	I, II, III, IV, SV	ICAM-1	Expression	II, III >> I ⁴
		72 h	Activation	I, II, III, IV, SV ⁵	iNOS	Most of NF- κ B activated cells	[144]
					iNOS	Most of NF- κ B activated cells ⁵	
Sprague-Dawley rats	Cisplatin, <i>ip</i>	24 h	Activation	I, II, III, IV, SV, OHC, Lim.	IL-1 β	Expression	II, IV >> I, III, SMV [145]
					IL-6	Expression	SMV
					TNF- α	Expression	I, II, III, IV, SV, Lim., SMV, HC
	Cisplatin + TNF- α inhibitor		No activation		IL-1 β	No expression, no transcription	
					IL-6	No expression, no transcription	
					TNF- α	No expression, no transcription	
Sprague-Dawley rats	124 dB SPL	3 h			IL-6	Expression	III, IV [146]
		6 h				Expression	I, II, III, IV
		12 h				Expression	I, II, III, IV, SV, SG
		24 h				Expression	I, II, III, IV, SG ⁶

¹The time in the parentheses is the time of the maximum up-regulation of a factor; ²The paper did not show whether it was significant or not in only the lateral wall, although it was significant in the total number of leukocytes in the modiolus, spiral limbus (Lim.), spiral ligament (SL), stria vascularis (SV), and the scala tympani. However, the number in the lateral wall showed a clear tendency of increase compared with controls; ³There were a small number of leukocytes in the spiral ligament; ⁴The leukocyte number and the intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1) expression intensity were significantly more than those of Ag alone and 118 dB noise alone in the total of modiolus, Lim., SL, SV, and the scala tympani; ⁵The intensity at 72 h was weaker than at 2 h; ⁶The intensity at 24 h was much weaker than at 12 h in the lateral wall. Some papers demonstrated nuclear factor κ -light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NF- κ B) activation in the lateral wall and cytokine expression. The systemic stressors that induce stress response of the lateral wall are shown in the column "Stressor". Each paper used different methods and time points to observe the response. For example, the activation of NF- κ B (Activation) (*i.e.*, translocation of NF- κ B from the cytoplasm into the nucleus), its transcriptional up-regulation (Transcription), and the protein expression (Expression) were analyzed. Some papers demonstrated which types of cells responded to stressors in the lateral wall, but some did not. Noise was band noise for 2 h in all experiments, and the intensities are shown in the table. I-IV, type I-IV fibrocytes in the lateral wall; II >> I, The NF- κ B activation was much stronger in type II fibrocytes than type I fibrocytes; Ag, An adaptive inner ear immune response was created by sensitizing mice to the keyhole limpet hemocyanin. Then, the mice were sensitized systemically to the antigen in experimental conditions shown as Ag or + Ag in the table. iNOS: Inducible nitric oxide synthase; *ip*: Intraperitoneal injection; LPS: Lipopolysaccharide; LW: The transcriptional up-regulation or the protein expression was observed in the lateral wall: but the specific cell type was not determined; SC: Supporting cell; SMV: Spiral modiolar vein; VCAM-1: Vascular cell adhesion molecule 1; IL: Interleukin; TNF- α : Tumor necrosis factor α ; HC: Hair cell; OHC: Outer hair cell.

intensity, and/or the genetic background of animal.

Adams *et al.*^[141] demonstrated that NF- κ B of type I fibrocytes was mainly activated by an octave-band noise (90-112 dB SPL) exposure using CBA/J (Figure 1B).

Masuda *et al.*^[144] applied noise more than two orders of magnitude greater (124 dB SPL), and demonstrated that NF- κ B of the whole lateral wall was activated using C57/Bl6J mice. Miyao *et al.*^[143] demonstrated that NF- κ B of

type I, II, and IV fibrocytes was activated by octave-band noise (118 dB SPL) exposure using Swiss-Webster mice. These results suggest that the same kind of stressor at different intensities or with different genetic backgrounds activates NF- κ B of different regions in the lateral wall.

Different kinds of stressors also cause the different regional activation of NF- κ B. As mentioned above, noise first induces NF- κ B activation of type I fibrocytes in the CBA/BL6J mice. However, systemic inflammatory stress by peritoneal injection of LPS, a Gram-negative bacterial component, induces the activation in type II fibrocytes with little activation in type I fibrocytes in mice of the same genetic background (Figure 1A)^[76,141]. Systemic TNF secretion by intraperitoneal anti-CD3 or taxol injection induces the same NF- κ B activation as that by LPS^[141]. In another report, intraperitoneal administration of cisplatin induces NF- κ B activation in the whole lateral wall (Figure 1C), and this activation was inhibited by TNF- α inhibitor^[145]. These suggest that LPS and cisplatin induces NF- κ B activation through TNF and/or other factors that remain to be determined.

Prompt and more intense NF- κ B activation in the lateral wall responding to multiple stressors than a single stressor

NF- κ B activation in the lateral wall is quick after loading a stressor. For example, activation was confirmed 2 h after noise exposure in the whole lateral wall of C57/BL6J mice, and less but still significant activation was observed after 72 h (Table 3)^[144]. Using Swiss-Webster mice, the activation was observed 4 h after noise exposure but not 7 d after^[142]. With intraperitoneal LPS, taxol, or anti-CD3 injection, it was observed in the type I fibrocytes of CBA/CAJ mice after 24 h^[141].

The promptly activated NF- κ B regulates expression of several inflammatory factors like IL-1 β , IL-6, TNF- α , iNOS, ICAM-1, and vascular cell adhesion molecule 1 (VCAM-1). IL-1 β , IL-6, and TNF- α are pro-inflammatory cytokines and they are effectors and regulators of the HPA axis and the SNS, and excess NO induced by iNOS increase results in cell death, as discussed previously. ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 are critical in mediating adhesion of leukocytes to vascular endothelial cells and transendothelial migration in a variety of acute and chronic inflammatory diseases^[147,148]. They also play an essential role in regulating microvascular permeability^[149].

It is noteworthy that multiple stressors enhance and prolong the NF- κ B activation and the target gene expression, as compared with a single stressor. Miyao *et al.*^[143] demonstrated that noise-exposure plus intrathecal antigen injection induced longer NF- κ B activation, much more intense and wider regional ICAM-1 expression, and more leukocytes induction in the lateral wall than noise-exposure alone or antigen injection alone. The NF- κ B activation was observed 4 h after but not 7 d after noise-exposure alone. On the other hand, with noise-exposure plus antigen challenge, the activation was observed even 7 d after.

STRESS RESPONSE THEORY

The original stress response theory of ISHL

There is an anecdotal hypothesis about the onset of ISHL, in which so-called “stress” (*i.e.*, psychological and physical stressors) may be associated with the onset of ISHL. It is reported that fatigue, stressful life events, inability to cope with stress, and shortness of sleep are involved in the onset of ISHL^[150-152]. However, this hypothesis has a contradictory survey, as the other hypotheses do (Table 1 and see Merchant *et al.*^[153]). According to a survey by Japanese Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare in 1975, rates of ISHL patients complaining of psychological and physical stress were unexpectedly low, 13.7% and 22.5%, respectively. This may suggest that a subjective scale of stress is different among individuals and it is difficult to analyze individual stress just by questionnaires.

Concerning the viral hypothesis, many reports could not show histopathological and biomolecular evidences of viral invasion or infection of the inner ear. With respect to the vascular hypothesis, it alone is not enough to explain the clinical characteristics of ISHL. For example, ISHL is not necessarily more prevalent in the elderly, does not accompany other vascular disease, and does not generally recur, making it very different from the cerebral ischemia. Furthermore, only two of 29 ears with ISHL examined showed histopathological evidence of vascular insult to the cochlea, consisting of deposition of connective tissue and new bone within the cochlea.

Finally, Merchant *et al.*^[53] and Adams *et al.*^[76,141] proposed that the stress response of the lateral wall to systemic stress is the cause of ISHL. They observed the inner ear of a patient who died 9 d after the onset of ISHL. In the affected cochlea, the organ of Corti showed marked swelling with edema, vacuole formation within the cytoplasm, and blurring of cell boundaries. They interpreted this as evidence that the cells in the organ of Corti were under severe osmotic stress, which must have resulted from lymphatic homeostasis disruption in the cochlea. In their paper published in 2005, they speculated that osmotic stress-induced NF- κ B activation within the supporting cells may be an important mechanism causing ISHL in addition to the activation in the lateral wall^[53]. However, using a sophisticated animal model in 2009, they demonstrated that cells of the organ of Corti and spiral ganglion were remarkable for the lack of NF- κ B activation by systemic inflammatory stress^[141]. On the other hand, type II fibrocytes in the lateral wall predominantly showed the activation. The lateral wall plays an essential role in maintaining the cochlear homeostasis. In addition, NF- κ B is a well-known transcription factor that directly leads to inflammatory cytokine production, and it was observed in animal and human lateral walls, but not in the organ of Corti. Conclusively, the original hypothesis by Adams *et al.*^[141] is that ISHL is the result of the stress response of the cochlear lateral wall through NF- κ B activation responding to the systemic stress and dysfunction of the lateral wall, and

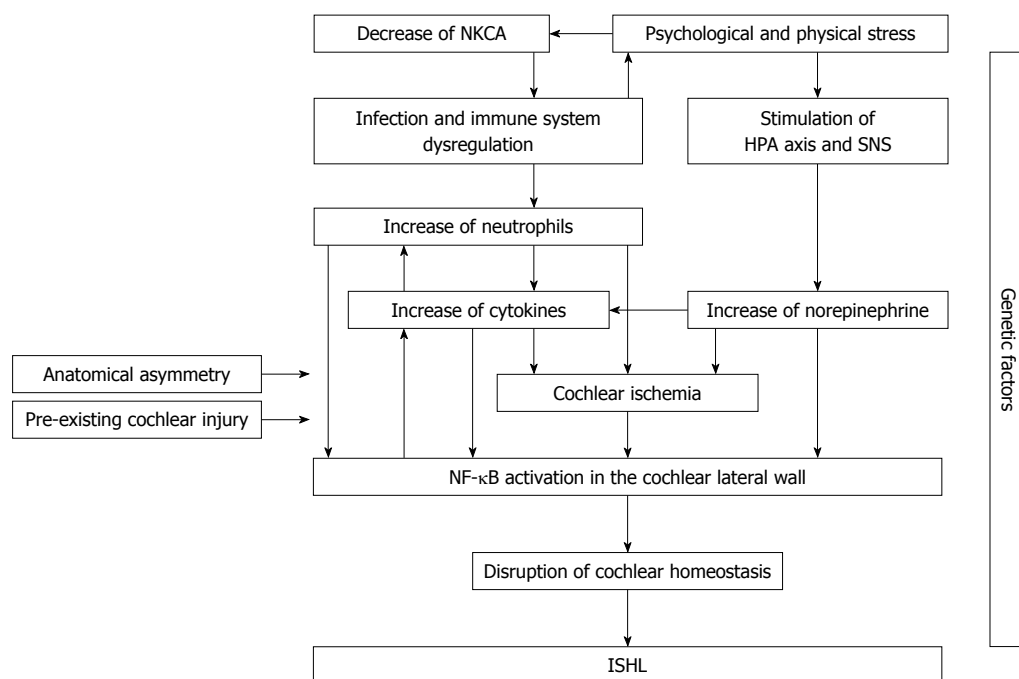


Figure 2 The stress response theory. Synchronism of different types of stressors activate nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NF-κB) of the cochlear lateral wall and cause idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss (ISHL). The causative factors should occur in order to make an effective positive feedback loop for breaking open the abnormal NF-κB activation in the lateral wall. Stressful life-events decrease natural killer cell activity (NKCA), stimulate the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis and the sympathetic nervous system (SNS), and increase cytokines. The decrease of NKCA induces subclinical infection and/or immune system dysregulation, and then neutrophils and cytokines increase acutely, making the positive feedback loop. The acute increase of neutrophils and a cytokine like tumor necrosis factor alpha impede blood flow, resulting in acute energy failure of the lateral wall. Systemic stressors also induce and enhance norepinephrine-dependent NF-κB activation and cytokine production through the HPA axis and the SNS. They trigger the lateral wall NF-κB activation. Anatomical asymmetry, pre-existing cochlear injury, and innate factors should be involved in the flow considering the clinical characteristics of ISHL. These factors potentially explain why ISHL usually affects the ear unilaterally, why prevalence is much lower in childhood than in adulthood, and why ISHL does not affect all persons under stress. Modified from^[52].

the changes of the organ of Corti cells are the secondary phenomenon to the lateral wall dysfunction.

They demonstrated that intraperitoneal LPS injection, *i.e.*, systemic stress, consistently resulted in NF-κB activation in the lateral wall unilaterally but not bilaterally, and the intratympanic LPS injection, *i.e.*, local stress, did not induce the lateral wall NF-κB activation of the mouse cochlea (Figure 1A and D). This seems to reflect the clinical characteristics of the onset of ISHL: acute onset is consistent with the prompt activation profile of NF-κB, most of cases with ISHL are unilateral, and it is not accompanied with the middle ear inflammation. They speculated that systemic cytokines like TNF-α induced by intraperitoneal LPS injection activate the lateral wall NF-κB.

However, intraperitoneal LPS injection alone activates NF-κB in the type II fibrocytes alone and did not cause hearing loss in mice^[141]. Additionally, intraperitoneal injection of anti-CD3 and taxol, which are known to induce TNF secretion, activate NF-κB in the type II cells alone. These observations shed light on the two points: (1) a wider range of NF-κB activation in the lateral wall is needed to cause hearing loss; and (2) systemic stress by infection followed by cytokine increase alone is not enough to induce such a wide range of NF-κB activation. Therefore, the synergistic effect of multiple stressors must be necessary to induce the wide range of lateral wall NF-κB activation resulting in hearing loss.

Next, we will discuss and review how a variety of stressors including psychological and physical stressors converge in lateral wall NF-κB activation and cause ISHL.

The integrative stress response theory of ISHL

We have reviewed how psychosocial and physical stress affect the HPA axis, the SNS, the immune system, inflammatory factors, and a cytokine network. These systemic stress responses can synergistically induce and enhance lateral wall NF-κB activation (Figure 2). Although it is still impossible to demonstrate the live NF-κB activation in the human cochlea, Masuda *et al.*^[52] recently found evidence for the stress response theory using ISHL patients' blood sample analysis.

So-called "stress," as in chronic psychosocial and physical stress, results in EP and NEP increases through the HPA axis and SNS activation, and the cochlear lateral wall expresses these receptors (Table 2). Therefore, the stress-induced catecholamines can induce and enhance NEP-dependent NF-κB activation. Therefore, the stress-induced catecholamines can induce and enhance NEP-dependent NF-κB activation^[114,154], and induce the target gene expression including pro-inflammatory cytokine, adhesion molecules, and iNOS (Table 3).

Stress decreases NKCA, resulting in dysregulation of the immune system and subclinical infections. This immune system disturbance is involved in the stress response

theory. In fact, some authors have suggested that sub-clinical infection is associated with onset in some ISHL patients after detecting the elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate or specific antibodies against viruses^[45,48,155].

Infection also enhances immune system dysregulation, cytokine production, and psychological stress^[156]. Note that bacteria and virus do not attack the inner ear directly in the “infection” we describe here, but they change the whole immune system and have influence on the inner ear homeostasis afterward. These will lead to an increase of circulating neutrophil and cytokines like IL-6; there is a positive feedback loop between neutrophil and IL-6^[157-159]. Stress also results in an abnormal immune state. Furthermore, the neutrophil increase induces cochlear energy shortage by impeding the blood flow, because neutrophils have a thrombogenic profile and are known to have association with the risk and prognosis of myocardial infarction and stroke^[160-162]. Such an energy shortage induces stress response of the cochlear lateral wall.

Increase of circulating cytokines can also activate lateral wall NF- κ B. IL-6 is a target and a regulator of NF- κ B, and can have an impact on the NF- κ B activation through classic and trans-signaling because the IL-6 receptor and gp130 are expressed in the lateral wall^[163]. Circulating TNF- α activates NF- κ B of the lateral wall. It also enhances microvascular tone and reduces blood flow in the cochlea^[164], resulting in the lateral wall energy shortage.

The whole systemic stressors mentioned above converge synergistically to the NF- κ B activation in the lateral wall. The NF- κ B activation initiates inflammatory responses in the lateral wall locally. The NF- κ B-induced inflammatory cytokines will affect the lateral wall cell function that maintains cochlear homeostasis. The cytokines will also exacerbate inflammatory responses of the lateral wall through enhancing vascular permeability and recruitment of leukocytes^[165,166], because the blood supply to the lateral wall is abundant. In rabbits, for example, the lateral wall contains more than 80% of total cochlear blood^[167]. The disruption of cochlear homeostasis ultimately causes ISHL. In fact, an ISHL-affected ear has high concentration of proteins in the inner ear fluid space using fluid-attenuated inversion recovery MRI^[168-170], suggesting the disruption of cochlear homeostasis.

To explain clinical characteristics of ISHL, the integrative stress response theory should be integrated with other possible factors. At first, ISHL usually affects the unilateral ear, and the prevalence is much lower in childhood than in adulthood. Minor pre-existing subclinical damage in the inner ear or asymmetry of terminal vascular structure (for example, stenotic or not stenotic, straight or torturous) could be a potential explanation for the clinical characteristics of ISHL.

All persons under stress do not suffer from ISHL. Therefore, there must be innate factors for ISHL onset, probably including polymorphisms of genes encoding coagulation factors, vascular tone, and cytokines, among others (Table 1). Even individual personality is likely be involved in differential stress response.

Summary of the stress response theory

A quest for a single definitive cause of ISHL does not seem to be reasonable after reviewing the literature. The basic and critical concept of the stress response theory is that ISHL must not result from a specific single and local cause in the inner ear. Moreover, ISHL should encompass several causes contributing to different degrees of severity and prognosis. Synchronism of different types of factors and different degrees of contribution of each factor could result in the individual ISHL case. Some of these factors must occur rarely, and each factor must occur in a temporally appropriate order to trigger pathological NF- κ B activation in the cochlear lateral wall. Therefore, ISHL does not recur frequently, even in the same individual.

Future studies about ISHL in terms of the stress response theory

We have described the possibility that psychosocial and physical stress increase the likelihood of disruption of cochlear homeostasis. Long-term stress should be detected objectively, as in HbA1c for analyzing blood sugar level over periods of 1 or 2 mo in diabetic patients. Monocyte chemotactic protein-1, epidermal growth factor, and vascular endothelial growth factor have been expected to be prolonged psychosocial stress markers^[171], but the validity is still controversial^[172]. There are controversies about the association of pro-inflammatory cytokines and ISHL as well^[31-36,41,52] (Table 1). It may not be enough to measure and analyze the value of each biomarker separately. A new method that analyzes a complicated network consisting of multiple factors will be needed. Broderick *et al.*^[173] focused on the network of cytokines in which cytokine-cytokine associations are demonstrated topologically, and they demonstrated that the network of subjects with chronic fatigue syndrome deferred in topology significantly compared with healthy subjects.

Therefore, it is vital to integrate of our knowledge and comprehensive analysis of possible etiologies to reveal the pathophysiology of ISHL.

REFERENCES

- 1 **Fusconi M**, Chistolini A, Angelosanto N, Pignoloni P, Tombolini M, De Virgilio A, Pagliarella M, de Vincentiis M. Role of genetic and acquired prothrombotic risk factors in genesis of sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Audiol Neurotol* 2011; **16**: 185-190 [PMID: 20798492 DOI: 10.1159/000319310]
- 2 **Fusconi M**, Chistolini A, de Virgilio A, Greco A, Massaro F, Turchetta R, Benincasa AT, Tombolini M, de Vincentiis M. Sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a vascular cause? Analysis of prothrombotic risk factors in head and neck. *Int J Audiol* 2012; **51**: 800-805 [PMID: 22928918 DOI: 10.3109/14992027.2012.705904]
- 3 **Lin RJ**, Krall R, Westerberg BD, Chadha NK, Chau JK. Systematic review and meta-analysis of the risk factors for sudden sensorineural hearing loss in adults. *Laryngoscope* 2012; **122**: 624-635 [PMID: 22252719 DOI: 10.1002/lary.22480]
- 4 **Ballesteros F**, Alobid I, Tassies D, Reverter JC, Scharf RE, Guilemany JM, Bernal-Sprekelsen M. Is there an overlap between sudden neurosensorial hearing loss and cardiovascular risk factors? *Audiol Neurotol* 2009; **14**: 139-145 [PMID: 19005247 DOI: 10.1159/000171475]

- 5 **Ballesteros F**, Tassies D, Reverter JC, Alobid I, Bernal-Sprekelsen M. Idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: classic cardiovascular and new genetic risk factors. *Audiol Neurotol* 2012; **17**: 400-408 [PMID: 22948415 DOI: 10.1159/000341989]
- 6 **Cho SH**, Chen H, Kim IS, Yokose C, Kang J, Cho D, Cai C, Palma S, Busi M, Martini A, Yoo TJ. Association of the 4g/5g polymorphism of plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 gene with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. A case control study. *BMC Ear Nose Throat Disord* 2012; **12**: 5 [PMID: 22672326 DOI: 10.1186/1472-6815-12-5]
- 7 **Nishio N**, Teranishi M, Uchida Y, Sugiura S, Ando F, Shimokata H, Sone M, Otake H, Kato K, Yoshida T, Tagaya M, Hibi T, Nakashima T. Contribution of complement factor H Y402H polymorphism to sudden sensorineural hearing loss risk and possible interaction with diabetes. *Gene* 2012; **499**: 226-230 [PMID: 22426290 DOI: 10.1016/j.gene.2012.02.027]
- 8 **Ciccone MM**, Cortese F, Pinto M, Di Teo C, Fornarelli F, Gesualdo M, Mezzina A, Sabatelli E, Scicchitano P, Quaranta N. Endothelial function and cardiovascular risk in patients with idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Atherosclerosis* 2012; **225**: 511-516 [PMID: 23102449 DOI: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2012.10.024]
- 9 **Kim C**, Sohn JH, Choi HC. Vertebrobasilar angulation and its association with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Med Hypotheses* 2012; **79**: 202-203 [PMID: 22688399 DOI: 10.1016/j.mehy.2012.04.035]
- 10 **Capaccio P**, Pignataro L, Gaini LM, Sigismund PE, Novembrino C, De Giuseppe R, Uva V, Tripodi A, Bamonti F. Unbalanced oxidative status in idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2012; **269**: 449-453 [PMID: 21706323 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-011-1671-2]
- 11 **Lan MY**, Shiao JY, Hsu YB, Lin FY, Lin JC. A preliminary study on the role of inherited prothrombotic risk factors in Taiwanese patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2011; **268**: 817-822 [PMID: 21170721 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-010-1457-y]
- 12 **Mosnier I**, Stepanian A, Baron G, Bodenez C, Robier A, Meyer B, Frayssé B, Bertholon P, Defay F, Ameziane N, Ferrary E, Sterkers O, de Prost D. Cardiovascular and thromboembolic risk factors in idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a case-control study. *Audiol Neurotol* 2011; **16**: 55-66 [PMID: 20551629 DOI: 10.1159/000312640]
- 13 **Uchida Y**, Sugiura S, Ando F, Shimokata H, Nakashima T. Association of the C677T polymorphism in the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase gene with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2010; **120**: 791-795 [PMID: 20213658 DOI: 10.1002/lary.20809]
- 14 **Uchida Y**, Sugiura S, Nakashima T, Ando F, Shimokata H. Contribution of 1425G/A polymorphism in protein kinase C-Eta (PRKCH) gene and brain white matter lesions to the risk of sudden sensorineural hearing loss in a Japanese nested case-control study. *J Neurogenet* 2011; **25**: 82-87 [PMID: 21756056 DOI: 10.3109/01677063.2011.591462]
- 15 **Oreskovic Z**, Shejbal D, Bicanic G, Kekic B. Influence of lipoproteins and fibrinogen on pathogenesis of sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *J Laryngol Otol* 2011; **125**: 258-261 [PMID: 21054908 DOI: 10.1017/S0022215110002252]
- 16 **Cadoni G**, Agostino S, Scipione S, Galli J. Low serum folate levels: a risk factor for sudden sensorineural hearing loss? *Acta Otolaryngol* 2004; **124**: 608-611 [PMID: 15267180]
- 17 **Cadoni G**, Scipione S, Rocca B, Agostino S, La Greca C, Bonvissuto D, Paludetti G. Lack of association between inherited thrombophilic risk factors and idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss in Italian patients. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2006; **115**: 195-200 [PMID: 16572609]
- 18 **Cadoni G**, Scorpecci A, Cianfrone F, Giannantonio S, Paludetti G, Lippa S. Serum fatty acids and cardiovascular risk factors in sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a case-control study. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2010; **119**: 82-88 [PMID: 20336917]
- 19 **Capaccio P**, Cuccarini V, Ottaviani F, Fracchiolla NS, Bossi A, Pignataro L. Prothrombotic gene mutations in patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss and cardiovascular thrombotic disease. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2009; **118**: 205-210 [PMID: 19374152]
- 20 **Capaccio P**, Ottaviani F, Cuccarini V, Bottero A, Schindler A, Cesana BM, Censuales S, Pignataro L. Genetic and acquired prothrombotic risk factors and sudden hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2007; **117**: 547-551 [PMID: 17334320 DOI: 10.1097/MLG.0b013e31802f3c6a]
- 21 **Yildiz Z**, Ulu A, Incesulu A, Ozkaptan Y, Akar N. The importance of thrombotic risk factors in the development of idiopathic sudden hearing loss. *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost* 2008; **14**: 356-359 [PMID: 18160602 DOI: 10.1177/1076029607306399]
- 22 **Quaranta N**, Ramunni A, Brescia P, D'Elia A, Vacca A, Ria R. Soluble intercellular adhesion molecule 1 and soluble vascular cell adhesion molecule 1 in sudden hearing loss. *Otol Neurotol* 2008; **29**: 470-474 [PMID: 18401280 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e318170b650]
- 23 **Gross M**, Friedman G, Eliashar R, Koren-Morag N, Goldschmidt N, Atta IA, Ben-Yehuda A. Impact of methionine synthase gene and methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase gene polymorphisms on the risk of sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Audiol Neurotol* 2006; **11**: 287-293 [PMID: 16778415 DOI: 10.1159/000093957]
- 24 **Görür K**, Tuncer U, Eskandari G, Ozcan C, Unal M, Ozsahinoglu C. The role of factor V Leiden and prothrombin G20210A mutations in sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Otol Neurotol* 2005; **26**: 599-601 [PMID: 16015153]
- 25 **Marcucci R**, Alessandrello Liotta A, Cellai AP, Rogolino A, Berloco P, Leprini E, Pagnini P, Abbate R, Prisco D. Cardiovascular and thrombophilic risk factors for idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *J Thromb Haemost* 2005; **3**: 929-934 [PMID: 15869586 DOI: 10.1111/j.1538-7836.2005.01310.x]
- 26 **Fatini C**, Mannini L, Sticchi E, Cecchi E, Bruschettini A, Leprini E, Pagnini P, Gensini GF, Prisco D, Abbate R. eNOS gene affects red cell deformability: role of T-786C, G894T, and 4a/4b polymorphisms. *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost* 2005; **11**: 481-488 [PMID: 16244776]
- 27 **Balletshofer BM**, Stock J, Rittig K, Lehn-Stefan A, Braun N, Burkart F, Plontke S, Klingel R, Häring HU. Acute effect of rheopheresis on peripheral endothelial dysfunction in patients suffering from sudden hearing loss. *Ther Apher Dial* 2005; **9**: 385-390 [PMID: 16202012 DOI: 10.1111/j.1744-9987.2005.00316.x]
- 28 **Mannini L**, Panicia R, Cecchi E, Alessandrello Liotta A, Leprini E, Berloco P, Pagnini P, Abbate R, Franco Gensini G, Prisco D. Reduced erythrocyte deformability and hypercoagulability in idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Clin Hemorheol Microcirc* 2005; **33**: 47-55 [PMID: 16037632]
- 29 **Cadoni G**, Agostino S, Manna R, De Santis A, Fetoni AR, Vulpiani P, Ottaviani F. Clinical associations of serum anti-endothelial cell antibodies in patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2003; **113**: 797-801 [PMID: 12792313 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-200305000-00006]
- 30 **Cadoni G**, Fetoni AR, Agostino S, De Santis A, Manna R, Ottaviani F, Paludetti G. Autoimmunity in sudden sensorineural hearing loss: possible role of anti-endothelial cell autoantibodies. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 2002; **122**: 30-33 [PMID: 12211354]
- 31 **Um JY**, Jang CH, Kim HL, Cho YB, Park J, Lee SJ, Kim YB, Kim HJ, Ahn KS, Jang HJ, Lee SG, Lee H, Lee KM, Kim SJ, Hong SH. Proinflammatory cytokine IL-1 β polymorphisms in sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol* 2013; **35**: 52-56 [PMID: 23013363 DOI: 10.3109/08923973.2012.719523]
- 32 **Um JY**, Jang CH, Kim KY, Kim SJ, Kim NH, Moon PD, Choi IY, Myung NY, Jeong HJ, Hong SH, Kim HM. Candidate genes of cerebrovascular disease and sudden sensorineural

- hearing loss. *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost* 2010; **16**: 559-562 [PMID: 19833626 DOI: 10.1177/1076029609348313]
- 33 **Demirhan E**, Eskut NP, Zorlu Y, Cukurova I, Tuna G, Kirkali FG. Blood levels of TNF- α , IL-10, and IL-12 in idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2013; **123**: 1778-1781 [PMID: 23382065 DOI: 10.1002/lary.23907]
 - 34 **Hiramatsu M**, Teranishi M, Uchida Y, Nishio N, Suzuki H, Kato K, Otake H, Yoshida T, Tagaya M, Suzuki H, Sone M, Sugiura S, Ando F, Shimokata H, Nakashima T. Polymorphisms in genes involved in inflammatory pathways in patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *J Neurogenet* 2012; **26**: 387-396 [PMID: 22385075 DOI: 10.3109/01677063.2011.652266]
 - 35 **Furuta T**, Teranishi M, Uchida Y, Nishio N, Kato K, Otake H, Yoshida T, Tagaya M, Suzuki H, Sugiura M, Sone M, Hiramatsu M, Sugiura S, Ando F, Shimokata H, Nakashima T. Association of interleukin-1 gene polymorphisms with sudden sensorineural hearing loss and Ménière's disease. *Int J Immunogenet* 2011; **38**: 249-254 [PMID: 21385326 DOI: 10.1111/j.1744-313X.2011.01004.x]
 - 36 **Haubner F**, Martin L, Steffens T, Strutz J, Kleinjung T. The role of soluble adhesion molecules and cytokines in sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2011; **144**: 575-580 [PMID: 21493238 DOI: 10.1177/0194599810394324]
 - 37 **Kassner SS**, Schöttler S, Bonaterra GA, Stern-Sträter J, Sommer U, Hormann K, Kinscherf R, Gössler UR. Proinflammatory and proadhesive activation of lymphocytes and macrophages in sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Audiol Neurotol* 2011; **16**: 254-262 [PMID: 20980746 DOI: 10.1159/000320610]
 - 38 **Chien CY**, Chang NC, Tai SY, Wang LF, Wu MT, Ho KY. Heat shock protein 70 gene polymorphisms in sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Audiol Neurotol* 2012; **17**: 381-385 [PMID: 22922572 DOI: 10.1159/000341815]
 - 39 **Teranishi M**, Uchida Y, Nishio N, Kato K, Otake H, Yoshida T, Suzuki H, Sone M, Sugiura S, Ando F, Shimokata H, Nakashima T. Polymorphisms in genes involved in oxidative stress response in patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss and Ménière's disease in a Japanese population. *DNA Cell Biol* 2012; **31**: 1555-1562 [PMID: 22877234 DOI: 10.1089/dna.2012.1631]
 - 40 **Um JY**, Jang CH, Kim SJ, Kim HL, Kim SY, Cho YB, Hong SH. Steroid combination therapy and detoxification enzyme gene polymorphisms in sudden sensorineural hearing loss patients. *Otol Neurotol* 2011; **32**: 872-876 [PMID: 21389901 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31821341ac]
 - 41 **Süslü N**, Yilmaz T, Gürsel B. Utility of anti-HSP 70, TNF- α , ESR, antinuclear antibody, and antiphospholipid antibodies in the diagnosis and treatment of sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2009; **119**: 341-346 [PMID: 19160386 DOI: 10.1002/lary.20050]
 - 42 **Gross M**, Eliashar R, Ben-Yaakov A, Ulmansky R, Elidan J. Prevalence and clinical significance of anticardiolipin, anti-beta2-glycoprotein-1, and anti-heat shock protein-70 autoantibodies in sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Audiol Neurotol* 2008; **13**: 231-238 [PMID: 18259075 DOI: 10.1159/000115432]
 - 43 **Park SN**, Yeo SW, Park KH. Serum heat shock protein 70 and its correlation with clinical characteristics in patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2006; **116**: 121-125 [PMID: 16481823 DOI: 10.1097/01.mlg.0000187401.75156.b2]
 - 44 **Cadoni G**, Boccia S, Scipione S, Arzani D, Cianfagna F, Ricciardi G, Paludetti G, Agostino S. Glutathione s-transferase gene polymorphisms in Italian patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Otol Neurotol* 2006; **27**: 1166-1169 [PMID: 16788422 DOI: 10.1097/01.mao.0000226303.59198.ce]
 - 45 **Scalia G**, Palermo CI, Maiolino L, Costanzo CM, Zappal D, Grillo C, Martines AM, Cocuzza S, Russo R, Serra A. Detection of serum IgA to HSV1 and its diagnostic role in sudden hearing loss. *New Microbiol* 2013; **36**: 41-47 [PMID: 23435814]
 - 46 **Bakker R**, Aarts MC, van der Heijden GJ, Rovers MM. No evidence for the diagnostic value of Borrelia serology in patients with sudden hearing loss. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2012; **146**: 539-543 [PMID: 22394551 DOI: 10.1177/0194599811432535]
 - 47 **Sheu JJ**, Keller JJ, Chen YH, Wu CS, Lin HC. No increased risk of sudden sensorineural hearing loss following recent herpes zoster: a nationwide population-based study. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2012; **132**: 167-172 [PMID: 22201558 DOI: 10.3109/00016489.2011.633227]
 - 48 **Kikidis D**, Nikolopoulos TP, Kampessis G, Stamatiou G, Chrysovergis A. Sudden sensorineural hearing loss: subclinical viral and toxoplasmosis infections as aetiology and how they alter the clinical course. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec* 2011; **73**: 110-115 [PMID: 21389742 DOI: 10.1159/000324210]
 - 49 **Gross M**, Wolf DG, Elidan J, Eliashar R. Enterovirus, cytomegalovirus, and Epstein-Barr virus infection screening in idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Audiol Neurotol* 2007; **12**: 179-182 [PMID: 17259705 DOI: 10.1159/000099021]
 - 50 **Cho CH**, Jung BS, Jung JH, Lee JH, Lee JH. Expression of autoantibodies in patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2013; **122**: 131-134 [PMID: 23534128]
 - 51 **Baek MJ**, Park HM, Johnson JM, Altuntas CZ, Jane-Wit D, Jaini R, Solares CA, Thomas DM, Ball EJ, Robertson NG, Morton CC, Hughes GB, Tuohy VK. Increased frequencies of cochlin-specific T cells in patients with autoimmune sensorineural hearing loss. *J Immunol* 2006; **177**: 4203-4210 [PMID: 16951386]
 - 52 **Masuda M**, Kanzaki S, Minami S, Kikuchi J, Kanzaki J, Sato H, Ogawa K. Correlations of inflammatory biomarkers with the onset and prognosis of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Otol Neurotol* 2012; **33**: 1142-1150 [PMID: 22872174 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e3182635417]
 - 53 **Merchant SN**, Adams JC, Nadol JB. Pathology and pathophysiology of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Otol Neurotol* 2005; **26**: 151-160 [PMID: 15793397]
 - 54 **Lin C**, Lin SW, Weng SF, Lin YS. Increased risk of sudden sensorineural hearing loss in patients with human immunodeficiency virus aged 18 to 35 years: a population-based cohort study. *JAMA Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2013; **139**: 251-255 [PMID: 23429891 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoto.2013.1709]
 - 55 **Lin C**, Lin SW, Weng SF, Lin YS. Risk of sudden sensorineural hearing loss in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus: a population-based cohort study. *Audiol Neurotol* 2013; **18**: 95-100 [PMID: 23257626 DOI: 10.1159/000345512]
 - 56 **Keller JJ**, Wu CS, Kang JH, Lin HC. Association of acute myocardial infarction with sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a population-based case-control study. *Audiol Neurotol* 2013; **18**: 3-8 [PMID: 22948477 DOI: 10.1159/000341988]
 - 57 **Chu CH**, Liu CJ, Fuh JL, Shiao AS, Chen TJ, Wang SJ. Migraine is a risk factor for sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a nationwide population-based study. *Cephalalgia* 2013; **33**: 80-86 [PMID: 23197354 DOI: 10.1177/0333102412468671]
 - 58 **Keller JJ**, Chen YK, Lin HC. A case-control analysis on the association between erectile dysfunction and sudden sensorineural hearing loss in Taiwan. *J Sex Med* 2012; **9**: 1411-1417 [PMID: 22429794 DOI: 10.1111/j.1743-6109.2012.02669.x]
 - 59 **Lin SW**, Lin YS, Weng SF, Chou CW. Risk of developing sudden sensorineural hearing loss in diabetic patients: a population-based cohort study. *Otol Neurotol* 2012; **33**: 1482-1488 [PMID: 23064384 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e318271397a]
 - 60 **Lin C**, Hsu HT, Lin YS, Weng SF. Increased risk of getting sudden sensorineural hearing loss in patients with chronic kidney disease: a population-based cohort study. *Laryngoscope* 2013; **123**: 767-773 [PMID: 22927011 DOI: 10.1002/lary.23669]
 - 61 **Keleş E**, Sapmaz E, Gödekmerdan A. The role of allergy in the etiopathogenesis of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; **270**: 1795-1801 [PMID: 23008128 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-012-2189-y]
 - 62 **Sheu JJ**, Wu CS, Lin HC. Association between obstructive sleep apnea and sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a

- population-based case-control study. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2012; **138**: 55-59 [PMID: 22249630 DOI: 10.1001/archoto.2011.227]
- 63 **Aimoni C**, Bianchini C, Borin M, Ciorba A, Fellin R, Martini A, Scanelli G, Volpato S. Diabetes, cardiovascular risk factors and idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a case-control study. *Audiol Neurotol* 2010; **15**: 111-115 [PMID: 19657186 DOI: 10.1159/000231636]
 - 64 **Gäckler A**, Eickelmann AK, Brors D, Dazert S, Epplen JT, Kunstmann E. Positive family history of idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2010; **267**: 1843-1848 [PMID: 20593290 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-010-1310-3]
 - 65 **Lin HC**, Chao PZ, Lee HC. Sudden sensorineural hearing loss increases the risk of stroke: a 5-year follow-up study. *Stroke* 2008; **39**: 2744-2748 [PMID: 18583554 DOI: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.108.519090]
 - 66 **Nishio N**, Teranishi M, Uchida Y, Sugiura S, Ando F, Shimokata H, Sone M, Otake H, Kato K, Yoshida T, Tagaya M, Hibi T, Nakashima T. Polymorphisms in genes encoding aquaporins 4 and 5 and estrogen receptor α in patients with Ménière's disease and sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Life Sci* 2013; **92**: 541-546 [PMID: 23352976 DOI: 10.1016/j.lfs.2013.01.019]
 - 67 **Haubner F**, Rohrmeier C, Koch C, Vielsmeier V, Strutz J, Kleinjung T. Occurrence of a round window membrane rupture in patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *BMC Ear Nose Throat Disord* 2012; **12**: 14 [PMID: 23194317 DOI: 10.1186/1472-6815-12-14]
 - 68 **Chen X**, Zhang XD, Gu X, Fang ZM, Zhang R. Endolymphatic space imaging in idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss with vertigo. *Laryngoscope* 2012; **122**: 2265-2268 [PMID: 22996668 DOI: 10.1002/lary.23452]
 - 69 **Park JJ**, Luedeke I, Luecke K, Emmerling O, Westhofen M. Eustachian tube function in patients with inner ear disorders. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; **270**: 1615-1621 [PMID: 22941437 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-012-2143-z]
 - 70 **Punj J**, Pandey R, Darlong V. Sensorineural hearing loss after general anaesthesia: 52 cases reported until now! *Anaesthesia* 2009; **64**: 226 [PMID: 19143715 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2044.2008.05846.x]
 - 71 **Lin HC**, Lee HC, Chao PZ, Wu CS. The effects of weather on the incidence of sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a 5-year population-based study. *Audiol Neurotol* 2006; **11**: 165-171 [PMID: 16462137 DOI: 10.1159/000091268]
 - 72 **Amor-Dorado JC**, Paco L, Martin J, Lopez-Nevot MA, Gonzalez-Gay MA. Human leukocyte antigen-DQB1 and -DRB1 associations in patients with idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss from a defined population of Northwest Spain. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2005; **125**: 1277-1282 [PMID: 16303674 DOI: 10.1080/00016480510012228]
 - 73 **Danielides V**, Nousia CS, Bartzokas A, Lolis CJ, Kateri M, Skevas A. Weather conditions and sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *BMC Ear Nose Throat Disord* 2002; **2**: 2 [PMID: 12123526]
 - 74 **Finger RP**, Gostian AO. Idiopathic sudden hearing loss: contradictory clinical evidence, placebo effects and high spontaneous recovery rate—where do we stand in assessing treatment outcomes? *Acta Otolaryngol* 2006; **126**: 1124-1127 [PMID: 17043035 DOI: 10.1080/00016480600702084]
 - 75 **Nosrati-Zarenou R**, Arlinger S, Hultcrantz E. Idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: results drawn from the Swedish national database. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2007; **127**: 1168-1175 [PMID: 17851927 DOI: 10.1080/00016480701242477]
 - 76 **Adams JC**. Clinical implications of inflammatory cytokines in the cochlea: a technical note. *Otol Neurotol* 2002; **23**: 316-322 [PMID: 11981388]
 - 77 **Mattson MP**, Culmsee C, Yu Z, Camandola S. Roles of nuclear factor kappaB in neuronal survival and plasticity. *J Neurochem* 2000; **74**: 443-456 [PMID: 10646495]
 - 78 **Selye H**, Fortier C. Adaptive reactions to stress. *Res Publ Assoc Res Nerv Ment Dis* 1949; **29**: 3-18 [PMID: 14854281]
 - 79 **Selye H**, McKeown T. Studies on the physiology of the maternal placenta in the rat. *Proc Roy Soc Lond* 1935; **119**: 1-35
 - 80 **Selye H**, Bajusz E. Sensitization by potassium deficiency for the production of myocardial necrosis by stress. *Am J Pathol* 1959; **35**: 525-535 [PMID: 13649885]
 - 81 **Grippe AJ**, Johnson AK. Stress, depression and cardiovascular dysregulation: a review of neurobiological mechanisms and the integration of research from preclinical disease models. *Stress* 2009; **12**: 1-21 [PMID: 19116888 DOI: 10.1080/10253890802046281]
 - 82 **Hall JM**, Cruser D, Podawiltz A, Mummert DI, Jones H, Mummert ME. Psychological Stress and the Cutaneous Immune Response: Roles of the HPA Axis and the Sympathetic Nervous System in Atopic Dermatitis and Psoriasis. *Dermatol Res Pract* 2012; **2012**: 403908 [PMID: 22969795 DOI: 10.1155/2012/403908]
 - 83 **Gold PW**, Chrousos GP. Organization of the stress system and its dysregulation in melancholic and atypical depression: high vs low CRH/NE states. *Mol Psychiatry* 2002; **7**: 254-275 [PMID: 11920153 DOI: 10.1038/sj.mp.4001032]
 - 84 **Cohen S**, Janicki-Deverts D, Doyle WJ, Miller GE, Frank E, Rabin BS, Turner RB. Chronic stress, glucocorticoid receptor resistance, inflammation, and disease risk. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2012; **109**: 5995-5999 [PMID: 22474371 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1118355109]
 - 85 **Khan KM**, Drescher MJ, Hatfield JS, Ramakrishnan NA, Drescher DG. Immunohistochemical localization of adrenergic receptors in the rat organ of corti and spiral ganglion. *J Neurosci Res* 2007; **85**: 3000-3012 [PMID: 17671986 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.21404]
 - 86 **Khan KM**, Sarfaraz N, Siddiqui S, Malik ZA, Salim Z. Expression of G protein alpha subunits in the lateral wall of the rat cochlea. *J Anat* 2003; **202**: 293-301 [PMID: 12713269]
 - 87 **Gruber DD**, Dang H, Shimozone M, Scofield MA, Wangemann P. Alpha1A-adrenergic receptors mediate vasoconstriction of the isolated spiral modiolar artery in vitro. *Hear Res* 1998; **119**: 113-124 [PMID: 9641324]
 - 88 **Ross MD**. Glycogen accumulation in Reissner's membrane following chemical sympathectomy with 6-hydroxydopamine. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1978; **86**: 314-330 [PMID: 213930]
 - 89 **Wangemann P**, Liu J, Shimozone M, Schimanski S, Scofield MA. K⁺ secretion in strial marginal cells is stimulated via beta 1-adrenergic receptors but not via beta 2-adrenergic or vasopressin receptors. *J Membr Biol* 2000; **175**: 191-202 [PMID: 10833529]
 - 90 **Fausser C**, Schimanski S, Wangemann P. Localization of beta1-adrenergic receptors in the cochlea and the vestibular labyrinth. *J Membr Biol* 2004; **201**: 25-32 [PMID: 15635809]
 - 91 **Mori N**, Uozumi N. Evidence that beta 2-receptors mediate action of catecholamines on endolymphatic sac DC potential. *Am J Physiol* 1991; **260**: R911-R915 [PMID: 1852128]
 - 92 **Schimanski S**, Scofield MA, Wangemann P. Functional beta2-adrenergic receptors are present in nonstrial tissues of the lateral wall in the gerbil cochlea. *Audiol Neurotol* 2001; **6**: 124-131 [PMID: 11474138]
 - 93 **Khan KM**, Drescher MJ, Hatfield JS, Khan AM, Drescher DG. Muscarinic receptor subtypes are differentially distributed in the rat cochlea. *Neuroscience* 2002; **111**: 291-302 [PMID: 11983315]
 - 94 **Kanzaki J**, Masuda M. Correlation between stress and acute sensorineural hearing loss: stress and sudden deafness (in Japanese). *Audiology Japan* 2013; **56**: 137-152
 - 95 **Rosas-Ballina M**, Olofsson PS, Ochani M, Valdés-Ferrer SI, Levine YA, Reardon C, Tusche MW, Pavlov VA, Andersson U, Chavan S, Mak TW, Tracey KJ. Acetylcholine-synthesizing T cells relay neural signals in a vagus nerve circuit. *Science* 2011; **334**: 98-101 [PMID: 21921156 DOI: 10.1126/science.1209985]
 - 96 **Dimitrijevic M**, Stanojevic S, Kustrimovic N, Leposavic G. End-point effector stress mediators in neuroimmune interactions: their role in immune system homeostasis and autoim-

- mune pathology. *Immunol Res* 2012; **52**: 64-80 [PMID: 22396175 DOI: 10.1007/s12026-012-8275-9]
- 97 **Dragoş D**, Tănăsescu MD. The effect of stress on the defense systems. *J Med Life* 2010; **3**: 10-18 [PMID: 20302192]
 - 98 **Shi FD**, Ljunggren HG, Sarvetnick N. Innate immunity and autoimmunity: from self-protection to self-destruction. *Trends Immunol* 2001; **22**: 97-101 [PMID: 11286711]
 - 99 **Costantini C**, Micheletti A, Calzetti F, Perbellini O, Pizzolo G, Cassatella MA. Neutrophil activation and survival are modulated by interaction with NK cells. *Int Immunol* 2010; **22**: 827-838 [PMID: 20739460 DOI: 10.1093/intimm/dxq434]
 - 100 **King PT**, Ngui J, Farmer MW, Hutchinson P, Holmes PW, Holdsworth SR. Cytotoxic T lymphocyte and natural killer cell responses to non-typeable *Haemophilus influenzae*. *Clin Exp Immunol* 2008; **152**: 542-551 [PMID: 18462210 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2008.03667.x]
 - 101 **Shi FD**, Zhou Q. Natural killer cells as indispensable players and therapeutic targets in autoimmunity. *Autoimmunity* 2011; **44**: 3-10 [PMID: 20701455 DOI: 10.3109/08916931003782122]
 - 102 **Cohen F**, Kemeny ME, Zegans LS, Johnson P, Kearney KA, Stites DP. Immune function declines with unemployment and recovers after stressor termination. *Psychosom Med* 2007; **69**: 225-234 [PMID: 17401058 DOI: 10.1097/PSY.0b013e31803139a6]
 - 103 **Borella P**, Bargellini A, Rovesti S, Pinelli M, Vivoli R, Solfrini V, Vivoli G. Emotional stability, anxiety, and natural killer activity under examination stress. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 1999; **24**: 613-627 [PMID: 10399771]
 - 104 **Fletcher MA**, Zeng XR, Maher K, Levis S, Hurwitz B, Antoni M, Broderick G, Klimas NG. Biomarkers in chronic fatigue syndrome: evaluation of natural killer cell function and dipeptidyl peptidase IV/CD26. *PLoS One* 2010; **5**: e10817 [PMID: 20520837 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010817]
 - 105 **Fondell E**, Axelsson J, Franck K, Ploner A, Lekander M, Bälter K, Gaines H. Short natural sleep is associated with higher T cell and lower NK cell activities. *Brain Behav Immun* 2011; **25**: 1367-1375 [PMID: 21496482 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbi.2011.04.004]
 - 106 **Bellingrath S**, Rohleder N, Kudielka BM. Healthy working school teachers with high effort-reward-imbalance and overcommitment show increased pro-inflammatory immune activity and a dampened innate immune defence. *Brain Behav Immun* 2010; **24**: 1332-1339 [PMID: 20599495 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbi.2010.06.011]
 - 107 **Rohleder N**, Aringer M, Boentert M. Role of interleukin-6 in stress, sleep, and fatigue. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2012; **1261**: 88-96 [PMID: 22823398 DOI: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2012.06634.x]
 - 108 **Goshen I**, Yirmiya R. Interleukin-1 (IL-1): a central regulator of stress responses. *Front Neuroendocrinol* 2009; **30**: 30-45 [PMID: 19017533 DOI: 10.1016/j.yfrne.2008.10.001]
 - 109 **Elenkov IJ**, Wilder RL, Chrousos GP, Vizi ES. The sympathetic nerve—an integrative interface between two supersystems: the brain and the immune system. *Pharmacol Rev* 2000; **52**: 595-638 [PMID: 11121511]
 - 110 **Gadek-Michalska A**, Spyra J, Bugajski J. Psychosocial stress affects the involvement of prostaglandins and nitric oxide in the lipopolysaccharide-induced hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal response. *J Physiol Pharmacol* 2005; **56**: 287-298 [PMID: 15985709]
 - 111 **Dinarelli CA**, Simon A, van der Meer JW. Treating inflammation by blocking interleukin-1 in a broad spectrum of diseases. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2012; **11**: 633-652 [PMID: 22850787 DOI: 10.1038/nrd3800]
 - 112 **Bellingrath S**, Rohleder N, Kudielka BM. Effort-reward-imbalance in healthy teachers is associated with higher LPS-stimulated production and lower glucocorticoid sensitivity of interleukin-6 in vitro. *Biol Psychol* 2013; **92**: 403-409 [PMID: 23246534 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopsycho.2012.12.003]
 - 113 **Scheller J**, Chalaris A, Schmidt-Arras D, Rose-John S. The pro- and anti-inflammatory properties of the cytokine interleukin-6. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2011; **1813**: 878-888 [PMID: 21296109 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2011.01.034]
 - 114 **Bierhaus A**, Wolf J, Andrassy M, Rohleder N, Humpert PM, Petrov D, Ferstl R, von Eynatten M, Wendt T, Rudofsky G, Joswig M, Morcos M, Schwaninger M, McEwen B, Kirschbaum C, Nawroth PP. A mechanism converting psychosocial stress into mononuclear cell activation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2003; **100**: 1920-1925 [PMID: 12578963 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0438019100]
 - 115 **Pace TW**, Mletzko TC, Alagbe O, Musselman DL, Nemeroff CB, Miller AH, Heim CM. Increased stress-induced inflammatory responses in male patients with major depression and increased early life stress. *Am J Psychiatry* 2006; **163**: 1630-1633 [PMID: 16946190 DOI: 10.1176/appi.ajp.163.9.1630]
 - 116 **Richlin VA**, Arevalo JM, Zack JA, Cole SW. Stress-induced enhancement of NF-kappaB DNA-binding in the peripheral blood leukocyte pool: effects of lymphocyte redistribution. *Brain Behav Immun* 2004; **18**: 231-237 [PMID: 15050650 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbi.2003.08.001]
 - 117 **Iliopoulos D**, Jaeger SA, Hirsch HA, Bulyk ML, Struhl K. STAT3 activation of miR-21 and miR-181b-1 via PTEN and CYLD are part of the epigenetic switch linking inflammation to cancer. *Mol Cell* 2010; **39**: 493-506 [PMID: 20797623 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2010.07.023]
 - 118 **Jeong HJ**, Hong SH, Park RK, Shin T, An NH, Kim HM. Hypoxia-induced IL-6 production is associated with activation of MAP kinase, HIF-1, and NF-kappaB on HEI-OC1 cells. *Hear Res* 2005; **207**: 59-67 [PMID: 15913932 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2005.04.003]
 - 119 **Rief W**, Mills PJ, Ancoli-Israel S, Ziegler MG, Pung MA, Dimsdale JE. Overnight changes of immune parameters and catecholamines are associated with mood and stress. *Psychosom Med* 2010; **72**: 755-762 [PMID: 20841563 DOI: 10.1097/PSY.0b013e3181f367e2]
 - 120 **Chennaoui M**, Sauvet F, Drogou C, Van Beers P, Langrume C, Guillard M, Gourby B, Bourrilhon C, Florence G, Gomez-Merino D. Effect of one night of sleep loss on changes in tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-α) levels in healthy men. *Cytokine* 2011; **56**: 318-324 [PMID: 21737301 DOI: 10.1016/j.cyto.2011.06.002]
 - 121 **von Känel R**, Bellingrath S, Kudielka BM. Association between burnout and circulating levels of pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines in schoolteachers. *J Psychosom Res* 2008; **65**: 51-59 [PMID: 18582612 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpsychores.2008.02.007]
 - 122 **Lalive PH**, Burkhard PR, Chofflon M. TNF-alpha and psychologically stressful events in healthy subjects: potential relevance for multiple sclerosis relapse. *Behav Neurosci* 2002; **116**: 1093-1097 [PMID: 12492308]
 - 123 **Weber C**, Arck P, Mazurek B, Klapp BF. Impact of a relaxation training on psychometric and immunologic parameters in tinnitus sufferers. *J Psychosom Res* 2002; **52**: 29-33 [PMID: 11801262]
 - 124 **Mommersteeg PM**, Pelle AJ, Ramakers C, Szabó BM, Denollet J, Kupper N. Type D personality and course of health status over 18 months in outpatients with heart failure: multiple mediating inflammatory biomarkers. *Brain Behav Immun* 2012; **26**: 301-310 [PMID: 21983280 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbi.2011.09.010]
 - 125 **Heinrich UR**, Helling K. Nitric oxide—a versatile key player in cochlear function and hearing disorders. *Nitric Oxide* 2012; **27**: 106-116 [PMID: 22659013 DOI: 10.1016/j.niox.2012.05.005]
 - 126 **Kerr PM**, Tam R, Narang D, Potts K, McMillan D, McMillan K, Plane F. Endothelial calcium-activated potassium channels as therapeutic targets to enhance availability of nitric oxide. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 2012; **90**: 739-752 [PMID: 22626011 DOI: 10.1139/y2012-075]
 - 127 **Keynes RG**, Garthwaite J. Nitric oxide and its role in ischaemic brain injury. *Curr Mol Med* 2004; **4**: 179-191 [PMID: 15032712]
 - 128 **Zhao HB**, Kikuchi T, Ngezhayo A, White TW. Gap junctions and cochlear homeostasis. *J Membr Biol* 2006; **209**: 177-186 [PMID: 16773501 DOI: 10.1007/s00232-005-0832-x]
 - 129 **Kikuchi T**, Kimura RS, Paul DL, Adams JC. Gap junctions in

- the rat cochlea: immunohistochemical and ultrastructural analysis. *Anat Embryol (Berl)* 1995; **191**: 101-118 [PMID: 7726389]
- 130 **Spicer SS**, Schulte BA. Differentiation of inner ear fibrocytes according to their ion transport related activity. *Hear Res* 1991; **56**: 53-64 [PMID: 1663106]
- 131 **Hirose K**, Liberman MC. Lateral wall histopathology and endocochlear potential in the noise-damaged mouse cochlea. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2003; **4**: 339-352 [PMID: 14690052 DOI: 10.1007/s10162-002-3036-4]
- 132 **Kelly JJ**, Forge A, Jagger DJ. Development of gap junctional intercellular communication within the lateral wall of the rat cochlea. *Neuroscience* 2011; **180**: 360-369 [PMID: 21320575 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2011.02.011]
- 133 **Suzuki T**, Matsunami T, Hisa Y, Takata K, Takamatsu T, Oyamada M. Roles of gap junctions in glucose transport from glucose transporter 1-positive to -negative cells in the lateral wall of the rat cochlea. *Histochem Cell Biol* 2009; **131**: 89-102 [PMID: 18787834 DOI: 10.1007/s00418-008-0502-z]
- 134 **Kelly JJ**, Forge A, Jagger DJ. Contractility in type III cochlear fibrocytes is dependent on non-muscle myosin II and intercellular gap junctional coupling. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2012; **13**: 473-484 [PMID: 22476723 DOI: 10.1007/s10162-012-0322-7]
- 135 **Hibino H**, Nin F, Tsuzuki C, Kurachi Y. How is the highly positive endocochlear potential formed? The specific architecture of the stria vascularis and the roles of the ion-transport apparatus. *Pflugers Arch* 2010; **459**: 521-533 [PMID: 20012478 DOI: 10.1007/s00424-009-0754-z]
- 136 **Hequembourg S**, Liberman MC. Spiral ligament pathology: a major aspect of age-related cochlear degeneration in C57BL/6 mice. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2001; **2**: 118-129 [PMID: 11550522]
- 137 **Hoya N**, Okamoto Y, Kamiya K, Fujii M, Matsunaga T. A novel animal model of acute cochlear mitochondrial dysfunction. *Neuroreport* 2004; **15**: 1597-1600 [PMID: 15232290]
- 138 **Mizutani K**, Matsunaga T, Kamiya K, Fujinami Y, Fujii M, Ogawa K. Caspase inhibitor facilitates recovery of hearing by protecting the cochlear lateral wall from acute cochlear mitochondrial dysfunction. *J Neurosci Res* 2008; **86**: 215-222 [PMID: 17722114 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.21470]
- 139 **Okamoto Y**, Hoya N, Kamiya K, Fujii M, Ogawa K, Matsunaga T. Permanent threshold shift caused by acute cochlear mitochondrial dysfunction is primarily mediated by degeneration of the lateral wall of the cochlea. *Audiol Neurotol* 2005; **10**: 220-233 [PMID: 15809501 DOI: 10.1159/000084843]
- 140 **Wang Y**, Hirose K, Liberman MC. Dynamics of noise-induced cellular injury and repair in the mouse cochlea. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2002; **3**: 248-268 [PMID: 12382101 DOI: 10.1007/s101620020028]
- 141 **Adams JC**, Seed B, Lu N, Landry A, Xavier RJ. Selective activation of nuclear factor kappa B in the cochlea by sensory and inflammatory stress. *Neuroscience* 2009; **160**: 530-539 [PMID: 19285117]
- 142 **Yamamoto H**, Omelchenko I, Shi X, Nuttall AL. The influence of NF-kappaB signal-transduction pathways on the murine inner ear by acoustic overstimulation. *J Neurosci Res* 2009; **87**: 1832-1840 [PMID: 19185019 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.22018]
- 143 **Miyao M**, Firestein GS, Keithley EM. Acoustic trauma augments the cochlear immune response to antigen. *Laryngoscope* 2008; **118**: 1801-1808 [PMID: 18806477 DOI: 10.1097/MLG.0b013e31817e2c27]
- 144 **Masuda M**, Nagashima R, Kanzaki S, Fujioka M, Ogita K, Ogawa K. Nuclear factor-kappa B nuclear translocation in the cochlea of mice following acoustic overstimulation. *Brain Res* 2006; **1068**: 237-247 [PMID: 16376312]
- 145 **So H**, Kim H, Lee JH, Park C, Kim Y, Kim E, Kim JK, Yun KJ, Lee KM, Lee HY, Moon SK, Lim DJ, Park R. Cisplatin cytotoxicity of auditory cells requires secretions of proinflammatory cytokines via activation of ERK and NF-kappaB. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2007; **8**: 338-355 [PMID: 17516123 DOI: 10.1007/s10162-007-0084-9]
- 146 **Fujioka M**, Kanzaki S, Okano HJ, Masuda M, Ogawa K, Okano H. Proinflammatory cytokines expression in noise-induced damaged cochlea. *J Neurosci Res* 2006; **83**: 575-583 [PMID: 16429448 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.20764]
- 147 **Rahman A**, Fazal F. Hug tightly and say goodbye: role of endothelial ICAM-1 in leukocyte transmigration. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2009; **11**: 823-839 [PMID: 18808323 DOI: 10.1089/ARS.2008.2204]
- 148 **Wagner DD**, Frenette PS. The vessel wall and its interactions. *Blood* 2008; **111**: 5271-5281 [PMID: 18502843 DOI: 10.1182/blood-2008-01-078204]
- 149 **Sumagin R**, Kuebel JM, Sarelius IH. Leukocyte rolling and adhesion both contribute to regulation of microvascular permeability to albumin via ligation of ICAM-1. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 2011; **301**: C804-C813 [PMID: 21653902 DOI: 10.1152/ajpcell.00135.2011]
- 150 **Neuser J**, Knoop T. Sudden idiopathic hearing loss: psychopathology and antecedent stressful life-events. *Br J Med Psychol* 1986; **59** (Pt 3): 245-251 [PMID: 3768272]
- 151 **Nakamura M**, Aoki N, Nakashima T, Hoshino T, Yokoyama T, Morioka S, Kawamura T, Tanaka H, Hashimoto T, Ohno Y, Whitlock G. Smoking, alcohol, sleep and risk of idiopathic sudden deafness: a case-control study using pooled controls. *J Epidemiol* 2001; **11**: 81-86 [PMID: 11388497]
- 152 **Nakashima T**, Tanabe T, Yanagita N, Wakai K, Ohno Y. Risk factors for sudden deafness: a case-control study. *Auris Nasus Larynx* 1997; **24**: 265-270 [PMID: 9251855]
- 153 **Merchant SN**, Durand ML, Adams JC. Sudden deafness: is it viral? *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec* 2008; **70**: 52-60; discussion 60-62 [PMID: 18235206 DOI: 10.1159/000111048]
- 154 **Mazzeo RS**, Donovan D, Fleshner M, Butterfield GE, Zamudio S, Wolfel EE, Moore LG. Interleukin-6 response to exercise and high-altitude exposure: influence of alpha-adrenergic blockade. *J Appl Physiol* 2001; **91**: 2143-2149 [PMID: 11641355]
- 155 **Mattos DE**, Simmons FB. Natural history of sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1977; **86**: 463-480 [PMID: 889223]
- 156 **Eisenberger NI**, Inagaki TK, Mashal NM, Irwin MR. Inflammation and social experience: an inflammatory challenge induces feelings of social disconnection in addition to depressed mood. *Brain Behav Immun* 2010; **24**: 558-563 [PMID: 20043983 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbi.2009.12.009]
- 157 **Kimbrell MR**, Warshakoon H, Cromer JR, Malladi S, Hood JD, Balakrishna R, Scholdberg TA, David SA. Comparison of the immunostimulatory and proinflammatory activities of candidate Gram-positive endotoxins, lipoteichoic acid, peptidoglycan, and lipopeptides, in murine and human cells. *Immunol Lett* 2008; **118**: 132-141 [PMID: 18468694 DOI: 10.1016/j.imlet.2008.03.009]
- 158 **Suwa T**, Hogg JC, English D, Van Eeden SF. Interleukin-6 induces demargination of intravascular neutrophils and shortens their transit in marrow. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2000; **279**: H2954-H2960 [PMID: 11087252]
- 159 **Wolters PJ**, Wray C, Sutherland RE, Kim SS, Koff J, Mao Y, Frank JA. Neutrophil-derived IL-6 limits alveolar barrier disruption in experimental ventilator-induced lung injury. *J Immunol* 2009; **182**: 8056-8062 [PMID: 19494331 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.0801323]
- 160 **Nijm J**, Wikby A, Tompa A, Olsson AG, Jonasson L. Circulating levels of proinflammatory cytokines and neutrophil-platelet aggregates in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 2005; **95**: 452-456 [PMID: 15695127 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2004.10.009]
- 161 **Khuseynova N**, Koenig W. Biomarkers of outcome from cardiovascular disease. *Curr Opin Crit Care* 2006; **12**: 412-419 [PMID: 16943718 DOI: 10.1097/01.ccx.0000244119.16377.75]
- 162 **Maugeri N**, Manfredi AA, Maseri A. Clinical and experimental evidences on the prothrombotic properties of neutrophils. *Srp Arh Celok Lek* 2010; **138** Suppl 1: 50-52 [PMID: 20229683]
- 163 **Wakabayashi K**, Fujioka M, Kanzaki S, Okano HJ, Shibata S, Yamashita D, Masuda M, Mihara M, Ohsugi Y, Ogawa K,

- Okano H. Blockade of interleukin-6 signaling suppressed cochlear inflammatory response and improved hearing impairment in noise-damaged mice cochlea. *Neurosci Res* 2010; **66**: 345-352 [PMID: 20026135 DOI: 10.1016/j.neures.2009.12.008]
- 164 **Scherer EQ**, Yang J, Canis M, Reimann K, Ivanov K, Diehl CD, Backx PH, Wier WG, Strieth S, Wangemann P, Voigtlaender-Bolz J, Lidington D, Bolz SS. Tumor necrosis factor- α enhances microvascular tone and reduces blood flow in the cochlea via enhanced sphingosine-1-phosphate signaling. *Stroke* 2010; **41**: 2618-2624 [PMID: 20930159 DOI: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.110.593327]
- 165 **Wang Y**, Yu C, Pan Y, Li J, Zhang Y, Ye F, Yang S, Zhang H, Li X, Liang G. A novel compound C12 inhibits inflammatory cytokine production and protects from inflammatory injury in vivo. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e24377 [PMID: 21931698 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024377]
- 166 **Maruo N**, Morita I, Shirao M, Murota S. IL-6 increases endothelial permeability in vitro. *Endocrinology* 1992; **131**: 710-714 [PMID: 1639018]
- 167 **Gyo K**. Experimental study of transient cochlear ischemia as a cause of sudden deafness. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; **3**: 1-15 [DOI: 10.5319/wjo.v3.i1.1]
- 168 **Sugiura M**, Naganawa S, Teranishi M, Nakashima T. Three-dimensional fluid-attenuated inversion recovery magnetic resonance imaging findings in patients with sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2006; **116**: 1451-1454 [PMID: 16885752 DOI: 10.1097/01.mlg.0000228005.78187.23]
- 169 **Yoshida T**, Sugiura M, Naganawa S, Teranishi M, Nakata S, Nakashima T. Three-dimensional fluid-attenuated inversion recovery magnetic resonance imaging findings and prognosis in sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 2008; **118**: 1433-1437 [PMID: 18475208 DOI: 10.1097/MLG.0b013e318172ef85]
- 170 **Ryu IS**, Yoon TH, Ahn JH, Kang WS, Choi BS, Lee JH, Shim MJ. Three-dimensional fluid-attenuated inversion recovery magnetic resonance imaging in sudden sensorineural hearing loss: correlations with audiologic and vestibular testing. *Otol Neurotol* 2011; **32**: 1205-1209 [PMID: 21921851 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31822e969f]
- 171 **Asberg M**, Nygren A, Leopardi R, Rylander G, Peterson U, Wilczek L, Källmén H, Ekstedt M, Akerstedt T, Lekander M, Ekman R. Novel biochemical markers of psychosocial stress in women. *PLoS One* 2009; **4**: e3590 [PMID: 19177163 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0003590]
- 172 **Jonsdottir IH**, Hägg DA, Glise K, Ekman R. Monocyte chemotactic protein-1 (MCP-1) and growth factors called into question as markers of prolonged psychosocial stress. *PLoS One* 2009; **4**: e7659 [PMID: 19888340 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0007659]
- 173 **Broderick G**, Fuite J, Kreitz A, Vernon SD, Klimas N, Fletcher MA. A formal analysis of cytokine networks in chronic fatigue syndrome. *Brain Behav Immun* 2010; **24**: 1209-1217 [PMID: 20447453 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbi.2010.04.012]
- 174 **Kang HS**, Park JJ, Ahn SK, Hur DG, Kim HY. Effect of high dose intravenous vitamin C on idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a prospective single-blind randomized controlled trial. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; **270**: 2631-2636 [PMID: 23208525 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-012-2294-y]

P- Reviewers Ciuman R, Gross M, Nakashima T
S- Editor Gou SX **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Zheng XM



Noise-induced hearing loss in the 21st century: A research and translational update

Ann Chi Yan Wong, Kristina E Froud, Yves Shang-Yi Hsieh

Ann Chi Yan Wong, Kristina E Froud, Translational Neuroscience Facility, Department of Physiology, Faculty of Medicine, School of Medical Sciences, University of New South Wales, Sydney, NSW 2052, Australia

Yves Shang-Yi Hsieh, School of Chemistry, University of Sydney, Sydney, NSW 2052, Australia

Author contributions: All authors contributed equally to this work.

Correspondence to: Ann Chi Yan Wong, PhD, Translational Neuroscience Facility, Department of Physiology, Faculty of Medicine, School of Medical Sciences, University of New South Wales, UNSW, Sydney NSW 2052, Australia. acy.wong@unsw.edu.au

Telephone: +61-2-93852443 Fax: +61-2-93851485

Received: May 21, 2013 Revised: July 10, 2013

Accepted: July 17, 2013

Published online: August 28, 2013

ture strategies to manage NIHL; bench to bedside treatment is foreseeable in the next 5 to 10 years.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Noise-induced hearing loss; Otoprotective strategies; Genetic susceptibility; Cochlea; Antioxidants

Core tip: Noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) affects millions of people worldwide irrespective of age, sex, and race. Hearing aids and cochlear implants are currently the only available interventions. This review article summarizes the cellular and molecular mechanisms of NIHL to-date. Significant milestones in uncovering genetic predisposition to NIHL in humans, experimental gene therapies and post-noise otoprotective strategies to reduce the impact of NIHL are reviewed.

Abstract

Millions of people worldwide are exposed to harmful levels of noise daily in their work and leisure environment. This makes noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) a major occupational health risk globally. NIHL is the second most common form of acquired hearing loss after age-related hearing loss and is itself a major contributing factor to presbycusis. Temporary threshold shifts, once thought to be relatively harmless and recoverable, are now known to cause permanent cochlear injury leading to permanent loss of hearing sensitivity. This article reviews the current understanding of the cellular and molecular pathophysiology of NIHL with latest findings from animal models. Therapeutic approaches to protect against or to mitigate NIHL are discussed based on their proposed action against these known mechanisms of cochlear injury. Successes in identifying genes that predispose individuals to NIHL by candidate gene association studies are discussed with matched gene knockout animal models. This links to exciting developments in experimental gene therapy to replace and regenerate lost hair cells and post-noise otoprotective therapies currently being investigated in clinical trials. The aim is to provide new insights into current and projected fu-

Wong ACY, Froud KE, Hsieh YSY. Noise-induced hearing loss in the 21st century: A research and translational update. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(3): 58-70 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i3/58.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i3.58>

INTRODUCTION

Noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) is a major health problem indiscriminately affecting people of all ages, sex, or race worldwide^[1]. A single traumatic exposure to loud sound, such as gun-shot or fireworks, or prolonged or repeated exposure to excessive sound over the acceptable daily exposure (85 dBA for 8 h, a guideline set by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health), cause sensorineural damage to the cochlea. This damage leads to either immediate hearing loss (impulse noise) or chronic progressive NIHL. Besides traditional hazardous exposure to occupational noise in industrial (construction, mining, forestry, aircraft, agricultural) and military set-

tings, recreational exposure is equally accountable, since many leisure activity venues (clubs, discos, gyms, sport arenas) exceed recommended sound levels. Further, the Action on Hearing Loss (United Kingdom) has issued a serious warning that approximately two-thirds of 18- to 30-year olds are exposed to dangerously high-intensity sounds (> 85 dB) which can cause hearing damage, through personal listening devices^[2]. NIHL causes social isolation, impaired communication with family and co-workers, lost productivity, decreased self-esteem, depression and cognitive decline. With an aging population and the global expectation to delay retirement age, the compounding socioeconomic impact of NIHL and age-related hearing loss (ARHL) is set to become even more significant. Despite this, hearing aids and cochlear implants are the only currently available management strategies for NIHL. It is therefore crucial to develop pharmacological and molecular therapies for NIHL that can ameliorate or repair injury to the cochlea and reduce the impact of hearing loss. This paper reviews the current knowledge of the cellular and molecular mechanisms of NIHL as well as genetic predisposition to NIHL in humans and matched animal models. Significant research milestones and treatment avenues including gene therapies and post-noise otoprotective strategies achieved in recent years are discussed.

Mechanisms of noise induced cochlear injury

Sound detection by the cochlea is made possible by its sensorineural cellular elements, namely sensory hair cells and supporting cells. Outer hair cells (OHC) are electromotile and contract upon depolarization (reverse-transduction). These cells mechanically enhance the vibration of a narrow region of the basilar membrane to improve detection sensitivity (approximately 40-60 dB)^[3] and frequency selectivity of the organ of Corti through cochlear amplification. The mechanical vibration is then transduced by inner hair cells (IHC), the classical sensory receptor cells, into auditory neurotransmission. This transduction is achieved through electrochemical coupling to its postsynaptic auditory afferent neurons, the spiral ganglion neurons (SGN). The structural organization of the cochlea is maintained by supporting cells lining the sensory epithelium and lateral wall tissues, the stria vascularis and spiral ligament. The supporting cells are also critical in maintaining endolymph ion homeostasis and cochlea blood supply.

The classical features of NIHL at the cellular level include damaged hair cell stereocilia, hair cell loss, swelling of afferent dendrites and SGN in Rosenthal's canal. The organ of Corti is compressed as result of damages to the supporting pillar cells, stria shrinkage, and loss of fibrocytes in the spiral limbus and spiral ligament. The cellular architecture of the high-frequency encoding basal region of the organ of Corti is more vulnerable to noise injury compared to the low-frequency apical region. This is consistent with the "half-octave shift" phenomenon^[4,5] whereby the largest noise-induced threshold shifts are

observed at the frequency approximately one-half octave above the stimulus frequency. This is especially true with pure tone and higher-level noise exposure, since the OHC are more prone to noise induced damage affecting their cochlear amplifier function. This sensorineural tissue damage is irreversible in the mammalian cochlea since the hair cells, which provide trophic support to the SGN, cannot regenerate. Figure 1 shows the cochlear cell types affected in NIHL.

Research using animal models of NIHL suggests two routes of cochlear damage following noise exposure. The first is that intense noise causes direct mechanical disruption of the hair cell stereocilia and direct damage to supporting and sensory cells leading to hair cell loss^[6,7]. The other route is metabolic damage through various biochemical pathways that converge and cumulatively trigger hair cell death through either apoptosis or necrosis^[8,9].

Current theories of metabolic damage focus on oxidative stress, which includes excessive generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) in the cochlea triggered by exposure to loud sound, followed by caspase-mediated cell death by apoptosis^[8,10-12]. ROS have been detected in cochlear tissue immediately after noise exposure^[13] and seen to persist for 7-10 d after, spreading from the basal end of the organ of Corti to the apical turn; the RNS product peroxynitrite (ONOO⁻), generated by the combination of nitric oxide (NO) and superoxide has also been found^[14]. This prolonged oxidative stress is proposed to induce the delayed and continued cochlear injury. This time might, therefore, provide a "window of opportunity" for post-noise otoprotective interventions to ameliorate or repair injury to the cochlea and reduce the impact of hearing loss. Apoptosis-inducing factor and EndoG are also released by mitochondria into the cytosol of cochlear cells following noise exposure^[15]. Translocation of these pro-apoptotic factors into the nucleus triggers apoptosis. Activation of the c-Jun N-terminal kinase/mitogen-activated protein kinase (JNK/MAPK) signaling pathway is also implicated in OHC apoptosis in response to oxidative stress^[16].

Free radicals (ROS and RNS) can cause damage by reacting with DNA, proteins, cytosolic molecules, cell surface receptors, and breaking down membrane lipids. ROS produced by the mitochondria induce lipid peroxidation in the cochlea through the formation of malondialdehyde and 4-hydroxynonenal byproducts^[14]. This overloads the cochlear antioxidant enzyme system, including superoxide dismutase, catalase (CAT), glutathione peroxidase and glutathione reductase, and depletes glutathione, the endogenous antioxidant. Figure 2 provides an overview of oxidative stress pathways and the production of free radicals. In addition to apoptosis, ROS generation also leads to inflammation, and production of the pro-inflammatory cytokines interleukin-6 (IL-6)^[17] and tumor necrosis factor α ^[18]. The presence of vasoactive lipid peroxidation products such as isoprostanes potentially also lead to the reduced cochlear blood flow associated with excessive noise^[19-21]. Noise-induced ischemia and subsequent re-per-

fusion further potentiate the generation of ROS. A recent study has implicated the NO synthase/cGMP-dependent protein kinase (Prkg-1) signaling pathway, normally involved in vasodilation, in NIHL^[22]. Treatment with the phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitor vardenafil (Levitra) almost completely prevented NIHL in the rat model.

Excessive noise also leads to an increase in free Ca^{2+} in cochlear hair cells immediately post-noise^[23]. This increase can be caused by Ca^{2+} entry through ion channels, such as L-type Ca^{2+} channels and P2X₂ ATP receptor subunit, and lead to further release of Ca^{2+} from intracellular stores^[24]. Elevated Ca^{2+} levels in the cochlea may link to ROS production as well as triggering apoptotic and necrotic cell death pathways independent of ROS formation^[24]. In knock-out mice lacking expression of the canonical transient receptor potential channel subtype 3 (TRPC3 channel), a non-selective cation-permeable receptor expressed in sensorineural cochlear tissue^[25,26], cochlear hair cells displayed approximately 40% reduction in Ca^{2+} re-entry following intracellular calcium depletion. The TRPC knockout mice have hyperacusis at frequencies tonotopically encoded by mid-apical basilar membrane, a region highly reliant on OHC cochlear amplification^[27]. The consequence of disrupted calcium homeostasis on noise susceptibility is also demonstrated in plasma membrane Ca^{2+} -ATPase isoform 2 (*Pmca2* or *Atp2b2*) mutant mice. The C-terminally truncated PMCA2a is the only isoform detected in the stereocilia of hair cells^[28]. *Pmca2* null mice are deaf while their heterozygous littermates have significant hearing loss^[29]. People carrying a homozygous mutation in cadherin 23 (*CDH23*) and a heterozygous, hypofunctional variant in *PMCA2* have exaggerated hearing loss compared to those having *CDH23* mutation alone^[30].

An established mechanism of NIHL damage is the excess release of the excitatory neurotransmitter glutamate at the IHC afferent synapse. Glutamate excitotoxicity resulting from excessive glutamate release following noise overstimulation leads to an influx of cations such as Ca^{2+} across the post-synaptic membrane. The osmotic imbalance results in swelling of the postsynaptic afferent dendrites. Secondary to this cellular degeneration is calcium-dependent caspase-mediated apoptosis by intrinsic (mitochondria-mediated) pathway^[31-33]. This may lead to degeneration of type 1 SGN weeks and months after a noise exposure^[34]. The inhibitory neurotransmitter γ -amino butyric acid (GABA) is also associated with the regulation of auditory function^[35]. Mice lacking the GABA_{B1} receptor subunit have elevated hearing thresholds but increased resistance to permanent acoustic injury^[35].

A theory much revisited recently is the role of intrinsic feedback pathways providing endogenous cochlear tissue protection against noise damage. Purinergic signaling through ATP activation of the ATP-gated ion channel P2X₂ receptor subunit within the cochlea is known to modulate cochlear function through regulating ion homeostasis^[36-38]. In a recent study, Housley *et al.*^[39] have shown that ATP is released into the cochlear partition

upon sound exposure, activating P2X₂ receptors, which reduce the sensitivity of the hair cells through K^{+} shunting. This purinergic regulation of hearing sensitivity was revealed by the absence of noise-induced temporary threshold shift (TTS) in P2X₂ receptor knockout mice. P2X₂ receptor knockout mice also showed higher threshold shifts in response to moderate noise exposure and more substantial permanent loss of hearing sensitivity compared to their wild-type littermates, supporting the protective role of P2X₂ receptor signaling pathway in NIHL^[40].

Noise causes psychological stress. The hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis can be activated by noise stress and directly modulate the sensitivity of the auditory system^[41-43]. Glucocorticoid receptors are expressed in human and rodent cochlea^[44-46]. Systemic glucocorticoids or steroid hormones are widely used to treat sudden hearing loss with variable success^[47-49]. For example, dexamethasone decrease the auditory thresholds in mice subjected to a moderate acoustic trauma, while the pre-treatment with glucocorticoid receptor antagonists exacerbates threshold shifts^[50]. The corticotropin-releasing factor (CRF) involved in the activation of the HPA axis also modulates hearing sensitivity. CRF receptor-1 knockout mice showed elevated auditory thresholds, while CRF receptor-2 knockout mice exhibits lower auditory thresholds than wild type mice, but increased susceptibility to acoustic trauma^[51,52]. Figure 3 summarizes the mechanisms of NIHL discussed.

Genetic predisposition to NIHL

NIHL is a complex condition caused by the interaction of genetic and environmental factors. Therefore, individual vulnerability to NIHL is highly variable. Understanding the genetic makeup of people susceptible to NIHL will assist in early interventions and may lead to personalized therapies. Knockout mouse studies have implicated deficits in genes involved in antioxidative pathways or the structure of the cochlea to increase susceptibility to acoustic overstimulation. These include genes encoding proteins of the hair cell (*Cdh23*^[53], *Pmca2*^[29]), oxidative stress (*Sod1*^[54], *Gpx1*^[55]), stress-activated heat shock factor (*Hsf1*^[56,57]) and potassium recycling^[58,59]. In contrast, until recently little was known about the genetic factors that influence NIHL in humans. The advance in high-throughput DNA sequencing technologies, or next-generation sequencing (reviewed in Metzker^[60]) has greatly accelerated understanding of human NIHL genetic predisposition. Genes shown to be associated with oxidative stress and cochlear function in mice are obvious candidate genes for human studies.

Some original linkage studies on oxidative stress genes apparently showed a link between NIHL and mutations in these genes. Glutathione S-transferase Mu 1 and theta 1 (*GSTM1* and *GSTT1*) deletion polymorphisms were found in 58 noise-exposed workers^[61] and deletion polymorphisms of antioxidant genes paraoxonase 1, paraoxonase 2 and superoxide dismutase 2 (*SOD2*) were seen in

94 noise-exposed male workers^[62]. However, these studies need to be interpreted with caution due to sample size and conflicting results from repeated studies with larger populations^[63] (Swedish workers, 103 susceptible to noise and 114 resistant to noise). Association with the *CAT* gene was revisited by Konings *et al.*^[64] in two large independent populations (Swedish and Polish). In their study, additional single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) were investigated to cover most of the common genetic variants. Interactions between noise exposure and genotypes and their effect on NIHL were also analyzed. Konings' study confirmed that two SNPs in *CAT* have associations with NIHL susceptibility, but only when noise exposure levels are taken into account. Konings *et al.*^[65] extended their study in the two populations and analyzed 644 SNPs in 53 candidate genes. Positive associations were shown for protocadherin 15 (*PCDH15*) and myosin 14 (*MYH14*). These are of great importance to hearing function since cadherins 23 and *PCDH15* form hair cell tip links to convey force to mechanotransduction (MET) channels in sensory hair cells^[66] and patients with *MYH14* mutations are affected by autosomal dominant hearing impairment (DFNA4)^[67].

Hair cell stereocilia are bathed in endolymph with high K^+ content, which provides the driving force for mechanosensory transduction. K^+ enters the hair cells through MET channels, exits through basolateral K^+ channels, and is recycled back to the endolymph through the outer sulcus cells, Reissner's membrane, spiral ligament and spiral limbus^[68]. Mutations in genes involved in K^+ recycling, including *GJB2*, *GJB3*, *GJB6*, *KCNE1*, *KCNQ1*, and *KCNQ4* cause both syndromic and non-syndromic hearing loss (detailed in the Hereditary Hearing loss Homepage <http://hereditaryhearingloss.org>). Indeed, three SNPs in *KCNE1* have been shown to have significant associations with NIHL^[69] and the D85N polymorphism variant, when expressed in cell culture model, showed faster channel opening and larger K^+ entry current. The same *KCNE1* SNPs and one *KCNQ4* SNP was confirmed to associate with NIHL in a later study^[70].

TTS

In their seminal papers, Kujawa *et al.*^[71] have demonstrated that early-life exposure to noise exacerbates ARHL and that SGN are initially unharmed but dramatically degenerate 2 years after exposure to noise levels that cause TTS^[34]. Their studies provided insight into the synergy between NIHL and ARHL, and also reinforced the importance of TTS in the development of progressive NIHL. A recent study of a rare heterozygous allele, *P2X2* c.178G>T (p.V60L), presented in the DFNA41 type of progressive sensorineural hearing loss, in two unrelated large Chinese families has demonstrated neatly how environment and genetic predisposition interplay leading to NIHL^[40]. DFNA41 family members heterozygous for the mutated ATP-gated *P2X2* receptor (*P2X2*) exhibited elevated hearing thresholds in their 20 s. Mutation carriers with

history of occupational noise exposure as young adults have increased threshold shifts of 10-20 dB in the 2-8 kHz range compared to carriers with no previous noise exposure. On par with their human counterparts, *p2rx2*-null mice showed aggravated high-frequency hearing loss following continuous exposures to moderate noise from birth (8-16 kHz at 75 dB SPL). Patch-clamping and the use of fluorescent probes for membrane permeability analysis of transfected cells expressing *P2X2* p.V60L showed abolished *P2X2* receptor ion channel activity, suggesting impaired channel function in the mutant allele carriers. *P2X2* receptors are expressed in the sensory hair cells and supporting cells of the organ of Corti and the afferent SGN^[38,72]. Sustained noise exposure causes up-regulation of the *p2rx2* transcripts and *P2X2* protein^[73,74]. Noise induced ATP release into the endolymphatic compartment (the scala media) activates *P2X2* receptors, producing a cation shunt across the cochlear partition that reduces the driving force for both inner and OHC-mediated sound transduction^[38,75,76]. The collective findings suggest the cochlear *P2X2* receptor/ATP-gated ion channel signaling pathway confers protection from NIHL and the absence or mutation of *P2X2* receptor increases susceptibility to NIHL and presbycusis.

THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES

Gene therapy for NIHL

Given the vital need for therapeutic options for NIHL and the known genetic influences on individual susceptibility as discussed above, gene therapy is clearly an attractive prospect. The inner ear has an anatomical advantage for gene therapy; its relative isolation in the temporal bone encapsulated in the bony labyrinth minimizes unwanted effects of the introduced gene into other tissues. Also, as a fluid-filled organ, transfection reagent can access all functionally important cells. Several different gene therapy approaches, including those focused on neurotrophic or antioxidant support and cellular regeneration, have been explored.

Neurotrophic factors and their receptors have crucial roles in the development and maintenance of SGN, and so increasing their endogenous expression by gene therapy has been widely explored to treat NIHL^[77]. Experimental viral vector delivery of neurotrophic genes to the cochlea to induce endogenous expression of the gene product, including the secretion of glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor, hepatocyte growth factor, and brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF)^[78], has shown promise in preserving SGN following ototoxic and noise-induced cochlear damage (reviewed in Hildebrand *et al.*^[79]). Alternative routes of BDNF gene delivery include the use of cochlear implants to deliver fibroblasts transduced with BDNF gene cassette giving rise to BDNF secretion^[80]. In addition, the grafting of transfected BDNF-secreting NIH3T cells to the posterior semicircular canals of the adult mouse inner ear has been found to elevate BDNF production^[81].

Given the importance of antioxidant enzymes in

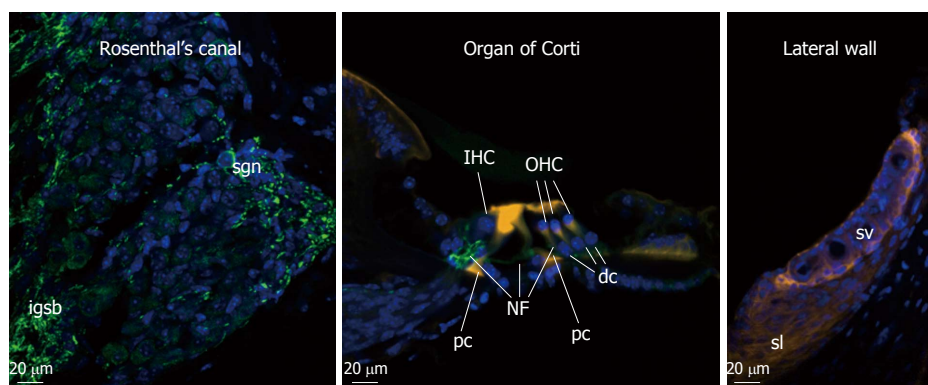


Figure 1 Cochlear cell types susceptible to noise-induced hearing loss. Fluorescence micrographs of mouse cochlea tissues by confocal scanning microscopy. Transverse cochlear section was immunolabelled to show spiral ganglion neurones and neuritis (with anti-neurofilament-F200 antibody, green), actin filament of the sensory hair cell stereocilia (Phalloidin stain, orange), and cell nuclei (DAPI, blue). In cochlea exposed to noise stress, the integrity of inner and outer hair cell (IHC and OHC) stereocilia is affected, loss of the hair cells and nerve fiber (NF), damage to supporting pillar cells (pc) and Deiters cells (dc), swelling of spiral ganglion neuron (sgn) nerve fiber (intraganglionic spiral bundle, igsb) in the Rosenthal's canal as well as loss of fibrocytes in lateral wall stria vascularis (sv) and spiral ligament (sl) can be detected.

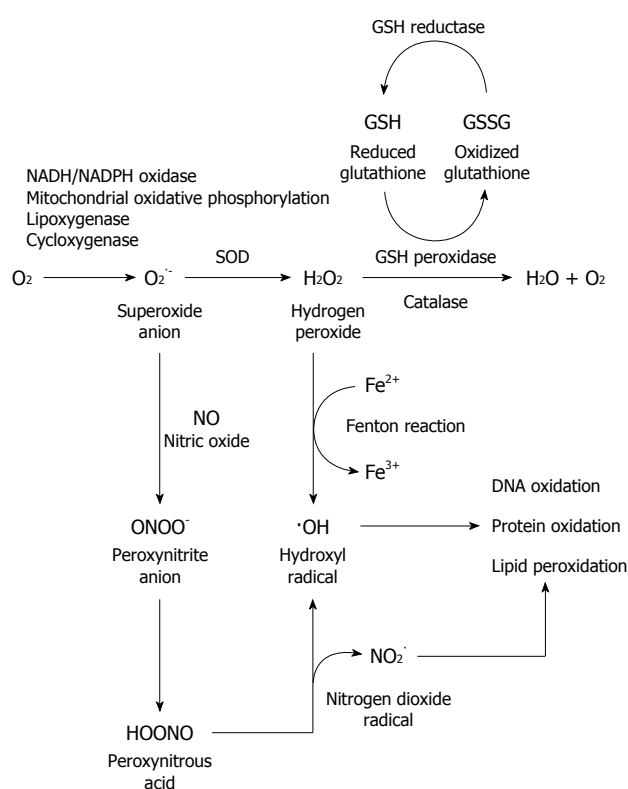


Figure 2 Mechanism of oxidative cellular damage. Mechanism of oxidative cellular damage. Reactive oxygen species (ROS, including superoxide anion, $O_2^{\cdot-}$, and hydroxyl radical, $\cdot OH$), reactive nitrogen species (RNS, nitrogen dioxide radical, NO_2^{\cdot}), and lipid peroxides are generated as result of oxidation of oxygen (O_2) to superoxide anion by multiple cellular oxidases. Oxidases convert oxygen to $O_2^{\cdot-}$, which is then dismutated to H_2O_2 by superoxide dismutase (SOD). H_2O_2 can be converted to H_2O by catalase or glutathione peroxidase (GSH-Px) or to hydroxyl radical ($\cdot OH$) after reaction with Fe^{2+} . In addition, $O_2^{\cdot-}$ reacts rapidly with nitric oxide (NO) to generate peroxynitrite (ONOO $^-$). This further leads to production of NO_2^{\cdot} and cellular damages through membrane lipid peroxidation and oxidation of DNA and proteins.

curbing noise-induced free radical damage^[82], gene therapy to over-express antioxidant enzymes in the cochlea may provide improved efficacy over systemic antioxidant

delivery. Antioxidant gene therapy has been tested in cochlear injury induced by ototoxic drugs. Kawamoto *et al*^[83] have shown a protective effect of adenovirus-mediated delivery of CAT and the SOD1 and SOD2 superoxide dismutase genes against aminoglycoside-induced cochlear injury in a guinea pig model.

Gene silencing through antisense oligonucleotides, microRNA and siRNA has been explored for otoprotection against cisplatin-induced hearing loss. Round window membrane delivery of siRNA against the transient receptor potential vanilloid 1 and transtympanic injection of siRNA against the NADPH oxidase NOX3 have shown to offer protection against cisplatin ototoxicity^[84,85].

A recent advance in gene therapy is to regenerate hair cells in the adult organ of Corti. A potential strategy is to stimulate supporting cells of the organ of Corti to transdifferentiate into hair cells by the forced expression of the transcription factor Atoh1 (also known as Math1). Izumikawa *et al*^[86] showed that transfer of adenoviral vectors expressing Atoh1 resulted in the formation of "hair cell like" cells in the guinea pig organ of Corti 5 wk post-inoculation in ototoxic drug deafened cochleae. However, there are caveats in the study such as the number of new hair cells was not clear and that these cells could not be traced back to their precursors, making it difficult to delineate from hair cells that had recovered from the trauma. Further, although transdifferentiation of supporting cells to hair cells is possible, such has only been demonstrated in prenatal and neonatal preparations where both cell types are still developing^[87-89]. Other studies have shown inhibition of Notch signaling to increase hair cell differentiation from stem cells in the otic placode. This mechanism is also dependent on Atoh1 activation, since silencing the transcription factor in the γ -secretase inhibitor-treated stem cells prevented the induction of hair cell fate^[90]. A recent study has shown that post-noise application of a potent γ -secretase inhibitor to inhibit Notch signaling upregulates Atoh1, and leads

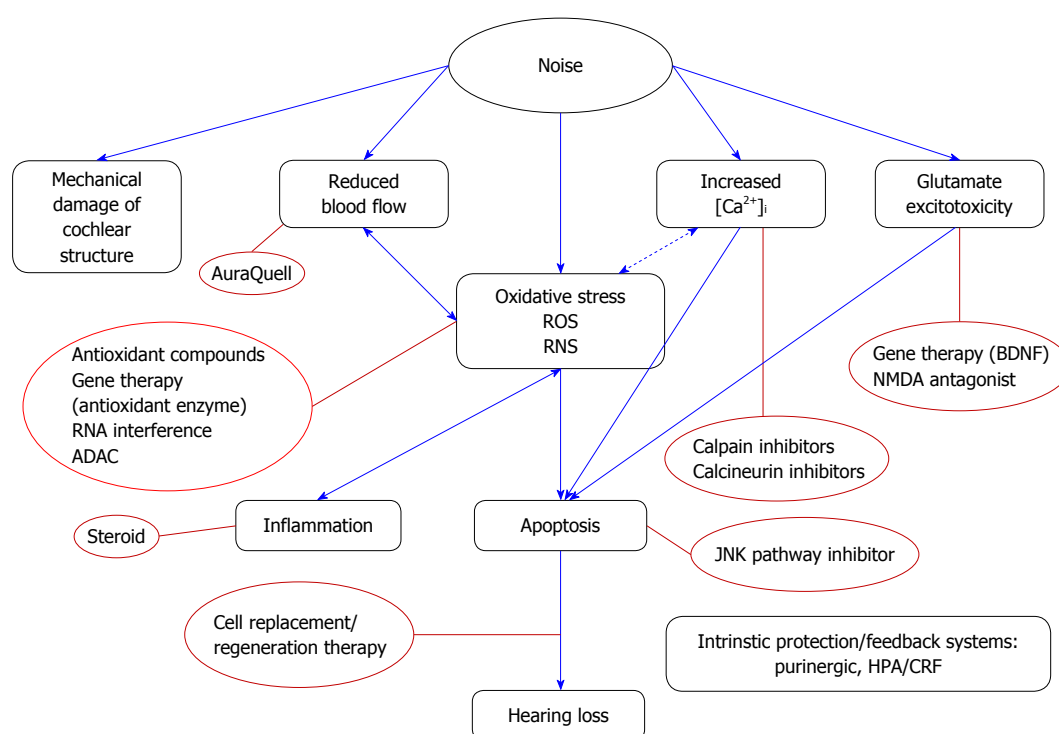


Figure 3 Overview of the mechanisms of cochlear injury in noise-induced hearing loss and interventions. HPA: Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal; CRF: Corticotropin-releasing factor; BDNF: Brain-derived neurotrophic factor; JNK: c-Jun *N*-terminal kinase; ADAC: Adenosine amine congener; ROS: Reactive oxygen species; RNS: Reactive nitrogen species; NMDA: N-methyl-D-spartate.

to transdifferentiation of supporting cells into functional hair cells and improved ABR thresholds^[91].

Perhaps even more innovative is the intensive research into cell-based therapy through transplantation of cells into the inner ear (reviewed by Hildebrand *et al.*^[79] and Shi *et al.*^[92]). Efforts include the generation of neurons from pluripotent embryonic stem cells and bone marrow-derived stem cells to replace or supplement auditory neurons in afferent innervation compromised by NIHL. Targeted delivery of the progenitor cells to the sensory epithelium and long-term survival and differentiation of stem cells into sensorineural cochlear tissue thus holds promise to ameliorate NIHL.

Otoprotective agents for the prevention and mitigation of NIHL

Several drugs and dietary supplements are currently in preclinical development against NIHL. The chemical structures of these otoprotective compounds are shown in Figure 4. Drug interventions in clinical trials, as depicted in the clinical database <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov> maintained by the National Library of Medicine at the National Institutes of Health, are included where appropriate.

Otoprotective agents against glutamate excitotoxicity, apoptosis and intracellular calcium overload

Compounds that can prevent NIHL by inhibiting glutamate excitotoxicity and apoptosis include glutamate receptor (N-methyl-D-spartate) antagonists^[93] and JNK/MAPK inhibitors^[16,94]. The JNK group of cytoplasmic MAPKs

mediate oxidative stress-induced apoptosis and are activated by environmental stress, pro-inflammatory cytokines, and excitotoxicity^[95]. CEP-1347 (KT7515) is a mixed lineage kinase (upstream regulators of MAPK kinases) inhibitor, which shows promising protection from hair cell death induced by neomycin and noise^[96]. Studies using a specific inhibitor of JNK, D-JNK1-I peptide, have also demonstrated protection against NIHL and aminoglycoside-induced hair cell loss when delivered directly into the scala tympani or locally to the round window membrane of the cochlea within 24 h of noise exposure^[16,94]. Developed under the name of AM-111 (Xigen/Auris Medical), a Phase 2b clinical trial has recently been completed (November, 2012) in three European countries and has shown promise for the treatment of acute sensorineural hearing loss (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT00802425).

Direct manipulation of intracellular Ca^{2+} levels pharmacologically is not practical, but an alternative route to minimize calcium-mediated apoptosis by blocking downstream cell death pathways has been attempted. Calpain is a family of calcium-dependent cysteine proteases ubiquitously expressed in mammalian cells. Calpain immunolabeling in the cochlea is upregulated upon noise exposure, particularly in the synaptic region of the OHCs and the nerve fibers projecting to the organ of Corti^[97]. Cochlear perfusion with leupeptin, a potent calpain inhibitor, prior to noise exposure reduces noise-induced hair cell loss^[97]. Another drug target is calcineurin, a serine-threonine phosphatase activated by calcium-dependent calpain activation. Increased calcineurin immunoreactivity was found at the cuticular plate of hair cells immediately after noise

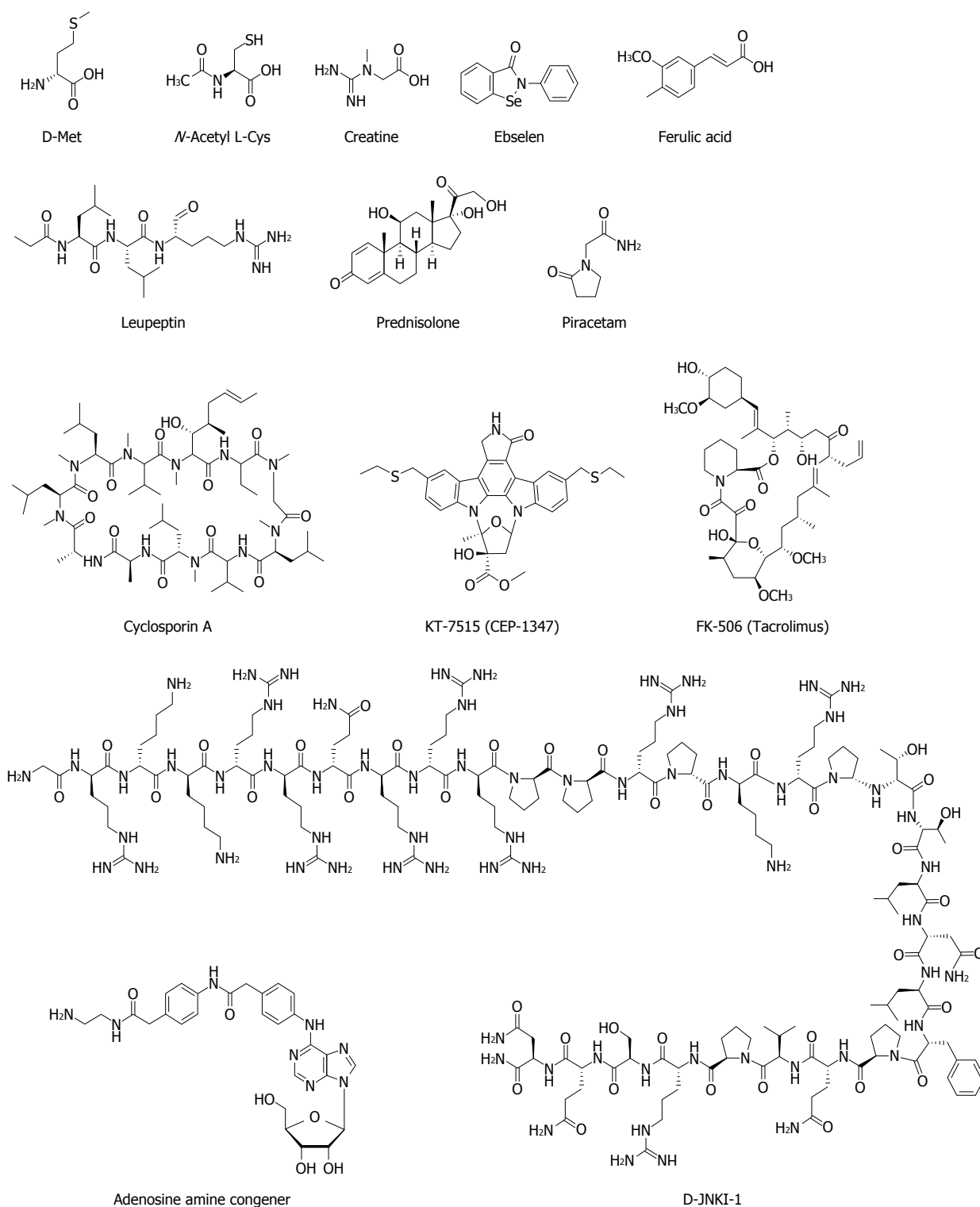


Figure 4 Chemical structures of otoprotective compounds in development or in clinical trials.

exposure^[98]. Local delivery of calcineurin inhibitors cyclosporine A and FK506 to the cochlear perilymph using an osmotic mini-pump prior to and after noise exposure reduced noise-induced OHC death and hearing loss^[98,99].

Otoprotective agents against noise-induced oxidative and metabolic stress

Ameliorating oxidative stress and buffering mitochondrial

overproduction of free radicals is becoming an attractive avenue for the treatment of NIHL^[8,100]. The potential for these therapies is highlighted by mutant mouse models. Mice with homozygous deletion of Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase 1 (*sod1* knockout)^[54,101], the endogenous antioxidant enzyme that catalyzes the conversion of superoxide into oxygen and hydrogen peroxide, or homozygous deletion of glutathione peroxidase 1 (*Gpx1* knockout; the

enzyme reducing hydrogen peroxide to water)^[55], have increased noise vulnerability and noise-induced hair cell loss.

All the agents aforementioned require intra-cochlear or round window administration to be effective, and most of them are used prophylactically. The surgical administration route is obviously less attractive compared to oral intake against periodic noise exposure. Therefore, orally administered antioxidant supplements with low risk of side effects constitute the majority of otoprotective therapies in preclinical development^[8,82,102-104]. *N*-acetylcysteine (NAC), Ebselen, D-methionine, and ACE Mg (AuraQuell, a combination of β -carotene, vitamins C and E plus magnesium) are amongst the most studied dietary antioxidant supplements approaching different phases of clinical trials for noise injury protection. NAC is a substrate for the antioxidant glutathione synthesis, activated upon de-acetylation to L-cysteine by the liver and local tissues. It is Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved for respiratory disease and for reversing acute hepatotoxicity following acetaminophen overdose. NAC has previously been administered either intraperitoneally, or locally through the round window membrane to prevent acute acoustic trauma^[105-107]. A recent double-blind study conducted on male employee of a steel manufacturing company has found oral NAC administration to be prophylactic to TTS, particularly in subjects with susceptibility to NIHL due to their deletion polymorphism for glutathione *S*-transferases (*GSTM1* null, *GSTT1* null, and *GSTP1* Ile(105)/Ile(105))^[108].

D-methionine is currently funded by the United States Department of Defense and approved by the FDA for Phase 3 clinical trial for treatment of permanent threshold shift (PTS) (Clinicaltrials.gov Identifier: NCT01345474). The amino acid D-methionine can be converted to cysteine through the intermediate homocysteine. Racemic methionine (D- and L-isoforms) is FDA-approved to acidify urine and is well tolerated when administered at doses ranging from 500 to 1000 mg/d. Like NAC, D-methionine can be administered orally, by systemic injection, or by direct application to the round window^[109-112]. Ebselen is a mimic of glutathione peroxidase and has strong activity against the peroxynitrite anion (ONOO⁻)^[113]. Ebselen was protective against PTS and TTS when tested in guinea pigs and rats^[114-116]. Ebselen in oral capsule (200-600 mg) is also approaching Phase 2 clinical trials for TTS (Clinicaltrials.gov Identifier: NCT01444846; Sound Pharmaceuticals).

Creatine is another dietary supplement with potential for noise-injury prevention. Catalyzed by the enzyme creatine kinase, which is present in the mitochondria, brain and muscle tissue in different isoforms, creatine and phosphocreatine engage in phosphate buffering to provide rapid regeneration of adenosine-5'-triphosphate (ATP) in tissue with high metabolic energy demand, including cochlear hair cells and stria vascularis^[117,118]. The creatine transporter controls cellular availability of creatine and mutations in its gene, *SLC6A8*, lead to creatine deficiency and X-linked syndromes showing mental re-

tardation, developmental delay, epilepsy, speech and language delay, and bilateral sensorineural hearing loss^[119-121]. Creatine kinase and the creatine transporter are both expressed in the sensory hair cells, SGN, supporting cells and in the lateral wall of the organ of Corti^[117,122]. A high creatine diet has been found to reduce noise-induced TTS and PTS and hair cell loss in guinea pigs^[123]. Clinical trials of creatine as a single drug or adjuvant against neurodegenerative diseases (Huntington's, Parkinson's, Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis) and bipolar depression have also been carried out. These trials are based on evidence that creatine can be neuroprotective by relieving oxidative stress, and that creatine can also inhibit apoptotic neuronal death through its inhibitory action on the mitochondrial transition pore^[124,125].

Otoprotective agents against inflammation and reduced blood flow

Mice exposed to noise and treated with the anti-IL-6 antibody MR16-1 show improved ABR thresholds, reduced SGN loss and a reduction in the number of activated cochlear macrophages^[17]. Combined treatment with the steroid prednisolone and the nootropic drug piracetam may rescue subjects from gun-shot noise damage^[126]. In spite of the lack of a control group, results look promising. A larger number of patients recovered when treatment was given within the first hour after the acute trauma compared to those receiving treatment 1-16 h after, and only 13% recovered when treatment was given after 24 h or more.

AuraQuell, developed by OtoMedicine, is a combination of antioxidant vitamins (β -carotene, and vitamins C and E) and the mineral magnesium. The magnesium acts in part as a vasodilator and in part as an antioxidant. AuraQuell is currently in Phase 2-3 clinical trial for prevention of NIHL (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT00808470).

Compounds that provide hearing recovery after exposure to traumatic noise

Adenosine amine congener (ADAC), a selective A₁ adenosine receptor agonist, has been shown to mitigate noise-induced threshold shifts, reduce oxidative stress, and facilitate hair cell survival when applied 24 h post-exposure to noise-exposed rats (8-12 kHz band noise for 2 to 24 h at 110 dB SPL)^[127]. ADAC provides neuroprotection in experimental animal models of cerebral ischemia and Huntington's disease^[128-130]. Adenosine receptors are expressed in the cochlea in most cell types^[131,132]. Prophylactic administration of the broadly selective A₁ adenosine receptor agonist *R*-phenylisopropyladenosine through the round window membrane can also reduce noise-induced cochlear damage^[133,134], and post-exposure administration of the selective A₁ adenosine receptor agonist CCPA provides partial recovery of hearing loss^[135]. Yet ADAC has advantages over other adenosine A₁ receptor agonists, as it causes minimal peripheral side effects such as bradycardia, hypotension and hypothermia, and it is able to cross

the blood-brain-barrier when applied systemically^[136]. Other agents that have been shown to attenuate NIHL post exposure include D-methionine^[109], ferulic acid^[137], and a combination of salicylate and trolox^[138].

CONCLUSION

NIHL is a preventable condition. However, even temporary hearing loss can incur cochlear injury that eventuate to permanent damage and hearing loss. Noise management and hearing loss prevention remain the principal strategies for reducing the burden of NIHL on the society and individuals. On the bright side, significant milestones have been reached in understanding the underlying cellular and molecular mechanisms of NIHL. The elucidation of oxidative stress as a major cause of NIHL has opened up therapeutic avenues, which was previously limited to electrical interventions of cochlear implants and hearing aids. Orally administered otoprotective compounds with antioxidant actions to protect against NIHL and “hearing pill” for post-exposure rescue will likely be available within the next decade. Advance in decoding the genetic predisposition for NIHL will facilitate early screening and will aid the development of personalized NIHL prevention and treatment strategies. Synergistically, advances in gene and stem cell therapy in animal models provide a promising path to remedy these genetic defects, and to regenerate sensory cells in the inner ear to restore hearing. These interventions would have been unthinkable until recently and these novel developments will likely change the face of NIHL research in the 21st century and reduce the impact of this sensory disability on global health.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Dr. Srdjan Vlajkovic and Dr. Jennie Cederholm for their helpful comments in the manuscript preparation.

REFERENCES

- 1 Stevens G, Flaxman S, Brunskill E, Mascarenhas M, Mathers CD, Finucane M. Global and regional hearing impairment prevalence: an analysis of 42 studies in 29 countries. *Eur J Public Health* 2013; **23**: 146-152 [PMID: 22197756 DOI: 10.1093/eurpub/ckr176]
- 2 Smith PA, Davis A, Ferguson M, Lutman ME. The prevalence and type of social noise exposure in young adults in England. *Noise Health* 2000; **2**: 41-56 [PMID: 12689478]
- 3 Ryan A, Dallos P. Effect of absence of cochlear outer hair cells on behavioural auditory threshold. *Nature* 1975; **253**: 44-46 [PMID: 1110747]
- 4 Ramamoorthy S, Nuttall AL. Half-octave shift in mammalian hearing is an epiphenomenon of the cochlear amplifier. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e45640 [PMID: 23049829 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0045640]
- 5 Cody AR, Johnstone BM. Acoustic trauma: single neuron basis for the “half-octave shift”. *J Acoust Soc Am* 1981; **70**: 707-711 [PMID: 7288033]
- 6 Slepecky N. Overview of mechanical damage to the inner ear: noise as a tool to probe cochlear function. *Hear Res* 1986; **22**: 307-321 [PMID: 3090001]
- 7 Liberman MC, Dodds LW. Single-neuron labeling and chronic cochlear pathology. II. Stereocilia damage and alterations of spontaneous discharge rates. *Hear Res* 1984; **16**: 43-53 [PMID: 6511672]
- 8 Henderson D, Bielefeld EC, Harris KC, Hu BH. The role of oxidative stress in noise-induced hearing loss. *Ear Hear* 2006; **27**: 1-19 [PMID: 16446561]
- 9 Op de Beeck K, Schacht J, Van Camp G. Apoptosis in acquired and genetic hearing impairment: the programmed death of the hair cell. *Hear Res* 2011; **281**: 18-27 [PMID: 21782914 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2011.07.002]
- 10 Hu BH, Cai Q, Manohar S, Jiang H, Ding D, Coling DE, Zheng G, Salvi R. Differential expression of apoptosis-related genes in the cochlea of noise-exposed rats. *Neuroscience* 2009; **161**: 915-925 [PMID: 19348871 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2009.03.072]
- 11 Ohlemiller KK, Wright JS, Dugan LL. Early elevation of cochlear reactive oxygen species following noise exposure. *Audiol Neurotol* 1999; **4**: 229-236 [PMID: 10436315]
- 12 Shi X, Nuttall AL. Upregulated iNOS and oxidative damage to the cochlear stria vascularis due to noise stress. *Brain Res* 2003; **967**: 1-10 [PMID: 12650960]
- 13 Yamane H, Nakai Y, Takayama M, Iguchi H, Nakagawa T, Kojima A. Appearance of free radicals in the guinea pig inner ear after noise-induced acoustic trauma. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 1995; **252**: 504-508 [PMID: 8719596]
- 14 Yamashita D, Jiang HY, Schacht J, Miller JM. Delayed production of free radicals following noise exposure. *Brain Res* 2004; **1019**: 201-209 [PMID: 15306254]
- 15 Yamashita D, Miller JM, Jiang HY, Minami SB, Schacht J. AIF and EndoG in noise-induced hearing loss. *Neuroreport* 2004; **15**: 2719-2722 [PMID: 15597041]
- 16 Wang J, Ruel J, Ladrech S, Bonny C, van de Water TR, Puel JL. Inhibition of the c-Jun N-terminal kinase-mediated mitochondrial cell death pathway restores auditory function in sound-exposed animals. *Mol Pharmacol* 2007; **71**: 654-666 [PMID: 17132689 DOI: 10.1124/mol.106.028936]
- 17 Wakabayashi K, Fujioka M, Kanzaki S, Okano HJ, Shibata S, Yamashita D, Masuda M, Mihara M, Ohsugi Y, Ogawa K, Okano H. Blockade of interleukin-6 signaling suppressed cochlear inflammatory response and improved hearing impairment in noise-damaged mice cochlea. *Neurosci Res* 2010; **66**: 345-352 [PMID: 20026135 DOI: 10.1016/j.neures.2009.12.008]
- 18 Keithley EM, Wang X, Barkdull GC. Tumor necrosis factor alpha can induce recruitment of inflammatory cells to the cochlea. *Otol Neurotol* 2008; **29**: 854-859 [PMID: 18636025 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31818256a9]
- 19 Thorne PR, Nuttall AL, Scheibe F, Miller JM. Sound-induced artifact in cochlear blood flow measurements using the laser Doppler flowmeter. *Hear Res* 1987; **31**: 229-234 [PMID: 2963799]
- 20 Seidman MD, Quirk WS, Shirwany NA. Mechanisms of alterations in the microcirculation of the cochlea. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1999; **884**: 226-232 [PMID: 10842596]
- 21 Ohinata Y, Miller JM, Altschuler RA, Schacht J. Intense noise induces formation of vasoactive lipid peroxidation products in the cochlea. *Brain Res* 2000; **878**: 163-173 [PMID: 10996147]
- 22 Jaumann M, Dettling J, Gubelt M, Zimmermann U, Gerling A, Paquet-Durand F, Feil S, Wolpert S, Franz C, Varakina K, Xiong H, Brandt N, Kuhn S, Geisler HS, Rohbock K, Ruth P, Schlossmann J, Hütter J, Sandner P, Feil R, Engel J, Knipper M, Rüttiger L. cGMP-Prkg1 signaling and Pde5 inhibition shelter cochlear hair cells and hearing function. *Nat Med* 2012; **18**: 252-259 [PMID: 22270721 DOI: 10.1038/nm.2634]
- 23 Fridberger A, Flock A, Ulfendahl M, Flock B. Acoustic overstimulation increases outer hair cell Ca²⁺ concentrations and causes dynamic contractions of the hearing organ. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1998; **95**: 7127-7132 [PMID: 9618550]
- 24 Orrenius S, Zhivotovsky B, Nicotera P. Regulation of cell death: the calcium-apoptosis link. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2003;

- 4: 552-565 [PMID: 12838338 DOI: 10.1038/nrm1150]
- 25 **Phan PA**, Tadros SF, Kim Y, Birnbaumer L, Housley GD. Developmental regulation of TRPC3 ion channel expression in the mouse cochlea. *Histochem Cell Biol* 2010; **133**: 437-448 [PMID: 20229053 DOI: 10.1007/s00418-010-0686-x]
- 26 **Tadros SF**, Kim Y, Phan PA, Birnbaumer L, Housley GD. TRPC3 ion channel subunit immunolocalization in the cochlea. *Histochem Cell Biol* 2010; **133**: 137-147 [PMID: 19882163 DOI: 10.1007/s00418-009-0653-6]
- 27 **Wong AC**, Birnbaumer L, Housley GD. Canonical transient receptor potential channel subtype 3-mediated hair cell Ca(2+) entry regulates sound transduction and auditory neurotransmission. *Eur J Neurosci* 2013; **37**: 1478-1486 [PMID: 23442051 DOI: 10.1111/ejn.12158]
- 28 **Dumont RA**, Lins U, Filoteo AG, Penniston JT, Kachar B, Gillespie PG. Plasma membrane Ca2+-ATPase isoform 2a is the PMCA of hair bundles. *J Neurosci* 2001; **21**: 5066-5078 [PMID: 11438582]
- 29 **Kozel PJ**, Friedman RA, Erway LC, Yamoah EN, Liu LH, Riddle T, Duffy JJ, Doetschman T, Miller ML, Cardell EL, Shull GE. Balance and hearing deficits in mice with a null mutation in the gene encoding plasma membrane Ca2+-ATPase isoform 2. *J Biol Chem* 1998; **273**: 18693-18696 [PMID: 9668038]
- 30 **Schultz JM**, Yang Y, Caride AJ, Filoteo AG, Penheiter AR, Lagziel A, Morell RJ, Mohiddin SA, Fananapazir L, Madeo AC, Penniston JT, Griffith AJ. Modification of human hearing loss by plasma-membrane calcium pump PMCA2. *N Engl J Med* 2005; **352**: 1557-1564 [PMID: 15829536 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa043899]
- 31 **Pujol R**, Puel JL. Excitotoxicity, synaptic repair, and functional recovery in the mammalian cochlea: a review of recent findings. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1999; **884**: 249-254 [PMID: 10842598]
- 32 **Ruel J**, Wang J, Rebillard G, Eybalin M, Lloyd R, Pujol R, Puel JL. Physiology, pharmacology and plasticity at the inner hair cell synaptic complex. *Hear Res* 2007; **227**: 19-27 [PMID: 17079104 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2006.08.017]
- 33 **Puel JL**, Ruel J, Gervais d'Aldin C, Pujol R. Excitotoxicity and repair of cochlear synapses after noise-trauma induced hearing loss. *Neuroreport* 1998; **9**: 2109-2114 [PMID: 9674603]
- 34 **Kujawa SG**, Liberman MC. Adding insult to injury: cochlear nerve degeneration after "temporary" noise-induced hearing loss. *J Neurosci* 2009; **29**: 14077-14085 [PMID: 19906956]
- 35 **Maison SF**, Casanova E, Holstein GR, Bettler B, Liberman MC. Loss of GABAB receptors in cochlear neurons: threshold elevation suggests modulation of outer hair cell function by type II afferent fibers. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2009; **10**: 50-63 [PMID: 18925381]
- 36 **Housley GD**, Bringmann A, Reichenbach A. Purinergic signaling in special senses. *Trends Neurosci* 2009; **32**: 128-141 [PMID: 19232752]
- 37 **Housley GD**, Jagger DJ, Greenwood D, Raybould NP, Salih SG, Järleback LE, Vlajkovic SM, Kanjhan R, Nikolic P, Muñoz DJ, Thorne PR. Purinergic regulation of sound transduction and auditory neurotransmission. *Audiol Neurotol* 2002; **7**: 55-61 [PMID: 11914528]
- 38 **Housley GD**, Kanjhan R, Raybould NP, Greenwood D, Salih SG, Järleback L, Burton LD, Setz VC, Cannell MB, Soeller C, Christie DL, Usami S, Matsubara A, Yoshie H, Ryan AF, Thorne PR. Expression of the P2X(2) receptor subunit of the ATP-gated ion channel in the cochlea: implications for sound transduction and auditory neurotransmission. *J Neurosci* 1999; **19**: 8377-8388 [PMID: 10493739]
- 39 **Housley GD**, Morton-Jones R, Vlajkovic SM, Telang RS, Paramanathasivam V, Tadros SF, Wong AC, Froud KE, Cederholm JM, Sivakumaran Y, Snguanwongchai P, Khakh BS, Cockayne DA, Thorne PR, Ryan AF. ATP-gated ion channels mediate adaptation to elevated sound levels. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2013; **110**: 7494-7499 [PMID: 23592720 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1222295110]
- 40 **Yan D**, Zhu Y, Walsh T, Xie D, Yuan H, Sirmaci A, Fujikawa T, Wong AC, Loh TL, Du L, Grati M, Vlajkovic SM, Blanton S, Ryan AF, Chen ZY, Thorne PR, Kachar B, Tekin M, Zhao HB, Housley GD, King MC, Liu XZ. Mutation of the ATP-gated P2X(2) receptor leads to progressive hearing loss and increased susceptibility to noise. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2013; **110**: 2228-2233 [PMID: 23345450 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1222285110]
- 41 **Wang Y**, Liberman MC. Restraint stress and protection from acoustic injury in mice. *Hear Res* 2002; **165**: 96-102 [PMID: 12031519]
- 42 **Canlon B**, Meltser I, Johansson P, Tahera Y. Glucocorticoid receptors modulate auditory sensitivity to acoustic trauma. *Hear Res* 2007; **226**: 61-69 [PMID: 16843624 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2006.05.009]
- 43 **Basappa J**, Graham CE, Turcan S, Vetter DE. The cochlea as an independent neuroendocrine organ: expression and possible roles of a local hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis-equivalent signaling system. *Hear Res* 2012; **288**: 3-18 [PMID: 22484018 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2012.03.007]
- 44 **Kumagami H**, Terakado M, Takahashi H. Distribution of glucocorticoid receptors and 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase isoforms in the human inner ear. *Otol Neurotol* 2013; **34**: 151-157 [PMID: 22996157 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31826a55ad]
- 45 **Terakado M**, Kumagami H, Takahashi H. Distribution of glucocorticoid receptors and 11 beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase isoforms in the rat inner ear. *Hear Res* 2011; **280**: 148-156 [PMID: 21669268 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2011.05.006]
- 46 **Shimazaki T**, Ichimiya I, Suzuki M, Mogi G. Localization of glucocorticoid receptors in the murine inner ear. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2002; **111**: 1133-1138 [PMID: 12498377]
- 47 **Piccirillo JF**. Steroids for idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss: some questions answered, others remain. *JAMA* 2011; **305**: 2114-2115 [PMID: 21610246 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2011.696]
- 48 **Wei BP**, Mubiru S, O'Leary S. Steroids for idiopathic sudden sensorineural hearing loss. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2006; CD003998 [PMID: 16437471 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD003998.pub2]
- 49 **Abramowitz J**, Birnbaumer L. Physiology and pathophysiology of canonical transient receptor potential channels. *FASEB J* 2009; **23**: 297-328 [PMID: 18940894]
- 50 **Tahera Y**, Meltser I, Johansson P, Bian Z, Stiernä P, Hansson AC, Canlon B. NF-kappaB mediated glucocorticoid response in the inner ear after acoustic trauma. *J Neurosci Res* 2006; **83**: 1066-1076 [PMID: 16493680 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.20795]
- 51 **Graham CE**, Vetter DE. The mouse cochlea expresses a local hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal equivalent signaling system and requires corticotropin-releasing factor receptor 1 to establish normal hair cell innervation and cochlear sensitivity. *J Neurosci* 2011; **31**: 1267-1278 [PMID: 21273411 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4545-10.2011]
- 52 **Graham CE**, Basappa J, Vetter DE. A corticotropin-releasing factor system expressed in the cochlea modulates hearing sensitivity and protects against noise-induced hearing loss. *Neurobiol Dis* 2010; **38**: 246-258 [PMID: 20109547 DOI: 10.1016/j.nbd.2010.01.014]
- 53 **Holme RH**, Steel KP. Progressive hearing loss and increased susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss in mice carrying a Cdh23 but not a Myo7a mutation. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2004; **5**: 66-79 [PMID: 14648237 DOI: 10.1007/s10162-003-4021-2]
- 54 **Ohlemiller KK**, McFadden SL, Ding DL, Flood DG, Reaume AG, Hoffman EK, Scott RW, Wright JS, Putcha GV, Salvi RJ. Targeted deletion of the cytosolic Cu/Zn-superoxide dismutase gene (Sod1) increases susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss. *Audiol Neurotol* 1999; **4**: 237-246 [PMID: 10436316]

- 55 **Ohlemiller KK**, McFadden SL, Ding DL, Lear PM, Ho YS. Targeted mutation of the gene for cellular glutathione peroxidase (Gpx1) increases noise-induced hearing loss in mice. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2000; **1**: 243-254 [PMID: 11545230]
- 56 **Fairfield DA**, Lomax MI, Dootz GA, Chen S, Galecki AT, Benjamin IJ, Dolan DF, Altschuler RA. Heat shock factor 1-deficient mice exhibit decreased recovery of hearing following noise overstimulation. *J Neurosci Res* 2005; **81**: 589-596 [PMID: 15952177 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.20417]
- 57 **Sugahara K**, Inouye S, Izu H, Katoh Y, Katsuki K, Takemoto T, Shimogori H, Yamashita H, Nakai A. Heat shock transcription factor HSF1 is required for survival of sensory hair cells against acoustic overexposure. *Hear Res* 2003; **182**: 88-96 [PMID: 12948605]
- 58 **Dixon MJ**, Gazzard J, Chaudhry SS, Sampson N, Schulte BA, Steel KP. Mutation of the Na-K-Cl co-transporter gene Slc12a2 results in deafness in mice. *Hum Mol Genet* 1999; **8**: 1579-1584 [PMID: 10401008]
- 59 **Cohen-Salmon M**, Ott T, Michel V, Hardelin JP, Perfettini I, Eybalin M, Wu T, Marcus DC, Wangemann P, Willecke K, Petit C. Targeted ablation of connexin26 in the inner ear epithelial gap junction network causes hearing impairment and cell death. *Curr Biol* 2002; **12**: 1106-1111 [PMID: 12121617]
- 60 **Metzker ML**. Sequencing technologies - the next generation. *Nat Rev Genet* 2010; **11**: 31-46 [PMID: 19997069 DOI: 10.1038/nrg2626]
- 61 **Rabinowitz PM**, Pierce Wise J, Hur Mobo B, Antonucci PG, Powell C, Slade M. Antioxidant status and hearing function in noise-exposed workers. *Hear Res* 2002; **173**: 164-171 [PMID: 12372644]
- 62 **Fortunato G**, Marciano E, Zarrilli F, Mazzaccara C, Intrieri M, Calcagno G, Vitale DF, La Manna P, Saulino C, Marcelli V, Sacchetti L. Paraoxonase and superoxide dismutase gene polymorphisms and noise-induced hearing loss. *Clin Chem* 2004; **50**: 2012-2018 [PMID: 15345661 DOI: 10.1373/clinchem.2004.037788]
- 63 **Carlsson PI**, Van Laer L, Borg E, Bondeson ML, Thys M, Fransen E, Van Camp G. The influence of genetic variation in oxidative stress genes on human noise susceptibility. *Hear Res* 2005; **202**: 87-96 [PMID: 15811702 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2004.09.005]
- 64 **Konings A**, Van Laer L, Pawelczyk M, Carlsson PI, Bondeson ML, Rajkowska E, Dudarewicz A, Vandevelde A, Fransen E, Huyghe J, Borg E, Sliwinski-Kowalska M, Van Camp G. Association between variations in CAT and noise-induced hearing loss in two independent noise-exposed populations. *Hum Mol Genet* 2007; **16**: 1872-1883 [PMID: 17567781 DOI: 10.1093/hmg/ddm135]
- 65 **Konings A**, Van Laer L, Wiktorek-Smagur A, Rajkowska E, Pawelczyk M, Carlsson PI, Bondeson ML, Dudarewicz A, Vandevelde A, Fransen E, Huyghe J, Borg E, Sliwinski-Kowalska M, Van Camp G. Candidate gene association study for noise-induced hearing loss in two independent noise-exposed populations. *Ann Hum Genet* 2009; **73**: 215-224 [PMID: 19183343 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-1809.2008.00499.x]
- 66 **Sotomayor M**, Weihofen WA, Gaudet R, Corey DP. Structure of a force-conveying cadherin bond essential for inner-ear mechanotransduction. *Nature* 2012; **492**: 128-132 [PMID: 23135401 DOI: 10.1038/nature11590]
- 67 **Donaudy F**, Snoeckx R, Pfister M, Zenner HP, Blin N, Di Stazio M, Ferrara A, Lanzara C, Ficarella R, Declau F, Pusch CM, Nürnberg P, Melchionda S, Zelante L, Ballana E, Estivill X, Van Camp G, Gasparini P, Savoia A. Nonmuscle myosin heavy-chain gene MYH14 is expressed in cochlea and mutated in patients affected by autosomal dominant hearing impairment (DFNA4). *Am J Hum Genet* 2004; **74**: 770-776 [PMID: 15015131 DOI: 10.1086/383285]
- 68 **Wangemann P**. K⁺ cycling and the endocochlear potential. *Hear Res* 2002; **165**: 1-9 [PMID: 12031509]
- 69 **Van Laer L**, Carlsson PI, Ottschytch N, Bondeson ML, Konings A, Vandevelde A, Dieltjens N, Fransen E, Snyders D, Borg E, Raes A, Van Camp G. The contribution of genes involved in potassium-recycling in the inner ear to noise-induced hearing loss. *Hum Mutat* 2006; **27**: 786-795 [PMID: 16823764 DOI: 10.1002/humu.20360]
- 70 **Pawelczyk M**, Van Laer L, Fransen E, Rajkowska E, Konings A, Carlsson PI, Borg E, Van Camp G, Sliwinski-Kowalska M. Analysis of gene polymorphisms associated with K ion circulation in the inner ear of patients susceptible and resistant to noise-induced hearing loss. *Ann Hum Genet* 2009; **73**: 411-421 [PMID: 19523148 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-1809.2009.00521.x]
- 71 **Kujawa SG**, Liberman MC. Acceleration of age-related hearing loss by early noise exposure: evidence of a misspent youth. *J Neurosci* 2006; **26**: 2115-2123 [PMID: 16481444 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4985-05.2006]
- 72 **Järleback LE**, Housley GD, Thorne PR. Immunohistochemical localization of adenosine 5'-triphosphate-gated ion channel P2X(2) receptor subunits in adult and developing rat cochlea. *J Comp Neurol* 2000; **421**: 289-301 [PMID: 10813788]
- 73 **Wang JC**, Raybould NP, Luo L, Ryan AF, Cannell MB, Thorne PR, Housley GD. Noise induces up-regulation of P2X2 receptor subunit of ATP-gated ion channels in the rat cochlea. *Neuroreport* 2003; **14**: 817-823 [PMID: 12858039]
- 74 **Telang RS**, Paramanathanasivam V, Vlajkovic SM, Munoz DJ, Housley GD, Thorne PR. Reduced P2x(2) receptor-mediated regulation of endocochlear potential in the ageing mouse cochlea. *Purinergic Signal* 2010; **6**: 263-272 [PMID: 20806017 DOI: 10.1007/s11302-010-9195-6]
- 75 **Thorne PR**, Munoz DJ, Nikolic P, Mander L, Jagger DJ, Greenwood D, Vlajkovic S, Housley GD. Potential role of purinergic signalling in cochlear pathology. *Audiol Neurotol* 2002; **7**: 180-184 [PMID: 12053142]
- 76 **Thorne PR**, Muñoz DJ, Housley GD. Purinergic modulation of cochlear partition resistance and its effect on the endocochlear potential in the Guinea pig. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2004; **5**: 58-65 [PMID: 14976588]
- 77 **Fritzsche B**, Pirvola U, Ylikoski J. Making and breaking the innervation of the ear: neurotrophic support during ear development and its clinical implications. *Cell Tissue Res* 1999; **295**: 369-382 [PMID: 10022958]
- 78 **Zhai SQ**, Guo W, Hu YY, Yu N, Chen Q, Wang JZ, Fan M, Yang WY. Protective effects of brain-derived neurotrophic factor on the noise-damaged cochlear spiral ganglion. *J Laryngol Otol* 2011; **125**: 449-454 [PMID: 21078216 DOI: 10.1017/s0022215110002112]
- 79 **Hildebrand MS**, Newton SS, Gubbels SP, Sheffield AM, Kochhar A, de Silva MG, Dahl HH, Rose SD, Behlke MA, Smith RJ. Advances in molecular and cellular therapies for hearing loss. *Mol Ther* 2008; **16**: 224-236 [PMID: 18223547 DOI: 10.1038/sj.mt.6300351]
- 80 **Rejali D**, Lee VA, Abrashkin KA, Humayun N, Swiderski DL, Raphael Y. Cochlear implants and ex vivo BDNF gene therapy protect spiral ganglion neurons. *Hear Res* 2007; **228**: 180-187 [PMID: 17416474 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2007.02.010]
- 81 **Okano T**, Nakagawa T, Kita T, Endo T, Ito J. Cell-gene delivery of brain-derived neurotrophic factor to the mouse inner ear. *Mol Ther* 2006; **14**: 866-871 [PMID: 16956795]
- 82 **Le Prell CG**, Yamashita D, Minami SB, Yamasoba T, Miller JM. Mechanisms of noise-induced hearing loss indicate multiple methods of prevention. *Hear Res* 2007; **226**: 22-43 [PMID: 17141991]
- 83 **Kawamoto K**, Sha SH, Minoda R, Izumikawa M, Kuriyama H, Schacht J, Raphael Y. Antioxidant gene therapy can protect hearing and hair cells from ototoxicity. *Mol Ther* 2004; **9**: 173-181 [PMID: 14759801 DOI: 10.1016/j.yjmt.2003.11.020]
- 84 **Mukherjee D**, Jajoo S, Kaur T, Sheehan KE, Ramkumar V, Rybak LP. Transtympanic administration of short interfering (si)RNA for the NOX3 isoform of NADPH oxidase protects against cisplatin-induced hearing loss in the rat. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2010; **13**: 589-598 [PMID: 20214492 DOI: 10.1089/

- ars.2010.3110]
- 85 **Mukherjee D**, Jajoo S, Whitworth C, Bunch JR, Turner JG, Rybak LP, Ramkumar V. Short interfering RNA against transient receptor potential vanilloid 1 attenuates cisplatin-induced hearing loss in the rat. *J Neurosci* 2008; **28**: 13056-13065 [PMID: 19052196]
 - 86 **Izumikawa M**, Minoda R, Kawamoto K, Abrashkin KA, Swiderski DL, Dolan DF, Brough DE, Raphael Y. Auditory hair cell replacement and hearing improvement by Atoh1 gene therapy in deaf mammals. *Nat Med* 2005; **11**: 271-276 [PMID: 15711559]
 - 87 **Zheng JL**, Gao WQ. Overexpression of Math1 induces robust production of extra hair cells in postnatal rat inner ears. *Nat Neurosci* 2000; **3**: 580-586 [PMID: 10816314 DOI: 10.1038/75753]
 - 88 **Gubbels SP**, Woessner DW, Mitchell JC, Ricci AJ, Brigande JV. Functional auditory hair cells produced in the mammalian cochlea by in utero gene transfer. *Nature* 2008; **455**: 537-541 [PMID: 18754012 DOI: 10.1038/nature07265]
 - 89 **Kelly MC**, Chang Q, Pan A, Lin X, Chen P. Atoh1 directs the formation of sensory mosaics and induces cell proliferation in the postnatal mammalian cochlea in vivo. *J Neurosci* 2012; **32**: 6699-6710 [PMID: 22573692 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5420-11.2012]
 - 90 **Jeon SJ**, Fujioka M, Kim SC, Edge AS. Notch signaling alters sensory or neuronal cell fate specification of inner ear stem cells. *J Neurosci* 2011; **31**: 8351-8358 [PMID: 21653840 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.6366-10.2011]
 - 91 **Mizutani K**, Fujioka M, Hosoya M, Bramhall N, Okano HJ, Okano H, Edge AS. Notch inhibition induces cochlear hair cell regeneration and recovery of hearing after acoustic trauma. *Neuron* 2013; **77**: 58-69 [PMID: 23312516 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuron.2012.10.032]
 - 92 **Shi F**, Edge AS. Prospects for replacement of auditory neurons by stem cells. *Hear Res* 2013; **297**: 106-112 [PMID: 23370457 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2013.01.017]
 - 93 **Ohinata Y**, Miller JM, Schacht J. Protection from noise-induced lipid peroxidation and hair cell loss in the cochlea. *Brain Res* 2003; **966**: 265-273 [PMID: 12618349]
 - 94 **Wang J**, Van De Water TR, Bonny C, de Ribaupierre F, Puel JL, Zine A. A peptide inhibitor of c-Jun N-terminal kinase protects against both aminoglycoside and acoustic trauma-induced auditory hair cell death and hearing loss. *J Neurosci* 2003; **23**: 8596-8607 [PMID: 13679429]
 - 95 **Zine A**, van de Water TR. The MAPK/JNK signalling pathway offers potential therapeutic targets for the prevention of acquired deafness. *Curr Drug Targets CNS Neurol Disord* 2004; **3**: 325-332 [PMID: 15379608]
 - 96 **Pirvola U**, Xing-Qun L, Virkkala J, Saarna M, Murakata C, Camoratto AM, Walton KM, Ylikoski J. Rescue of hearing, auditory hair cells, and neurons by CEP-1347/KT7515, an inhibitor of c-Jun N-terminal kinase activation. *J Neurosci* 2000; **20**: 43-50 [PMID: 10627579]
 - 97 **Wang J**, Ding D, Shulman A, Stracher A, Salvi RJ. Leupeptin protects sensory hair cells from acoustic trauma. *Neuroreport* 1999; **10**: 811-816 [PMID: 10208553]
 - 98 **Minami SB**, Yamashita D, Schacht J, Miller JM. Calcineurin activation contributes to noise-induced hearing loss. *J Neurosci Res* 2004; **78**: 383-392 [PMID: 15389832 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.20267]
 - 99 **Uemaetomari I**, Tabuchi K, Hoshino T, Hara A. Protective effect of calcineurin inhibitors on acoustic injury of the cochlea. *Hear Res* 2005; **209**: 86-90 [PMID: 16084678 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2005.06.010]
 - 100 **Poirrier AL**, Pincemail J, Van Den Ackerveken P, Lefebvre PP, Malgrange B. Oxidative stress in the cochlea: an update. *Curr Med Chem* 2010; **17**: 3591-3604 [PMID: 20738243]
 - 101 **McFadden SL**, Ding D, Burkard RF, Jiang H, Reaume AG, Flood DG, Salvi RJ. Cu/Zn SOD deficiency potentiates hearing loss and cochlear pathology in aged 129,CD-1 mice. *J Comp Neurol* 1999; **413**: 101-112 [PMID: 10464373]
 - 102 **Kopke R**, Bielefeld E, Liu J, Zheng J, Jackson R, Henderson D, Coleman JK. Prevention of impulse noise-induced hearing loss with antioxidants. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2005; **125**: 235-243 [PMID: 15966690]
 - 103 **Lynch ED**, Kil J. Compounds for the prevention and treatment of noise-induced hearing loss. *Drug Discov Today* 2005; **10**: 1291-1298 [PMID: 16214673 DOI: 10.1016/S1359-6446(05)03561-0]
 - 104 **Oishi N**, Schacht J. Emerging treatments for noise-induced hearing loss. *Expert Opin Emerg Drugs* 2011; **16**: 235-245 [PMID: 21247358 DOI: 10.1517/14728214.2011.552427]
 - 105 **Coleman JK**, Kopke RD, Liu J, Ge X, Harper EA, Jones GE, Cater TL, Jackson RL. Pharmacological rescue of noise induced hearing loss using N-acetylcysteine and acetyl-L-carnitine. *Hear Res* 2007; **226**: 104-113 [PMID: 17023129]
 - 106 **Bielefeld EC**, Kopke RD, Jackson RL, Coleman JK, Liu J, Henderson D. Noise protection with N-acetyl-L-cysteine (NAC) using a variety of noise exposures, NAC doses, and routes of administration. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2007; **127**: 914-919 [PMID: 17712668]
 - 107 **Kopke RD**, Jackson RL, Coleman JK, Liu J, Bielefeld EC, Balough BJ. NAC for noise: from the bench top to the clinic. *Hear Res* 2007; **226**: 114-125 [PMID: 17184943 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2006.10.008]
 - 108 **Lin CY**, Wu JL, Shih TS, Tsai PJ, Sun YM, Ma MC, Guo YL. N-Acetyl-cysteine against noise-induced temporary threshold shift in male workers. *Hear Res* 2010; **269**: 42-47 [PMID: 20638463 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2010.07.005]
 - 109 **Campbell KC**, Meech RP, Klemens JJ, Gerber MT, Dyrstad SS, Larsen DL, Mitchell DL, El-Azizi M, Verhulst SJ, Hughes LF. Prevention of noise- and drug-induced hearing loss with D-methionine. *Hear Res* 2007; **226**: 92-103 [PMID: 17224251 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2006.11.012]
 - 110 **Clifford RE**, Coleman JK, Balough BJ, Liu J, Kopke RD, Jackson RL. Low-dose D-methionine and N-acetyl-L-cysteine for protection from permanent noise-induced hearing loss in chinchillas. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2011; **145**: 999-1006 [PMID: 21750343 DOI: 10.1177/0194599811414496]
 - 111 **Campbell K**, Claussen A, Meech R, Verhulst S, Fox D, Hughes L. D-methionine (D-met) significantly rescues noise-induced hearing loss: timing studies. *Hear Res* 2011; **282**: 138-144 [PMID: 21924333 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2011.08.003]
 - 112 **Samson J**, Wiktorek-Smagur A, Politanski P, Rajkowska E, Pawlaczek-Luszczynska M, Dudarewicz A, Sha SH, Schacht J, Sliwinska-Kowalska M. Noise-induced time-dependent changes in oxidative stress in the mouse cochlea and attenuation by D-methionine. *Neuroscience* 2008; **152**: 146-150 [PMID: 18234425 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2007.11.015]
 - 113 **Kil J**, Pierce C, Tran H, Gu R, Lynch ED. Ebselen treatment reduces noise induced hearing loss via the mimicry and induction of glutathione peroxidase. *Hear Res* 2007; **226**: 44-51 [PMID: 17030476 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2006.08.006]
 - 114 **Pourbakht A**, Yamasoba T. Ebselen attenuates cochlear damage caused by acoustic trauma. *Hear Res* 2003; **181**: 100-108 [PMID: 12855368]
 - 115 **Yamasoba T**, Pourbakht A, Sakamoto T, Suzuki M. Ebselen prevents noise-induced excitotoxicity and temporary threshold shift. *Neurosci Lett* 2005; **380**: 234-238 [PMID: 15862892 DOI: 10.1016/j.neulet.2005.01.047]
 - 116 **Lynch ED**, Gu R, Pierce C, Kil J. Ebselen-mediated protection from single and repeated noise exposure in rat. *Laryngoscope* 2004; **114**: 333-337 [PMID: 14755214 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-200402000-00029]
 - 117 **Wong AC**, Velamoor S, Skelton MR, Thorne PR, Vlajkovic SM. Expression and distribution of creatine transporter and creatine kinase (brain isoform) in developing and mature rat cochlear tissues. *Histochem Cell Biol* 2012; **137**: 599-613 [PMID: 22307408 DOI: 10.1007/s00418-012-0922-7]
 - 118 **Christie DL**. Functional insights into the creatine transporter. *Subcell Biochem* 2007; **46**: 99-118 [PMID: 18652074]

- 119 **van de Kamp JM**, Mancini GM, Pouwels PJ, Betsalel OT, van Dooren SJ, de Koning I, Steenweg ME, Jakobs C, van der Knaap MS, Salomons GS. Clinical features and X-inactivation in females heterozygous for creatine transporter defect. *Clin Genet* 2011; **79**: 264-272 [PMID: 20528887]
- 120 **Anselm IA**, Alkuraya FS, Salomons GS, Jakobs C, Fulton AB, Mazumdar M, Rivkin M, Frye R, Poussaint TY, Marsden D. X-linked creatine transporter defect: a report on two unrelated boys with a severe clinical phenotype. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2006; **29**: 214-219 [PMID: 16601897]
- 121 **Salomons GS**, van Dooren SJ, Verhoeven NM, Marsden D, Schwartz C, Cecil KM, DeGrauw TJ, Jakobs C. X-linked creatine transporter defect: an overview. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2003; **26**: 309-318 [PMID: 12889669]
- 122 **Shin JB**, Streijger F, Beynon A, Peters T, Gadzala L, McMullen D, Bystrom C, Van der Zee CE, Wallimann T, Gillespie PG. Hair bundles are specialized for ATP delivery via creatine kinase. *Neuron* 2007; **53**: 371-386 [PMID: 17270734]
- 123 **Minami SB**, Yamashita D, Ogawa K, Schacht J, Miller JM. Creatine and tempol attenuate noise-induced hearing loss. *Brain Res* 2007; **1148**: 83-89 [PMID: 17359945]
- 124 **Béard E**, Braissant O. Synthesis and transport of creatine in the CNS: importance for cerebral functions. *J Neurochem* 2010; **115**: 297-313 [PMID: 20796169 DOI: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2010.06935.x]
- 125 **Adhihetty PJ**, Beal MF. Creatine and its potential therapeutic value for targeting cellular energy impairment in neurodegenerative diseases. *Neuromolecular Med* 2008; **10**: 275-290 [PMID: 19005780 DOI: 10.1007/s12017-008-8053-y]
- 126 **Psillas G**, Pavlidis P, Karvelis I, Kekes G, Vital V, Constantinidis J. Potential efficacy of early treatment of acute acoustic trauma with steroids and piracetam after gunshot noise. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2008; **265**: 1465-1469 [PMID: 18463885 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-008-0689-6]
- 127 **Vlajkovic SM**, Lee KH, Wong AC, Guo CX, Gupta R, Housley GD, Thorne PR. Adenosine amine congener mitigates noise-induced cochlear injury. *Purinergic Signal* 2010; **6**: 273-281 [PMID: 20806018 DOI: 10.1007/s11302-010-9188-5]
- 128 **Von Lubitz DK**, Beenhakker M, Lin RC, Carter MF, Paul IA, Bischofberger N, Jacobson KA. Reduction of postischemic brain damage and memory deficits following treatment with the selective adenosine A1 receptor agonist. *Eur J Pharmacol* 1996; **302**: 43-48 [PMID: 8790990]
- 129 **Blum D**, Gall D, Galas MC, d'Alcantara P, Bantubungi K, Schiffmann SN. The adenosine A1 receptor agonist adenosine amine congener exerts a neuroprotective effect against the development of striatal lesions and motor impairments in the 3-nitropropionic acid model of neurotoxicity. *J Neurosci* 2002; **22**: 9122-9133 [PMID: 12388620]
- 130 **Von Lubitz DK**, Lin RC, Bischofberger N, Beenhakker M, Boyd M, Lipartowska R, Jacobson KA. Protection against ischemic damage by adenosine amine congener, a potent and selective adenosine A1 receptor agonist. *Eur J Pharmacol* 1999; **369**: 313-317 [PMID: 10225368]
- 131 **Ford MS**, Nie Z, Whitworth C, Rybak LP, Ramkumar V. Up-regulation of adenosine receptors in the cochlea by cisplatin. *Hear Res* 1997; **111**: 143-152 [PMID: 9307320]
- 132 **Vlajkovic SM**, Abi S, Wang CJ, Housley GD, Thorne PR. Differential distribution of adenosine receptors in rat cochlea. *Cell Tissue Res* 2007; **328**: 461-471 [PMID: 17285327]
- 133 **High NG**, McFadden SL, Henderson D, Burkard RF, Nicotera T. Noise-induced hearing loss in chinchillas pre-treated with glutathione monoethylester and R-PIA. *Hear Res* 2003; **179**: 21-32 [PMID: 12742235]
- 134 **Hu BH**, Zheng XY, McFadden SL, Kopke RD, Henderson D. R-phenylisopropyladenosine attenuates noise-induced hearing loss in the chinchilla. *Hear Res* 1997; **113**: 198-206 [PMID: 9387999]
- 135 **Wong AC**, Guo CX, Gupta R, Housley GD, Thorne PR, Vlajkovic SM. Post exposure administration of A(1) adenosine receptor agonists attenuates noise-induced hearing loss. *Hear Res* 2010; **260**: 81-88 [PMID: 19995597 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2009.12.004]
- 136 **Jacobson KA**, Gao ZG. Adenosine receptors as therapeutic targets. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2006; **5**: 247-264 [PMID: 16518376]
- 137 **Fetoni AR**, Mancuso C, Eramo SL, Ralli M, Piacentini R, Barone E, Paludetti G, Troiani D. In vivo protective effect of ferulic acid against noise-induced hearing loss in the guinea-pig. *Neuroscience* 2010; **169**: 1575-1588 [PMID: 20600667 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2010.06.022]
- 138 **Yamashita D**, Jiang HY, Le Prell CG, Schacht J, Miller JM. Post-exposure treatment attenuates noise-induced hearing loss. *Neuroscience* 2005; **134**: 633-642 [PMID: 15961244 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2005.04.015]

P- Reviewer Coate TM S- Editor Wen LL L- Editor A
E- Editor Zheng XM



Systematic review of animal models of middle ear surgery

Michael Bergin, Srdjan Vlajkovic, Philip Bird, Peter Thorne

Michael Bergin, Department of Physiology, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, University of Auckland, Auckland 1142, New Zealand

Srdjan Vlajkovic, Department of Physiology and Centre for Brain Research, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, University of Auckland, Auckland 1142, New Zealand

Philip Bird, Department of Otolaryngology Head and Neck Surgery; Christchurch Hospital, Christchurch School of Medicine, University of Otago, Christchurch 8011, New Zealand

Peter Thorne, Section of Audiology, Department of Physiology and Centre for Brain Research, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, University of Auckland, Auckland 1142, New Zealand

Author contributions: Vlajkovic S suggested the review topic; Bergin M wrote the initial draft; Vlajkovic S, Bird P and Thorne P reviewed the manuscript.

Correspondence to: Michael Bergin, MBChB, MMedSc, Department of Physiology, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland 1142, New Zealand. m.bergin@auckland.ac.nz

Telephone: +64-9-3737599 Fax: +64-9-3737499

Received: May 21, 2013 Revised: August 9, 2013

Accepted: August 20, 2013

Published online: August 28, 2013

Abstract

Animal models of middle ear surgery help us to explore disease processes and intervention outcomes in a manner not possible in patients. This review begins with an overview of animal models of middle ear surgery which outlines the advantages and limitations of such models. Procedures of interest include myringoplasty/tympanoplasty, mastoidectomy, ossiculoplasty, stapedectomy, and active middle ear implants. The most important issue is how well the model reflects the human response to surgery. Primates are most similar to humans with respect to anatomy; however, such studies are uncommon now due to expense and ethical issues. Conversely, small animals are easily obtained and housed, but experimental findings may not accurately represent what happens in humans. We then present a systematic review of animal models of middle ear surgery. Particular attention is paid to any distinctive anatomical features of the middle ear, the method of accessing the

middle ear and the chosen outcomes. These outcomes are classified as either physiological in live animals, (*e.g.*, behavioural or electrophysiological responses), or anatomical in cadaveric animals, (*e.g.*, light or electron microscopy). Evoked physiological measures are limited by the disruption of the evoking air-conducted sound across the manipulated middle ear. The eleven identified species suitable as animal models are mouse, rat, gerbil, chinchilla, guinea pig, rabbit, cat, dog, sheep, pig and primate. Advantages and disadvantages of each species as a middle ear surgical model are outlined, and a suggested framework to aid in choosing a particular model is presented.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Otologic surgical procedures; Middle ear; Animal models; Electrophysiology; Microscopy

Core tip: Animal models provide an invaluable insight into physiological and anatomical responses to middle ear surgical interventions. The choice of which animal model to use depends on the question which needs to be answered and on the available resources. Acute terminal experiments permit greater access and exposure of the middle ear structures, but the behavioural and long-term outcomes are not available. Chronic experiments conversely have more limited options for exposure, but allow long-term observation of tissue recovery and tolerance of the surgery. Both options are considered in this review.

Bergin M, Vlajkovic S, Bird P, Thorne P. Systematic review of animal models of middle ear surgery. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(3): 71-88 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i3/71.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i3.71>

REVIEW AIM

This review aims to assess the strengths and weaknesses

of different animal models of middle ear surgery by noting particular anatomical features; methods of surgical access to the middle ear; middle ear surgical outcomes, with particular attention to the hearing frequency spectrum; and advantages or disadvantages of each animal model. Unless otherwise indicated, the hearing frequency spectra are taken from work by Fay^[1] and Warfield^[2].

DEFINITION AND ANATOMY

Middle ear surgery is a broad term which encompasses any manipulation of the structures of the middle ear and adjoining air spaces. The human middle ear, or tympanum, is bounded laterally by the tympanic membrane (TM); medially by the promontory of the cochlea; anteriorly by the Eustachian (auditory) tube; and posteriorly by the aditus ad antrum and subsequent entry into the mastoid air cells. Superiorly is the tegmen, a bony roof on the other side of which is the middle cranial fossa; and, inferiorly is another plate of bone which separates the middle ear from the jugular fossa^[3]. On the lateral aspect, the tympanic cavity is only partly bordered by the TM and so the cavity is partitioned into the mesotympanum, which is directly medial to the TM; the hypotympanum and the epitympanum (attic) which are below and above the mesotympanum respectively.

The middle ear is an air-filled space with specialised features to transmit acoustic energy from the terrestrial air environment to the fluid filled space of the inner ear. This is referred to as the middle ear transformer and in mammals consists of the malleus, incus and stapes; a chain of three articulating bones, which joins the TM to the oval window of the cochlea^[4]. Several other structures of note are also present and include muscles and nerves. The tensor tympani muscle attaches to the TM, and the stapedius muscle to the neck of the stapes. The facial nerve courses along the medial wall of the tympanic cavity while the chorda tympani passes across the middle ear between the malleus and incus.

Disease processes of the middle ear manifest with symptoms of hearing impairment, otalgia (pain), otorrhoea (discharge), tinnitus, aural fullness, imbalance and vertigo due to the proximity of the vestibular system in the inner ear^[5]. The aetiologies of these processes may be infective, neoplastic, traumatic, congenital, degenerative, metabolic or iatrogenic. The role of surgery in these processes is primarily to provide a safe and dry ear, and secondarily to improve hearing^[6]. Other indications include access to other structures (inner ear, posterior or middle cranial fossa) or tissue biopsy^[7]. In this regard the concept of a safe ear is one in which any destructive tissue such as tumour, cholesteatoma, or other nidus of infection has been removed and the middle ear is sealed off from the external environment^[8].

Surgical access to the human middle ear is commonly gained either directly down the ear canal with reflection aside of the TM (transcanal), or by drilling away the mastoid air cells and entering from behind (posterior tympan-

otomy or facial recess approach). Any operation upon the tympanum is generally referred to as a tympanoplasty and was classically categorised by Wullstein into Types I - V, depending on how medial the reconstruction proceeded^[9]. In tympanoplasty Type I the TM is patched, whereas a Type V operation requires fenestration of the inner ear due to an immobile stapes footplate. This classification has now been largely abandoned in favour of terms which describe the procedures performed in any given operation. An ossiculoplasty is any procedure which endeavours to restore sound conduction from the TM to the oval window either by direct opposition or with coupling *via* a prosthesis or tissue. Special note is made of the situation previously encountered in a Type V tympanoplasty, where the stapes footplate is immobile. Since John Shea's popularising of oval window fenestration, this procedure is referred to as a stapedectomy^[10].

WHY ANIMAL MODELS?

The primary goal of modelling middle ear surgery is to improve outcomes in humans. The outcomes of interest are improvement in hearing, resolution of disease and safety of the procedure. As discussed later, there are several limitations to hearing assessment in animal models, but safety evaluation of an intervention is where models offer much utility. Even before interventions are assessed, animal models can aid in understanding disease aetiology and natural history^[11-13]. While there are many differences between humans and other animals, it is possible to compare specific disease states in animals with their human counterparts through transgenic or knockout models or gene expression^[14-16]. Animal models also allow researchers to investigate the impact of concomitant diseases on surgery outcomes^[17]. With careful experimental design, variable extremes not possible in humans can also be studied^[18,19]. If the animal has a shorter life cycle than humans, it is possible to see the effects of these diseases or interventions from many individual animals over a shorter and more practical timeframe.

Middle ear surgical animal models enable operators to gain experience, confidence and competence with procedures, thereby reducing complications from the learning curve on human patients. In stapes surgery, live animal models expose operators to complications found in human surgery. For example, a floating or depressed footplate, incus dislocation, overhanging or dehiscent facial nerve, excessive bleeding, or perilymph drainage with a dry vestibule are all possible findings^[20]. Animal research explores the foundations of treatments, reinforces surgical techniques and brings advances to patient care^[21].

Artificial temporal bones have been available since 1998^[22] and provide an additional way for operators to refine their skills without the need for human or other temporal bones. These bones may be used where human temporal bones are unavailable^[23], and offer the advantage over animal models in that they may be fashioned with equivalent dimensions to human temporal

bones. They may be constructed from synthetic resins^[22], polyurethane^[24], three dimensional printing with a cast powder and bonding agent^[25], or selective laser powder sintering^[26]. However, resin does not look or handle like bone^[24], some processes leave construction materials in the finished product^[26], the detail from artificial bones is less than bones from animals and may miss structures such as the chorda tympani or round window^[25] or other soft tissue structures such as skin and subcutaneous tissues. Furthermore, artificial temporal bones do not model complications such as bleeding, or leaking of cerebrospinal fluid or perilymph which are possible in live animal models.

INTERVENTIONS

The scope of this review specifically pertains to middle ear surgical interventions. These include materials used for tympanoplasty and their bio-tolerance in the middle ear mucosal environment^[27], as well as their impact on hearing. Such experiments include different tympanoplasty reconstruction techniques^[28,29], middle ear packing^[30-32], support materials^[33,34], tissue glues^[35-37], and active middle ear implants^[38-48]. The impact of mastoid surgery has been modelled with noise^[49,50], vibration^[51,52], and ossicular contact^[19] interventions. Examined variables include drilling duration and speed, burr size and composition (diamond or cutting). Stapedectomy is a very reproducible procedure in terms of pathology and outcomes; however, there are several variables which have been examined in animal models^[53-55]. These include the degree and method of footplate removal^[56-66], choice of prosthesis and graft material^[67-72], and effects of tensor tympani tendon transection^[20].

Complications are also able to be closely evaluated in an animal model. These include blood in the vestibule^[20,69,73], and induction and effect of infection^[74-77]. Noise induced injuries were not included in this review unless the noise was specifically related to middle ear surgery, such as from drilling or the blast wave and cavitation effects of the erbium-doped yttrium aluminium garnet laser^[61,62]. Noise injury is distinct from, but analogous with the acoustic injury which comes from the impact of excessive surgical forces applied to the middle ear and transmitted down the ossicular chain to the cochlea^[56,62,69,78]. Laser surgery avoids acoustic injury by virtue of its no-touch method, but other laser complications may include perilymph temperature elevation or direct cochlear injury^[58,59,61,63,64,79,80].

OUTCOME MEASURES

The outcomes of interest in models of middle ear surgery can be broadly classified as either physiological and behavioural in live animals or anatomical in cadaveric studies. The importance of these outcome measures is to provide information on changes in middle or inner ear function as a consequence of the manipulation and which is relevant to human surgery. Measurements

of changes in hearing as an outcome can be performed with behavioural tests of auditory threshold or other behavioural tests. Physiological methods, such as auditory brainstem responses (ABR), electrocochleography (ECoChG) or otoacoustic emissions provide information on sound transfer through the middle ear and inner ear function, while more specific techniques, such as using laser Doppler vibrometry (LDV) gives information on the integrity of middle ear structures.

Behavioural measures of auditory threshold have an advantage that they can be more directly applied to humans, but these tests are difficult to perform, costly and require considerable specialised expertise in behavioural animal testing. The advantage of physiological methods is that they do not require any training and can be performed in anaesthetised animals during or soon after the middle ear manipulation. The physiological methods, apart from LDV are also ones that can be routinely used in human ear function assessment. A limitation of all techniques, however, is the ability to differentiate the influence of the middle ear manipulation on middle ear and inner ear function using air conducted (AC) sound. When the middle ear is surgically manipulated, such as by experimental stapedectomy or ossiculoplasty, sound conduction through the middle ear will potentially change. When AC-evoked auditory thresholds are measured, the magnitude of any post-intervention conductive hearing loss (CHL) or threshold shift is confounded by a potential surgically-induced sensorineural hearing loss (SNHL). This inner ear trauma from middle ear surgery is frequently cited as a cause of SNHL in humans^[81-87]. Studies which only assess AC-evoked thresholds and note a hearing loss after the intervention are therefore not able to differentiate whether this loss was due to a conductive, sensorineural or mixed pathology^[54]. Some authors have attempted to define a SNHL on AC by decreased waveform amplitude or latency^[88], while other authors have tried galvanic stimulation of the cochlea to bypass the middle ear^[89].

The conventional method for direct stimulation of the cochlea is with a bone-conducted (BC) stimulus which bypasses the middle ear to give an indication of cochlear function. Bone conduction thresholds are routinely measured in humans using calibrated bone vibrators in audiometry, but as conventional BC transducer performance significantly deteriorates at frequencies greater than 5 kHz^[90] bone-conduction thresholds are not routinely measured at higher audiometric frequencies. Measuring physiological responses with BC stimuli in smaller animals which have a higher hearing frequency spectrum, is therefore impractical and studies with BC stimuli are generally limited to the lower frequency spectrum^[91]. Unfortunately it is the high-frequency basal region of the cochlea which is most susceptible to trauma, whether due to noise^[92,93], chemotherapy^[94] or surgical aetiologies^[95]. Being unable to investigate this region significantly limits the sensitivity of BC-evoked auditory potentials to detect cochlear injury in small animals.

Because of this difficulty in accurately assessing cochlear function in small animals undergoing middle ear surgery, histopathological outcomes of cadaveric tissue have been favoured. This may involve light microscopy or transmission (TEM) or scanning electron microscopy (SEM). These outcomes have the advantage of directly assessing tissue injury, such as hair cell loss or saccule perforation, and also allow assessment of the middle ear at the same time. Biocompatibility studies of exogenous material rely on this outcome for signs of rejection, extrusion or dissolution. The disadvantages of this approach are that the animal must be euthanised to gain access to the tissue and so many animals are needed for longitudinal studies of the development and recovery of any injury.

Histology may not be a sensitive enough indicator of structural or functional injury after middle ear surgery. For example, Ikeda *et al.*^[66] showed that cochlear histology remained unchanged when vestibular perilymph was removed during stapedectomy, even though the endocochlear potential (EP) was substantially reduced, which would have caused a significant loss of auditory threshold as reduction in EP is strongly correlated to loss of auditory sensitivity^[96].

A more recent indicator of middle ear function is LDV^[43,97,98]. As with evoked auditory potentials, LDV has the advantage of being performed on live animals, but it is also able to use AC evoking sound to directly visualise TM and ossicular displacements without having to rely on the cochlea for the outcome measure^[99]. While LDV is not a direct measure of auditory function, acoustic correlates of surgical interventions are possible^[100].

LIMITATIONS

The key limitation with any animal model is that it is the extent of comparability to humans. Animal models only approximate humans and have their inherent limitations. Results of animal studies may not directly apply to humans due to anatomical, physiological or pathological differences between species^[17,80,101]. This fallibility is inherent with all basic scientific research^[102] but valuable information is still obtained when animals are exposed to the same conditions as human surgery. Tissue healing and repair of the delicate inner ear can be studied in great detail^[21].

Sometimes the outcome differences between animal and human studies may be explained by anatomical differences in the middle ear, or the ossicular chain structure and its transformer properties. For example, the lever ratio of the malleus and incus in humans is significantly smaller than in cats; a human stapes weighs more than four times that of the cat; humans have a wider anterior annular ligament *vs* posterior, whereas the cat's is symmetrical; and, the rotational component of stapes motion is more prominent in humans than cats^[72,103]. Removing an extensively diseased otosclerotic footplate in humans is likely to be more traumatic than removing than the mobile footplate in the cat^V. The anatomical differences between the squirrel monkey and human mean the tym-

panic cavity is much smaller in the monkey and therefore more likely to develop adhesions due to the proximity of structures^[78]. Clinically, this means the results of experimental surgery in a clean and dry monkey ear may not be relevant in the human with active infection.

Occasionally, however, the differences between animals and humans are advantageous. Laser assisted middle ear surgery offers excellent results in humans^[104-106] but the reported success of argon laser stapedotomy in patients contradicts the poor results anticipated by animal experimentation^[64]. This was thought to be due to differences in footplate pigmentation or mineralisation, and variations of vestibular anatomy. Bellucci *et al.*^[21] found fibrosis invading the inner ear occurs in cats in stapes surgery, and later studies suggested it was due to invasion of the middle ear through the defect in the atticotomy. But Fee did not note any significant cases in humans and concluded this was not clinically important in human stapes surgery^[107]. Foreign body giant cells were seen within 3 wk on aluminium oxide ossicular prostheses in a rabbit model, but this was not a consistent finding in human studies^[108]. And the human TM can tolerate capped polyethylene prosthesis when reinforced with vein much better than in feline models^[109].

Difficulties also arise when attempting to compare results from different animal models. Hydroxyapatite has been used as a substrate for crafting ossicular reconstruction prostheses, however, early animal studies produced conflicting accounts of biodegradation^[110]. It was recognised that this divergence may be due to using different animal species. Audiometric differences between species have also been noted and are due to differences in configuration of the pinna and external auditory canal (EAC), the bulla size and the middle ear transformer ratio, and potentially the cross sectional area of the helicotrema at the cochlea apex^[111]. Conflicting reports about the safety of cyanoacrylate tissue glues in the middle ear were in part due to different compounds being used, but even with a single compound, butyl cyanoacrylate (Histoacryl), there were different outcomes across six species used to test this glue^[37].

Some species have particular anatomical features which limit their usefulness as a middle ear surgical model. The anatomy of smaller animals poses particular challenges, both in terms of access and tissue response to intervention. For example, models of myringoplasty with iatrogenic TM perforation are limited by the excellent intrinsic reparative ability of the TM^[78,112]. The rat stapedia artery, a branch of the internal carotid artery, passes across the stapedia footplate and limits access to the oval window^[54,113], although it is possible to cauterise this vessel and proceed^[114]. Sheep have an adipose-filled and poorly pneumatized mastoid cavity which restricts a postauricular approach and cortical mastoidectomy^[48,115]. Similarly, the mastoid in pigs is also poorly pneumatized and hidden by the atlanto-occipital joint^[116]. For clarity, postauricular in relation to most animal models denotes a postauricular incision, soft tissue reflection, exposure and opening

of the bulla. Non-human primates are the only animals which have a similarly developed mastoid air cell system and antrum to humans^[20], and postauricular may denote either the skin incision or the subsequent transmastoid approach, or both. Non-human primates also have a cartilaginous EAC which approximates the human one, although the bony canal is too long and narrow in most species for a transcanal approach to the middle ear^[20]. Other specific-species limitations are further identified later in this review.

Another limitation of animal models of middle ear surgery may come from researcher inexperience with new species or techniques, which can lead to inadvertent injury. This learning curve with new species or techniques may reduce the number of research subjects. In a study of nine baboon ears, Siedentop^[117] accidentally opened the horizontal semicircular canal in three ears, three ears sustained bur injury to the facial nerve, and two cochleae promontory were injured. Following a monkey death from suppurative labyrinthitis and meningitis, Hohmann *et al.*^[20] advocated pilot studies for researchers to become familiar with new middle ear surgical techniques. Krupala *et al.*^[32] and Antonelli *et al.*^[118] both used three animals to refine study procedures and achieve technical skill. In such pilot studies it is possible to find safe operating parameters to guide further research. In examining the effect of the CO₂ laser on the middle ear, Lyons *et al.*^[58] found animals which received between 20 and 30 watt laser lesions did not recover from anaesthesia. While pilot studies are useful for reducing unintended injury, Rutledge *et al.*^[68] acknowledged that while operative experience reduced serious complications, it does not completely eliminate them.

Experimental injury may cause unnecessary distress when the animal wakes from anaesthesia and consideration should be given to acute non-recovery experiments^[72]. Operative facial nerve injury may cause facial paralysis and have animals unable to maintain adequate nutrition or eye care, and even cause death^[119]. Sometimes, however, this injury is unavoidable such as in the guinea pig where the facial nerve runs posteriorly over the oval window niche and needs to be sacrificed to widely expose this area^[72,120], or in rat where the stapedial artery limits access to the oval windows^[54]. An insensate guinea pig or rat auricle after a postauricular incision is at risk of being bitten though social activity, so animals may need to be kept separate for several days^[120]. Injury to the vestibule may result in abnormal head tilt^[120], or in extreme cases poor oral intake and death. However, acute experiments prohibit behavioural outcome assessment and intervention outcome follow up over time.

SEARCH

The Medline, Cochrane and Embase databases were searched for the terms model, middle ear and surgery. The search was expanded by searching for the interventions of ossicular replacement, stapes surgery, myringoplasty, tympanoplasty, mastoidectomy and active middle ear implant.

8250 articles were then limited to animal studies and the English language. The resulting 278 titles and abstracts were reviewed for inclusion. Studies of surgical anatomy of the animal middle ear were included, but studies not pertaining to surgical intervention of the middle ear were excluded. These included interventions to induce a medical model of disease, as it was only the treatment of such diseases which were of interest. The full text of 121 articles was sought and the references of these checked for further pertinent studies. A total of 176 articles were subsequently included in this review.

MOUSE

Anatomical features

The mouse EAC is 6.25 millimetres (mm) long and has a slight rostral curve as it approaches the TM. All rodents lack mastoid air cells. The malleus and incus are firmly joined by a synarthrosis. The ossicular system is of a microtype which has restricted mobility, *vs* the freely mobile synovial joints in humans^[121]. The microtype system is better for high-frequency hearing^[122].

Approach

Only one study was identified which used the mouse as a model of middle ear surgery, and as there was only need to access the TM to model the mitotic activity of TM healing, the transcanal route was chosen^[123].

Outcomes

The mouse hearing frequency spectrum is 1000-91000 Hz. No mouse middle ear surgical models used hearing as an outcome. The only identified study used radio-identified mitotic repair of TM^[123].

Advantages

Mice are relatively cheap to acquire and house, so mouse studies can have greater numbers of subjects. Fundamentally, there are no important differences of the structure of the TM between mice and humans, except the relatively large size of the pars flaccida in mice^[123].

Disadvantages

The small size of the mouse middle ear makes access and exposure challenging. Their short lifespan may complicate longer term studies by presbycusis^[121].

RAT

Anatomical features

The rat facial nerve exits the temporal bone more superficially and anterorostrally than in humans. The ossicles are thinner than human ones and are almost totally hidden in the epitympanic region^[119]. The stapedial artery runs between the stapes crura^[119].

Approach

The cervical approach to the ventrolateral wall of the

tympanic bullae is the traditional method of accessing the middle, and inner, ear in rodents^[27,88,113,124]. The post-auricular approach is relatively straightforward, provides good access and is less invasive than the ventral approach^[75,77,101,119,124-126]. Similarly, the supra-auricular approach exposes the middle ear above the TM, leaving this attached to the meatal skin. This approach gives full view of the incus and its articulations and has the advantage of not having to remove bone from the bulla or cavity wall^[27,127]. The transcanal route is possible, but challenging due to the dimensions of the EAC^[128].

Outcomes

The rat hearing frequency spectrum is 200-76000 Hz. This was audiometrically assessed with air-conducted ABR broadband clicks^[88,126]. Pathological examination included: otomicroscopy; SEM and TEM; X-ray microanalysis and bone fluorescence; haematoxylin and eosin (HE) staining, autoradiography; and methyl green-pyronin staining which clarifies the ribonucleic acid content and allows a better differentiation between living and dead cells^[27,75,77,110,127,128]. Perilymph temperature elevation has also been used as an outcome measure in laser studies^[61].

Advantages

The rat middle ear ventilation and drainage system is similar to humans due to the Eustachian tube, middle ear and attic communication, so the rat middle ear might have advantages over the chinchilla or guinea pig in tubal occlusion research with associate middle ear infections, as these infections occur naturally in the rat^[74,76,124,129]. The rat middle ear structures are more similar to humans than for guinea pigs, with the exception of the facial nerve which is more superficial and antero-rostral in rats. The rat ossicles are clearly defined and can be removed separately, as in humans^[113]. It is easier to open the tympanic bulla in rats than guinea pigs due to weaker bulla joints^[74]. The Long-Evans rat is not known to have hearing deficits^[88]. The Fat Sand rat is found in the deserts of the Middle East and northern Africa and provides easier access to middle and inner ear anatomy due to the large bulla cavity, a thin otic capsule, and an inner ear that clearly projects into the middle ear cavity^[126,130].

Disadvantages

The rat stapedia artery runs through the stapes crura, making stapes and oval window manipulations extraordinarily difficult^[54,124,130]. Exposing the oval window can cause haemorrhage, cochlear injury and death^[113]. Rat ossicles are nearly a quarter the size of their human counterparts and are nearly completely hidden within the epitympanum^[119]. Albuquerque *et al*^[74] believed the rat is harder than the guinea pig to handle as it is less docile and also the tympanic bulla was more fragile, making handling more delicate^[74]. Transcanal or intact TM exposure of the middle ear was impossible unless approached ventrally^[119]. Following induced middle ear infection, the bone was stronger and so opening the tympanic bulla was more

difficult which in turn facilitated damage to the cochlea, vestibular system and ossicles^[74]. Wistar Albino rats have hearing deficits^[88]. Rat middle ear packing with Gelfoam induces osteoneogenesis and connective tissue formation with adhesions^[34,125].

MONGOLIAN GERBIL

Anatomical features

The Mongolian gerbil's enlarged bulla enhances low frequency hearing sensitivity, which allows it to detect approaching predators faster^[131]. The pars flaccida is circular and relatively large, 10%-20% TM surface, compared with only 2%-3% in humans^[132]. The anterior malleal process extends from the anterior process of the malleus to the temporal bone, and is not seen in humans^[131]. The ossicular system is of micro type, whereby the handle of the malleus is fused to the tympanic ring^[121].

Approach

Postauricular^[133] and transcanal^[33] routes have been used for middle ear surgical models, but as these studies were chronic experiments, no comment is able to be made about the suitability of the ventral approach which is commonly used in rodents.

Outcomes

The Mongolian Gerbil hearing frequency spectrum is 100-60000 Hz, but there were no studies identified which used hearing as an outcome. Pathological specimens were examined under TEM, HE or polychrome staining and examined under the light microscope with routine and polarized light^[33,133,134].

Advantages

Similar to mice and rats, gerbils are small and easy to care for. The comparatively large bulla assists in dissection and exposure, in much the same way as in the Fat Sand Rat. Gerbils are naturally relatively free of otitis media^[129]. Liening *et al*^[33] used the gerbil in their model because it is the least phylogenetically advanced animal known to form retraction pockets, and it does this quickly in response to Eustachian tube cautery.

Disadvantages

The researchers in these studies did not identify any specific weaknesses to using gerbils as a middle ear surgical model, however, there were few reports and the general concerns with small animal external validity apply.

CHINCHILLA

Anatomical features

Similar to the gerbil, for its size the chinchilla has a comparatively large bulla and TM^[135,136]. The ossicular system is freely mobile, whereby the bones are suspended on ligaments, as they are in humans^[121]. The incus and malleus are fused with cartilage, functioning as a horizontal

bar. Compared with humans, the crura are more central on the stapes footplate. A bony strut, the crista stapedis is persistent, as in the human embryo and guinea pig^[136]. It passes through the stapes arch from the fallopian canal to the rim of the round window^[137].

Approach

Browning *et al.*^[137] in their foundational work describe four surgical approaches to the labyrinth and ossicular chain. The dorsal, labyrinthine, and combined approach through the mastoid and labyrinthine parts of the bulla all go through the bulla, while the fourth approach is down EAC. No single approach demonstrates all of the middle ear, so the chosen approach is tailored to the kind of surgery required.

Outcomes

The hearing frequency spectrum of the chinchilla is 90-22800 Hz, which is remarkably similar to humans and reflects the enhanced hearing in the lower frequencies due to the proportionally large TM and bulla. Hearing measures included ABR^[138], cochlear microphonics (CM)^[44] and compound action potentials (CAP)^[139]. The chinchilla can also be trained in behavioural audiometry^[137]. Middle ear implant studies have used tone evoked CM^[40,43,47], CAP and ABR^[44]. The same studies also used LDV to examine stapes motion. Other outcomes of note were tympanometry and histology^[140], and vestibular temperature^[141].

Advantages

As noted with mice, rats and gerbils, the chinchilla is cheap to acquire and look after. The large bulla is thin and allows for easy immobilisation, middle ear access and histological preparation. After it is opened, the bulla heals firstly with fibrous tissue and then with bone so that recovery experiments are possible. The cochlea is also thin and projects into the labyrinthine bulla, so is easily accessed for electrophysiological measurements. The chinchilla's hearing is relatively susceptible to noise trauma^[137]. As with gerbils, chinchillas are naturally relatively free of otitis media^[129]. The life span of the chinchilla is 12 to 20 years^[142], so they are useful for studies requiring normal hearing, but less good as a model of presbycusis.

Disadvantages

The chinchilla venous sinuses are within the skull bones, instead of the dura as in humans. As such, removing bone can be challenging due to the risk of haemorrhage^[137]. It is difficult to identify the TM *via* the transcanal route due to the direction of the EAC, even following removal of the convoluted cartilaginous folds of the pinna^[139]. The EAC runs dorsal-ventral where the lateral wall is continuous with, and in the same plane as, the lateral walls of the labyrinthine and mastoid bulla sections^[137]. The chinchilla round window membrane is only one sixth the thickness as that of humans^[139].

GUINEA PIG

Anatomical features

There is a foramen in the anteroinferior aspect of the EAC which resembles the foramen typanicum seen in the first few years of human life. The guinea pig TM is proportionally larger than in humans and only has *pars tensa*, above which is a bony area called the supratympanic crest. The cochlea has 3.5 turns and projects well into the middle ear, dividing it into bulla below and epitympanum above, the bulla corresponding to the meso- and hypotympanum of the human ear. The epitympanum is a slit like space which contains the fused malleoincudal complex. Compared to humans, there is a simplified air cell system of four large cells which do not have fine partitions. The oval window is orientated vertically while the round window sits horizontally. The stapes is identical to that in humans but has a bony bridge passing between the crura which is known as the crista stapedius. This structure is present in the human embryo, chinchilla and guinea pig and represents the calcified remnants of the stapedial artery. The guinea pig Eustachian tube consists entirely of cartilage. The facial nerve exits in a postero-superior position between the tympanic ring and the bulla^[54,124,136,143].

Approach

There is a large body of literature on the guinea pig as a model of middle ear surgery, and this is reflected in the number of different methods of access to the middle ear. The head is strapped to table^[144] or immobilised with a custom head holder. Most authors favoured a postauricular approach to the bulla^[32,45,91,118], sometimes referring to retroauricular^[31,145] or postaural^[1146] approaches. This gives excellent access to the round window with a slight turn of the animal's head, however, the stapes is hidden by an overhanging facial nerve and a shelf of bone medial to the nerve also obscures the incudostapedial joint (ISJ). Full access to the oval window therefore requires removal of the bony shelf, sacrifice of the facial nerve and removal of the crista stapedius^[54]. Special care needs to be taken of animals with facial nerve sacrifice as they are liable to develop ocular complications or feeding problems^[119,120]. As a slight variant, the supra-aural approach comes down onto the epitympanum first, before exposure of the rest of the ossicular chain, cochlear promontory, and the facial nerve^[28,102]. This approach was particularly useful for homograft reconstruction which required removal of the TM from its annulus^[28]. The transcanal approach^[30,144,147,148] is facilitated by incision of the pinna base^[58] or removal entirely, however, the incision leaves the pinna insensate and it is at risk of being bitten in social activity^[120]. The inferior^[143] or ventral^[60,73] approaches give excellent exposure, but are more suited to non-recovery anaesthesia experiments.

Outcomes

The hearing frequency spectrum of the guinea pig is 54-

50000 Hz, of which the lower half of this spectrum is commonly interrogated with AC sound. Evoked potentials include tone^[79,149] and click^[52,63] evoked CAP^[17,54,145], tone evoked CM^[73,79], and tone^[31,49] and click^[19,63] evoked ABR^[118]. Middle ear surgical implants are also capable of evoking ABR potentials with clicks^[45,46] or tones^[46] *via* coupling to the ossicular chain or round window^[41,45,46]. EP changes correlate with hearing impairment, and are another physiological outcome measure which indicates cochlea injury^[66]. The direct current extracochlear potential has also been measured, however this does not reflect underlying function of the cochlea, rather the heating influence of a laser^[150]. Other studies have also examined thermal effects in a more conventional fashion^[60,79]. Post-mortem analysis includes histology^[32,148,151] with HE staining^[146], hair cell counting^[152] and SEM^[50].

Advantages

The large tympanic cavity affords excellent exposure of the middle ear and the Eustachian tube is always patent^[28]. This has the advantage of excellent postoperative middle ear ventilation to reduce the influence of infection or TM retraction. The facial nerve anatomy resembles that in humans, but the exit point is more superficial in the guinea pig^[119]. Noise-induced hearing loss, which is thought to be analogous with surgical injury, is well established as an experimental model in the guinea pig which complements the surgical models^[49]. The guinea pig is chosen in models of laser-assisted otosclerosis surgery because the basal turn of the cochlea is readily accessible and is of a similar thickness to the otosclerotic human footplate (150-200 μm)^[62,63].

Disadvantages

Guinea pigs live to about 3 years. For the first half of their life ear infections are rare, but in later years they tend to have an increasing incidence of spontaneous infections^[28]. Guinea pig anaesthesia is notoriously difficult for long operations with conventional techniques^[28]. Such procedures benefit from a gaseous anaesthetic circuit, which increases complexity of the experiment. The fusion of the malleoincudal process limits the external validity of ossiculoplasty procedures to humans. The prominence of the cochlea is more suited to inner ear experiments^[113]. Compared with rat, the guinea pig bulla is thicker and may require drilling away, whereas in rat the bulla can be gently taken apart in a piecemeal fashion^[74]. Despite the relatively large bulla, simultaneous access to the oval window for interventions and the round window for ECoG may be difficult^[73].

The guinea pig cochlea is more susceptible than humans to ototoxicity due to the thinner round window membrane in guinea pigs^[145], and is also ten times more sensitive to acoustic trauma than humans^[62]. Cochlear harm may also be overestimated in guinea pig stapes surgery because the structures most traumatised are the basilar membrane and the organ of Corti, whereas in humans it is the utricle and saccule which are most exposed^[62]. Additionally, the guinea pig cochlear aqueduct is patent. This

can lead to flow of cerebrospinal fluid from the subarachnoid to the perilymphatic space which may continue to leak through the oval window following stapedectomy^[66]. The net effects of these features may overestimate the inner ear harm in guinea pigs from interventions.

Several authors have also noted the guinea pig possesses the ability to lay down new bone in the middle ear. Dost *et al*^[120] found a control group of animals were apparently able to regrow crude stapes superstructures from the remnants of their crurae. This osteoblastic response was also seen in relation to generic middle ear bony trauma and with granulation tissue by Holzer^[146]. He proposed this response was unique to the guinea pig and this notion was supported by Wells *et al*^[102] who found bony overgrowth at the Histoacryl site in guinea pigs, whereas bony destruction was seen in the cat^[153] and the rabbit^[154], but not in the dog^[155]. This finding limits the external validity of guinea pig ossiculoplasty surgery in humans, but also causes problems in the guinea pig where uncontrolled bony fixation between an implant and other middle ear structures complicated what may have been an otherwise successful operation^[151].

RABBIT

Anatomical features

The rabbit bulla is larger than most mammals and has a longer EAC. The bulla is rounder and does not project past the level of the occipital bone, as found in the cat and dog^[121].

Approach

The transcanal^[108,156-159] route was most common and exposure was aided by a postauricular incision with reflection forward of the pinna and incision through the cartilaginous EAC, before raising the tympanomeatal flap^[154]. While the postauricular incision was used for pinna control, the postauricular approach through the bulla was only advocated in one study which compared it to a human atticotomy^[157]. Another group did, however, advocate a combined transcanal and postauricular approach^[160]. The ventral approach once again was better suited to non-recovery experiments^[161].

Outcomes

The hearing frequency spectrum of the rabbit is 360-42000 Hz. Stieve *et al*^[158] attempted to get around the problem of ossiculoplasty disrupting the AC stimulus by using BC click-evoked ABR, however, no comment was made as to the frequency response of transducer. Manual positioning of transducer may also provide inconsistent pressure and therefore energy transfer of stimulus. Another publication from the same group used click and 8 kHz pip stimulus ABR, traditional and SEM, but did not report their audiological findings^[108]. In addition to SEM^[162], Giemsa^[162,163], HE^[157,159], von Gieson's stain and fibroblast growth factor stains^[159] were also used with transmission and fluorescent light microscopy^[164].

Advantages

As with rodents, the rabbit is cheap and easy to obtain^[165], but being larger, the ear is much easier to examine peri-operatively^[166]. Rabbits provide a close model of human middle ear anatomy and have a standardised surgical approach^[108,158]. Their response to middle ear surgery shares the same bone remodelling processes as in humans^[166] without showing the ossicular osteogenic response seen in guinea pigs^[156]. The anaesthesia depth can be better controlled with inhalational techniques rather than barbiturates which enabled mortality to be considerably reduced^[158]. This was, however, complicated by bradycardia on endotracheal tube insertion and associated cardiac arrest. The tube effect was mitigated against with Glycopyrrolate^[158].

Disadvantages

Gaining access to the rabbit middle ear is still more difficult than in humans due to the small dimensions involved^[158]. There are differing opinions whether the facial nerve is dehiscient in the middle ear^[162] or not^[158]. A dehiscient nerve is at greater risk from middle ear surgery, but would only be a problem in non-acute experiments.

CAT

Anatomical features

The middle ear cavity of the cat is separated in two by a bony septum. This has a small hole in it so that the ear functions in a similar way to the mastoid, aditus, middle ear arrangement in humans, although the cavity effect is much greater in cats^[103]. While the cat TM is smaller and thinner than in humans, the structure is essentially the same. There are two collagenous bundle layers in the middle layer of the pars tensa which are oriented radially and in a circular fashion respectively. The pars flaccida middle layer does not have a specific fibre arrangement. The lateral layer of the TM is covered by the same keratinising squamous epithelium as the EAC, and medially the TM is lined by the mucosa of the middle ear cavity^[123]. The pyramidal process is bony in humans but in the cat it is cartilaginous, located next to the cartilaginous rim of the TM, and referred to as the pyramidal cone to reflect these differences^[167]. The cat has the ability to regenerate its stapedius tendon^[20].

Approach

Access to the cat middle ear was aided by removing the pinna^[35], and by suitable head immobilisation, such as ear bars and a snout clamp^[103]. Once again, the postauricular route was the most popular^[20,21,29,57,70,80,124,168]. This entailed extending the postauricular incision to the posterior surface of the pinna cartilage to find the bony EAC, and then drilling posterior to the EAC until the middle ear space was blue lined and could be opened with picks^[71,153]. This has also been referred to as the posterosuperior^[13,132], retroauricular^[123], transmastoid^[65] or squamomastoid approaches^[68]. In a similar way it was also possible to approach from above through the attic^[69,72]. Davey began

with a postauricular incision and drilled down the EAC to reach the middle ear *via* an attic approach^[167]. The meiolateral approach is also possible, but requires removal of the parotid gland, digastric muscle, hyoid chain, ligation and cutting of the ICA and posterior facial vein^[169]. As such, along with the ventral approaches^[37,161], the meiolateral approach is better suited to non-recovery experiments. The transcanal approach was not used in any identified studies due to the narrow EAC in cats, and the excellent exposure afforded by other means^[71].

Outcomes

The hearing frequency spectrum of the cat is 45-64000 Hz. Cats have been trained to behaviourally respond to tones for audiometric testing. Traditionally, this involved shock avoidance techniques^[19], however, as the same information can be gained electrophysiologically^[169] with CM^[56,72,161], such techniques are now uncommon. Active middle ear implants were evaluated on cat stapes in the early days of this technology^[39]. Histopathological studies used HE staining^[29,65,68-70,80,123,170], inverted-phase and SEM^[171,172], or other histology^[55,67,168]. Vestibular temperature response to laser has also been investigated^[64].

Advantages

As with guinea pigs, there is a large body of literature on feline middle ear surgical models, and researchers often chose cats as a model to allow comparisons with earlier work^[103]. Being larger than rodents, the middle ear structures are more easily accessed and manipulated^[21,72], while the cat is still cheaply acquired, housed and cared for^[20]. Being larger also confers an anaesthetic survival advantage, sometimes for many months after surgery^[35]. The cat middle ear also resembles the human ear much closer than the guinea pig in relation to ossicular orientation and shape, facial nerve, and middle ear muscles^[119]. Cats are responsive and agile, so accurate postoperative clinical observations of hearing and balance are possible^[21]. Anaesthesia can be difficult to titrate in other species, but barbiturate anaesthesia in the cat eliminates middle ear muscle activity when appropriately deep, and can be used as a guide to anaesthesia adequacy^[103].

Disadvantages

The middle ear structures are robustly protected deeper in the temporal bone than rodents^[119] and drilling is required for access, as the epitympanum cannot be exposed by the transcanal route due to the long, narrow and convoluted EAC^[71]. The EAC can also harbour a large number of bacteria, fungi and parasites^[20,173]. While the ossicles are larger than rodents, they are still smaller than in humans and surgery is therefore much more challenging with cochlear injury much more likely^[71]. It would also appear that the cat TM is less robust than in humans as extrusion of a polyethylene strut was a common finding in cats^[109]. A patent cochlear aqueduct was not infrequently found in cats^[55] and may contribute to perilymph overflow not usually found in human stapedectomy^[71].

The cat was also prone to osteoneogenesis, although this was in association with mucosal injury^[29] and the significant fibrosis reaction which followed^[65]. When the mucosa was not traumatised, fibrosis was not a significant problem^[70]. It is likely that this repair process is influenced by the small epitympanic area and associated proximity of the middle ear structures to the wall of the cavity^[174].

DOG

Anatomical features

As in the cat, the cartilaginous EAC of the dog is convoluted and can be a reservoir of bacteria and parasites^[20].

Approach

Only two authors were identified who utilised a canine model of middle ear surgery. Siedentop^[155] accessed the middle ear through the bulla, but does not describe his approach any further. Guilford *et al.*^[112,175,176] describe different approaches in their three publications. They used a postauricular incision with transection of the cartilaginous EAC and a transcanal approach with removal of the skin of the posterior EAC and overhanging canal roof in a study on incus repositioning^[176], what appears to be a standard transcanal approach in a study on TM perforation repair^[112], and a postauricular approach with opening of the bulla in a third study^[175].

Outcomes

The canine hearing frequency spectrum 67-45000 Hz, however, none of the above studies assessed hearing as an outcome. Pathological evaluation was with HE, trichrome or Weigert's elastic tissue stains^[91,112,140]. Siedentop^[155] also used histological evaluation, but did not elaborate further.

Advantages

In these studies, mongrel dogs were apparently easily acquired and their middle ears are bigger than those in cats.

Disadvantages

In the perforation study it was observed that iatrogenic TM perforation would generally heal spontaneously within a few weeks^[112]. This limits the utility of this model in tympanoplasty when the control group can do as well, or better, than the surgical intervention group. As there is very little data on the use of dogs as a middle ear surgical model, comparisons are difficult. Dogs are larger and more energetic than cats and rodents and so require more specialised care.

SHEEP

Anatomical features

The EAC of the sheep is highly curved and projects over the pars flaccida which is triangular and smaller than the circular pars tensa^[177]. This leaves part of the lateral bulla under the bony shelf of the ventral EAC. Similarly, the inferolateral bulla extends laterally under the tympanic

bone and annulus^[115]. As such, the hypotympanum is particularly large. The pars tensa is proportionally large compared with other animals. The sheep middle ear is morphologically equivalent to the human middle ear^[48], although the size is about two thirds smaller^[115]. The long process of the incus is shorter, thicker, and closer to the body of the malleus^[115]. As with the chinchilla and human, the ossicular system is freely mobile, being suspended by collagenous fibres or mucosal folds carrying blood vessels and nerves. The malleus head articular surface forms a diarthrosis with the incus body, whereas the ISJ is similar to the enarthrosis seen in humans^[177]. Human and sheep round windows are similar, but sheep have no mastoid antrum and the mastoid cells are filled by adipose^[177].

Approach

The only studies identified explored the potential of using sheep as a middle ear surgical model. Based on these studies, the postauricular approach was not recommended due to mastoid adipose^[115], however, the transcanal route provides adequate exposure^[53,115].

Outcomes

The sheep hearing frequency spectrum is 100-30000 Hz, however, no identified studies used hearing outcomes in sheep. The outcomes from stapedectomy training models focused on successful placement of the prosthesis, duration of procedure, and complications^[53,115].

Advantages

Sheep easily managed in a laboratory as they do not need special care in confinement and are docile animals. They are more expensive to acquire than rodents, but tolerate surgical procedures well and have a longer lifespan. Sheep are specifically bred for human consumption so there is less objection from animal rights organisations to their involvement in research^[178]. The smaller attic allows the ossicles to be accessed in the same axis as the EAC down the transcanal route, so there is no need to open the dorsal bone of the head^[177]. Such a model is advocated for myringotomy, tympanotomy, ossiculoplasty and stapedectomy^[53].

Disadvantages

The postauricular approach and mastoidectomy are precluded by mastoid adipose^[48,53,115]. The facial nerve is thicker than in humans and often dehiscent in the tympanic cavity^[115].

PIG

Anatomical features

The atlanto-occipital joint is faces posteriorly and partially overlaps the mastoid^[179]. The mastoidectomy landmarks of the temporal line and suprameatal spine are not seen, and the pneumatized mastoid air cells are not found, rather there are pneumatized air cells inferior to

the tympanic cavity^[180]. The external ear canal of the pig is very long and orientated posterosuperiorly^[179]. The body of the incus is shorter than in humans and has another process, perpendicular to the short process^[179]. The remaining ossicles are approximately the same size as their human counterparts.

Approach

As with the sheep, the only studies identified explored the potential of using pigs as a middle ear surgical model. Based on these studies, the postauricular approach was not recommended due to the overhanging atlanto-occipital joint and lack of mastoid pneumatization. The transcanal technique requires drilling to enlarge the narrow EAC, modelling the human canalplasty^[179].

Outcomes

The pig hearing frequency spectrum is 42-40000 Hz^[181], and due to the small volume of literature is yet to be assessed as an outcome of middle ear surgery in this species.

Advantages

While the external ear is conspicuously different to humans, the middle ear is very similar, both in terms of structure dimensions and position^[179,182].

Disadvantages

The pig temporal bone has a very different appearance to the human one, which leads to increased difficulty with middle ear exposure^[179]. The temporal bone also has a significant amount of soft tissue coverage and mastoid adipose^[48].

PRIMATE

Anatomical features

The squirrel monkey has a straight EAC^[35], the bony portion of which is very short as it consists of only an exaggerated bony annulus^[78]. The temporalis muscle is large and permits fashioning of a rotation flap^[78]. As noted earlier, primates are the only animals which have mastoid air cell system and antrum which are similar to humans^[20].

The cynomolgus monkey has a cartilaginous EAC which resembles the human, but the bony EAC is too long and narrow to permit the transcanal approach^[20].

The baboon EAC is short and narrow with a diameter of less than 4 mm and length of approximately 25 mm^[183].

Approach

The straight EAC facilitated the transcanal route similar to that used in humans, either with^[35] or without^[184] endaural releasing incisions. Paparella^[78] initially used a postauricular incision in the squirrel monkey, but abandoned this because of the required length of incision and associated postoperative wound infection. They too moved to the transcanal approach with endaural incisions and the operation was well tolerated. The postauricular approach was, however, favoured for the cynomolgus monkey^[20] and ba-

boon^[117] with drilling down of the posterior EAC wall^[183].

Outcomes

The hearing frequency spectrums for the squirrel and cynomolgus monkeys are 100-43000 and 28-42000 Hz, respectively^[185]. Pure tone auditory thresholds were assessed in squirrel monkeys with behavioural conditioning using the shock avoidance technique while employing a double grill box^[78]. This study noted hearing losses of 30 to 40 dB and assumed this was a conductive loss as the inner ears were normal on histological examination. Hardcastle *et al*^[186] also assumed hearing losses to be conductive in nature due to normal cochlea histology. Lima *et al*^[184] assessed AC and BC thresholds up to 16 kHz with ABR and shock avoidance behavioural testing, but they make no comment about BC masking and the BC transducer they used was the Radioear B-70A bone vibrator, which artificial mastoid testing demonstrates a poor response for frequencies above 5 kHz^[90].

The single cynomolgus monkey and 18 baboons only underwent histopathological review^[20,117,183].

Advantages

In the squirrel monkey, the transcanal approach is straightforward and is the preferred method of middle ear exposure^[20,78]. The squirrel monkey is small and manageable and can survive for extended periods after surgery^[35]. It can be readily conditioned so that pure tone auditory thresholds can be established even more quickly than in cats.

Old World monkeys, including baboons, are phylogenetically closer to humans than most other living primates, the closest being anthropoid apes^[183]. Results from baboons are expected to stand the best chance of being transferable to the human middle ear. Paparella^[78] also notes that the phylogenetic proximity of the squirrel monkey to man may increase the external validity of experimental findings. The same may be said for the phylogenetic closeness of the cynomolgus monkey^[20].

Disadvantages

The mastoid cavity is shallow so the semicircular canals may be inadvertently exposed and opened during surgery^[78]. The TM possesses a remarkable ability to repair itself which makes myringoplasty modelling difficult as even large lesions heal spontaneously within a week^[78]. The cynomolgus monkey has a weak annular ligament which made it difficult to remove the stapes crura and not the footplate^[20]. The baboon transverse and sigmoid sinuses are close to the posterior EAC wall, which reduces the space for surgical manipulation. The horizontal semicircular canal and the facial ridge limit visibility of the stapes footplate^[183], but the stapes head and some of the crura could usually be seen^[117].

CONCLUSION

The choice of animal model to use when evaluating a

Table 1 Advantages and disadvantages of each animal model of middle ear surgery

Species	Advantages	Disadvantages
Mouse	Inexpensive to acquire and house. Genetic models of hearing loss	Small size makes access and exposure challenging
Rat	Relatively inexpensive to acquire and house. Anatomy bigger than mouse	Stapedial artery. Less docile than guinea pig
Mongolian Gerbil	Small and easy to care for. Comparatively large bulla. Naturally relatively free of otitis media. Able to form retraction pockets	Few published middle ear surgical models
Chinchilla	Inexpensive to look after. Large, thin bulla. Similar hearing frequency range to humans. Naturally relatively free of otitis media. Long lifespan	Venous sinuses within skull bones. Difficulty identifying the tympanic membrane <i>via</i> the transcanal route
Guinea Pig	Well established middle ear surgery and noise literature. Large tympanic cavity. Docile and easy to handle. Bigger than rodents	Middle ear infection common with age. Challenging anaesthesia. Fused incudomalleal complex. Osteoneogenesis after trauma
Rabbit	Larger anatomy than rodents. Close model of human middle ear anatomy and response to trauma	Challenging anaesthesia. Facial nerve frequently dehiscant
Cat	Well established middle ear surgery and noise literature. Anaesthesia tolerance. Behavioural outcomes easy to assess	Compared to rodents, drilling required to access structures. Many bacteria, fungi and parasites in ear canal. Patent cochlea aqueduct
Dog	Larger anatomy than cats and rodents. Behavioural outcomes easy to assess	Few published middle ear surgical models. More energetic animals require specialised care
Sheep	Docile animals. Easy to care for. Tolerate surgical procedures well. Long lifespan. Ossicles easily accessed <i>via</i> the transcanal route	More expensive than rodents. Mastoid adipose. Frequently dehiscant facial nerve thicker than humans
Pig	The middle ear is very similar, both in terms of structure dimensions and position to humans	Difficult middle ear access due to very different temporal bone with significant soft tissue coverage and mastoid adipose
Primate	Phylogenetically closest group of animals to humans. Mastoid air cell system and antrum present	Difficult to acquire and house. Ethical objections to research. Shallow mastoid cavity

middle ear surgical intervention depends on two key factors, the goals of the experiment and the local resources available. Table 1 summarises some of the key advantages and disadvantages of the species investigated.

The research question must clearly identify what the outcome measures are and what method is required to achieve this outcome. If only a few animals are needed to answer the research question, then larger animals may be considered as a model as they are likely to model the human response more closely. There are specific limitations identified for many of the above species which need to be considered when selecting an animal model. For example, if the stapedial artery cannot be worked around, then the rat should not be selected. Larger animals tend to be more robust and tolerate surgery and anaesthesia better than small animals, but the effect of bolus intraperitoneal anaesthesia may be less predictable in a larger animal and so gaseous anaesthesia may be required.

The experimental outcomes may be histopathological, functional or both. Either outcome may be assessed with acute or chronic experiments, but where chronic experiments permit observation over time, acute experiments have the ability to sacrifice key structures which impede surgical access. The ventral approach is more suited to acute experiments as it provides excellent exposure of the middle ear in most species, but this wider exposure is at the cost of greater tissue sacrifice which may not be compatible with animal survival beyond anaesthesia. Another limitation of the ventral approach model is that there is no equivalent approach in humans because of the destructive access. The postauricular approach is suited to most chronic experiments and provides adequate exposure of the middle ear, but is not possible in the sheep or pig due to the adipose filled mastoid and overhanging atlanto-occipital joint respectively^[48,53,179]. The transcanal

route provides the least invasive but technically most challenging exposure of the middle ear due to the narrow confines of the EAC and the limited visibility and access this provides to the middle ear. This is obviously an issue for smaller animals such as rodents, but even primates have a narrow bony portion of the EAC. Exposure may be enhanced by widening the EAC with a drill and both the postauricular and especially the transcanal approaches are facilitated by amputation of the pinna.

Middle ear surgery which manipulates the sound conducting apparatus limits audiometric outcomes by introducing a variable CHL. By itself this would not be a problem, however, middle ear surgery is also associated with SNHL from inner ear injury^[8,187,188] and so it may be impossible to distinguish the cause of a hearing loss with conventional techniques. This is an issue with any model of hearing reconstruction surgery and may be overcome by direct stimulation of the cochlea electrically^[89,189,190] or with BC^[91]. No identified studies used galvanic stimulation in animals, and BC is problematic in animal models because of the mismatch between the frequency output capability of the transducer and the hearing frequency spectrum of the animal. There was no artificial mastoid for calibration of BC identified in animals, but when a human artificial mastoid was used there was a significantly sharp deterioration in transducer performance above 4 kHz^[90,191]. This frequency response limit is satisfactory for assessing low frequency hearing structures located towards the cochlea apex, but the higher frequencies in the basal turn of the cochlea will be missed. Of the common animal models identified in this review, the upper hearing limits for guinea pig, cat and rat are 50, 64, and 76 kHz respectively^[1,2]. Further compounding this problem is that injury from middle ear surgery is focussed on hearing in the basal turn^[81,192-194].

The second significant consideration when choosing an animal model of middle ear surgery are the available resources. The choice of animal will be restricted by the animals available. While primates are the closest model of human middle ear anatomy, they are expensive to acquire and care for and legislation may significantly limit the kind of study permissible. Society may also deem certain species undesirable as research subjects. Research with the chinchilla and gerbil models are limited to places in the world where they occur naturally, as any advantage in importing the animal is likely to be offset by the cost differential with locally available rats or guinea pigs. Local facilities may also limit what kinds of animals are able to be cared for, and whether the animal unit has previous experience with that species. Anaesthetic modality may also influence the types of research able to be supported, as not all laboratories will have gaseous anaesthesia or perioperative support services. Choice of model is also influenced by the human resources available and experimenter experience as well.

This review has identified a significant body of evidence for tolerance of novel materials (packing, oval window graft, prostheses), and laser surgery, most of which has utilised histological rather than functional outcomes. Few studies were found which actually modelled surgery and investigated hearing outcomes. This is likely to be due to the inherent difficulty in assessing cochlear reserve in small animals when the middle ear has been disturbed. Further research is needed to develop models which are compatible with any disruption caused by middle ear surgical exposure or other intervention. Nevertheless, animal research has made a significant contribution to the development of middle ear surgical techniques and brought advances to treatments and patient care.

REFERENCES

- 1 **Fay RR.** Hearing in vertebrates: A psychophysics data book. Winnetka, IL: Hill-Fay Associates, 1988
- 2 **Warfield D.** The study of hearing in animals. In: Gay WL, editor. Methods of animal experimentation. New York: Academic Press, 1973: 43-143
- 3 **Gray H, Williams PL, Bannister LH.** Gray's anatomy. 38th ed. Edinburgh; New York: Churchill Livingstone, 1995
- 4 **Romer AS, Parsons TS.** The vertebrate body. 5th ed. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1977
- 5 **Flint PW, Haughey BH, Lund VJ, Niparko JK, Richardson MA, Robbins KT, Thomas JR.** Cummings Otolaryngology - Head and Neck Surgery: Head and Neck Surgery, 3-Volume Set. Philadelphia, PA: Mosby Elsevier, 2010
- 6 **Smith JA, Danner CJ.** Complications of chronic otitis media and cholesteatoma. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 2006; **39**: 1237-1255 [PMID: 17097444 DOI: 10.1016/j.otc.2006.09.001]
- 7 **Bennett M, Haynes DS.** Surgical approaches and complications in the removal of vestibular schwannomas. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 2007; **40**: 589-609, ix-x [PMID: 17544697 DOI: 10.1016/j.otc.2007.03.007]
- 8 **Ragheb SM, Gantz BJ, McCabe BF.** Hearing results after cholesteatoma surgery: the Iowa experience. *Laryngoscope* 1987; **97**: 1254-1263 [PMID: 3669835 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-198711000-00002]
- 9 **Wullstein H.** Theory and practice of tympanoplasty. *Laryngoscope* 1956; **66**: 1076-1093 [PMID: 13358259 DOI: 10.1288/0005537-195608000-00008]
- 10 **Shea JJ.** Fenestration of the oval window. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1958; **67**: 932-951 [PMID: 13606689]
- 11 **Kennedy CA, Jyonouchi H, Kajander KC, Sun S, Rimell FL.** Middle ear pathologic changes associated with chronic anaerobic sinusitis in rabbits. *Laryngoscope* 1999; **109**: 498-503 [PMID: 10089983 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-199903000-00029]
- 12 **Ryan AF, Ebmeyer J, Furukawa M, Pak K, Melhus A, Wasserman SI, Chung WH.** Mouse models of induced otitis media. *Brain Res* 2006; **1091**: 3-8 [PMID: 16764829 DOI: 10.1016/j.brainres.2006.02.004]
- 13 **McGinn MD, Chole RA, Henry KR.** Cholesteatoma. Experimental induction in the Mongolian Gerbil, *Meriones Unguiculaus*. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1982; **93**: 61-67 [PMID: 7064697 DOI: 10.3109/00016488209130853]
- 14 **Song JJ, Kown SK, Kim EJ, Lee YS, Kim BY, Chae SW.** Mucosal expression of ENaC and AQP in experimental otitis media induced by Eustachian tube obstruction. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* 2009; **73**: 1589-1593 [PMID: 19732969 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijporl.2009.08.011]
- 15 **Cheeseman MT, Tyrer HE, Williams D, Hough TA, Pathak P, Romero MR, Hilton H, Bali S, Parker A, Vizor L, Purnell T, Vowell K, Wells S, Bhutta MF, Potter PK, Brown SD.** HIF-VEGF pathways are critical for chronic otitis media in Junbo and Jeff mouse mutants. *PLoS Genet* 2011; **7**: e1002336 [PMID: 22028672 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1002336]
- 16 **Yan D, Zhu Y, Walsh T, Xie D, Yuan H, Sirmaci A, Fujikawa T, Wong AC, Loh TL, Du L, Grati M, Vljakovic SM, Blanton S, Ryan AF, Chen ZY, Thorne PR, Kachar B, Tekin M, Zhao HB, Housley GD, King MC, Liu XZ.** Mutation of the ATP-gated P2X(2) receptor leads to progressive hearing loss and increased susceptibility to noise. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2013; **110**: 2228-2233 [PMID: 23345450 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1222285110]
- 17 **Falcone MT, Gajewski BJ, Antonelli PJ.** Hearing loss with stapedotomy in otitis media. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2003; **129**: 666-673 [PMID: 14663433 DOI: 10.1016/j.jotohns.2003.08.009]
- 18 **Erlandsson B, Håkanson H, Ivarsson A, Nilsson P, Wersäll J.** Hair cell damage in the guinea pig due to different kinds of noise. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 1980; **367**: 1-43 [PMID: 6250317 DOI: 10.3109/00016488009124953]
- 19 **Paparella MM.** Acoustic trauma from the bone cutting bur. *Laryngoscope* 1962; **72**: 116-126 [PMID: 14483700 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-196201000-00009]
- 20 **Hohmann A, Stengl TA, Long V.** Experimental stapes surgery. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1963; **78**: 578-585 [PMID: 14059352 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1963.00750020590018]
- 21 **Bellucci RJ, Wolff D.** Repair and consequences of surgical trauma to the ossicles and oval window of experimental animals. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1959; **50**: 66-68 [PMID: 13626571 DOI: 10.3109/00016485909129157]
- 22 **Begall K, Vorwerk U.** Artificial petrous bone produced by stereolithography for microsurgical dissecting exercises. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec* 1998; **60**: 241-245 [PMID: 9693299]
- 23 **Schwager K, Gilyoma JM.** [Ceramic model for temporal bone exercises--an alternative for human temporal bones?]. *Laryngorhinootologie* 2003; **82**: 683-686 [PMID: 14593565 DOI: 10.1055/s-2003-43242]
- 24 **Mills R, Lee P.** Surgical skills training in middle-ear surgery. *J Laryngol Otol* 2003; **117**: 159-163 [PMID: 12648367 DOI: 10.1258/002221503321192412]
- 25 **Roosli C, Sim JH, Möckel H, Mokosch M, Probst R.** An artificial temporal bone as a training tool for cochlear implantation. *Otol Neurotol* 2013; **34**: 1048-1051 [PMID: 23820793 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31828f4907]
- 26 **Suzuki M, Ogawa Y, Kawano A, Hagiwara A, Yamaguchi H, Ono H.** Rapid prototyping of temporal bone for surgical training and medical education. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2004; **124**:

- 400-402 [PMID: 15224862 DOI: 10.1080/00016480410016478]
- 27 **Kuijpers W**, Grote JJ. The use of Proplast in experimental middle ear surgery. *Clin Otolaryngol Allied Sci* 1977; **2**: 5-15 [PMID: 589835 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2273.1977.tb01329.x]
- 28 **Watson RT**. Reconstructing the middle ear with homografts. *J Laryngol Otol* 1981; **95**: 239-249 [PMID: 7462790 DOI: 10.1017/S0022215100090678]
- 29 **Kerr AG**, Smyth GD. Experimental evaluation of tympanoplasty methods. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1970; **91**: 327-333 [PMID: 5438732 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1970.00770040485004]
- 30 **Park AH**, Jackson A, Hunter L, McGill L, Simonsen SE, Alder SC, Shu XZ, Prestwich G. Cross-linked hydrogels for middle ear packing. *Otol Neurotol* 2006; **27**: 1170-1175 [PMID: 16988619]
- 31 **Lipan MJ**, Alava I, Abi-Hachem R, Vernon S, Van De Water TR, Angeli SI. Middle ear packing: comparison of materials in an animal model of mucosal trauma. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2011; **144**: 763-769 [PMID: 21493365 DOI: 10.1177/0194599810395115]
- 32 **Krupala JL**, Gianoli GJ, Smith RA. The efficacy of hyaluronic acid foam as a middle ear packing agent in experimental tympanoplasty. *Am J Otol* 1998; **19**: 546-550 [PMID: 9752958]
- 33 **Liening DA**, McGath JH, McKinney L. Comparison of polydioxanone and silicone plastic in the prevention of adhesive otitis media in the Mongolian gerbil. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1995; **112**: 303-307 [PMID: 7838554 DOI: 10.1016/S0194-5998(95)70253-9]
- 34 **Feenstra L**, Feenstra K. Studies on tympanic membrane transplants. I. Tympanic homografts. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec* 1975; **37**: 149-160 [PMID: 805395 DOI: 10.1159/000275219]
- 35 **Kaufman RS**. The use of tissue adhesive (isobutyl cyanoacrylate) and topical steroid (0.1 percent dexamethasone) in experimental tympanoplasty. *Laryngoscope* 1974; **84**: 793-804 [PMID: 4208034 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-197405000-00010]
- 36 **Tabb HG**. Ossicular repositioning with "bone glue" in tympanoplasty. *Trans Pac Coast Otophthalmol Soc Annu Meet* 1968; **49**: 50-55 [PMID: 5729775]
- 37 **Koltai PJ**, Eden AR. Evaluation of three cyanoacrylate glues for ossicular reconstruction. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1983; **92**: 29-32 [PMID: 6824276]
- 38 **Hough J**, Vernon J, Himelick T, Meikel M, Richard G, Dormer K. A middle ear implantable hearing device for controlled amplification of sound in the human: a preliminary report. *Laryngoscope* 1987; **97**: 141-151 [PMID: 3807617 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-198702000-00004]
- 39 **Maniglia AJ**, Ko WH, Zhang RX, Dolgin SR, Rosenbaum ML, Montague FW. Electromagnetic implantable middle ear hearing device of the ossicular-stimulating type: principles, designs, and experiments. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol Suppl* 1988; **136**: 3-16 [PMID: 3144226]
- 40 **Lupo JE**, Koka K, Hyde BJ, Jenkins HA, Tollin DJ. Physiological assessment of active middle ear implant coupling to the round window in Chinchilla lanigera. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2011; **145**: 641-647 [PMID: 21593462 DOI: 10.1177/0194599811409674]
- 41 **Spindel JH**, Lambert PR, Ruth RA. The round window electromagnetic implantable hearing aid approach. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 1995; **28**: 189-205 [PMID: 7739865]
- 42 **Dumon T**, Zennaro O, Aran JM, Bébéar JP. Piezoelectric middle ear implant preserving the ossicular chain. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 1995; **28**: 173-187 [PMID: 7739864]
- 43 **Lupo JE**, Koka K, Jenkins HA, Tollin DJ. Third-window vibroplasty with an active middle ear implant: assessment of physiologic responses in a model of stapes fixation in Chinchilla lanigera. *Otol Neurotol* 2012; **33**: 425-431 [PMID: 22334156 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e318245cecb]
- 44 **Lupo JE**, Koka K, Holland NJ, Jenkins HA, Tollin DJ. Prospective electrophysiologic findings of round window stimulation in a model of experimentally induced stapes fixation. *Otol Neurotol* 2009; **30**: 1215-1224 [PMID: 19779388 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e3181bc3c06]
- 45 **Spindel JH**, Corwin JT, Ruth RA, Lambert PR. The basis for a round window electromagnetic implantable hearing aid. *Proc Ann Int Conf IEEE* 1991; **13**: 1891-1892 [DOI: 10.1109/IEMBS.1991.684807]
- 46 **Zennaro O**, Dumon T, Erre JP, Guillaume A, Aran JM. Piezoelectric middle ear implant hearing aid experimental model in guinea-pig. *Proc Ann Int Conf IEEE* 1992; **4**: 1316-1317 [DOI: 10.1109/iembs.1992.5761808]
- 47 **Koka K**, Holland NJ, Lupo JE, Jenkins HA, Tollin DJ. Electrocochleographic and mechanical assessment of round window stimulation with an active middle ear prosthesis. *Hear Res* 2010; **263**: 128-137 [PMID: 19720125 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2009.08.009]
- 48 **Schnabl J**, Glueckert R, Feuchtner G, Recheis W, Potrusil T, Kuhn V, Wolf-Magele A, Riechelmann H, Sprinzl GM. Sheep as a large animal model for middle and inner ear implantable hearing devices: a feasibility study in cadavers. *Otol Neurotol* 2012; **33**: 481-489 [PMID: 22410732 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e318248ee3a]
- 49 **Suits GW**, Brummett RE, Nunley J. Effect of otologic drill noise on ABR thresholds in a guinea pig model. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1993; **109**: 660-667 [PMID: 8233501]
- 50 **Soudijn ER**, Bleeker JD, Hoeksema PE, Molenaar I, van Rooyen JP, Ritsma RJ. Scanning electron microscopic study of the organ of Corti in normal and sound-damaged guinea pigs. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1976; **85**: 1-58 [PMID: 962272]
- 51 **Sutinen P**, Zou J, Hunter LL, Toppila E, Pykkö I. Vibration-induced hearing loss: mechanical and physiological aspects. *Otol Neurotol* 2007; **28**: 171-177 [PMID: 17255883 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31802e29f2]
- 52 **Zou J**, Bretlau P, Pykkö I, Starck J, Toppila E. Sensorineural hearing loss after vibration: an animal model for evaluating prevention and treatment of inner ear hearing loss. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2001; **121**: 143-148 [PMID: 11349766 DOI: 10.1080/00164801300043244]
- 53 **Gocer C**, Eryilmaz A, Genc U, Dagli M, Karabulut H, Iriz A. An alternative model for stapedectomy training in residency program: sheep cadaver ear. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2007; **264**: 1409-1412 [PMID: 17805555 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-007-0437-3]
- 54 **Adamczyk M**, Appleton CM, Parell GJ, Antonelli PJ. Stapedectomy in the guinea pig. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1999; **121**: 581-584 [PMID: 10547474 DOI: 10.1016/S0194-5998(99)70060-4]
- 55 **Colman BH**. Experimental stapedectomy: the internal ear changes. *J Laryngol Otol* 1962; **76**: 411-428 [PMID: 13880643 DOI: 10.1017/S0022215100059533]
- 56 **Allen GW**, Dallos PJ, Kuruvilla TK. Experimental stapedectomy in cats; acoustic effects of different stapes replacement techniques as measured by cochlear microphonics. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1964; **73**: 694-707 [PMID: 14215945]
- 57 **Gardner G**, Robertson JH, Tomoda K, Clark WC. CO2 laser stapedotomy: is it practical? *Am J Otolaryngol* 1984; **5**: 108-117 [PMID: 6437261 DOI: 10.1016/S0196-0709(84)80029-0]
- 58 **Lyons GD**, Webster DB, Mouney DF, Lousteau RJ. Anatomical consequences of CO2 laser surgery of the guinea pig ear. *Laryngoscope* 1978; **88**: 1749-1754 [PMID: 713670 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-197811000-00004]
- 59 **Gantz BJ**, Jenkins HA, Kishimoto S, Fisch U. Argon laser stapedotomy. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1982; **91**: 25-26 [PMID: 7073173]
- 60 **Vollrath M**, Schreiner C. The effects of the argon laser on temperature within the cochlea. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1982; **93**: 341-348 [PMID: 7102292 DOI: 10.3109/00016488209130891]
- 61 **Shah UK**, Poe DS, Rebeiz EE, Perrault DF, Pankratov MM, Shapshay SM. Erbium laser in middle ear surgery: in vitro and in vivo animal study. *Laryngoscope* 1996; **106**: 418-422 [PMID: 8614215 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-199604000-00006]

- 62 Kiefer J, Tillein J, Ye Q, Klinke R, Gstoettner W. Application of carbon dioxide and erbium: yttrium-aluminum-garnet lasers in inner ear surgery: an experimental study. *Otol Neurotol* 2004; **25**: 400-409 [PMID: 15129125 DOI: 10.1097/00129492-200405000-00033]
- 63 Jovanovic S, Anft D, Schönfeld U, Berghaus A, Scherer H. Experimental studies on the suitability of the erbium laser for stapedotomy in an animal model. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 1995; **252**: 422-427 [PMID: 8562038 DOI: 10.1007/BF00167313]
- 64 Coker NJ, Ator GA, Jenkins HA, Neblett CR, Morris JR. Carbon dioxide laser stapedotomy. Thermal effects in the vestibule. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1985; **111**: 601-605 [PMID: 3927879 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1985.00800110079007]
- 65 Stengl TA, Hohmann A. Experimental incus transposition. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1964; **80**: 72-79 [PMID: 14152155 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1964.00750040076014]
- 66 Ikeda R, Nakaya K, Oshima H, Oshima T, Kawase T, Kobayashi T. Effect of aspiration of perilymph during stapes surgery on the endocochlear potential of guinea pig. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2011; **145**: 801-805 [PMID: 21572076 DOI: 10.1177/0194599811409516]
- 67 Colman BH. Experimental grafting at the oval window. *J Laryngol Otol* 1960; **74**: 858-869 [PMID: 13694787 DOI: 10.1017/S0022215100057303]
- 68 Rutledge LJ, Sanabria F, Tabb HG, Igarashi M. Experimental fat grafts and teflon pistons in cats. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1965; **81**: 570-576 [PMID: 14304015 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1965.00750050585008]
- 69 Hayden RC, Mcgee TM. Traumatized oval window fat grafts. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1965; **81**: 243-249 [PMID: 14248375 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1965.00750050252008]
- 70 Mischke RE, Hyams V, Shea JJ, Gross CW. Proplast in the middle ear and oval window of cats. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1977; **103**: 489-492 [PMID: 327990 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1977.00780250083010]
- 71 Smyth GD, Kerr AG, Jones JH. Inner ear protection after experimental teflon piston stapedectomy in cats. *J Laryngol Otol* 1968; **82**: 897-906 [PMID: 4971897 DOI: 10.1017/S0022215100069632]
- 72 Cottle RD, Tonndorf J. Mechanical aspects of stapedial substitution. An experimental study. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1966; **83**: 547-553 [PMID: 5937796 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1966.00760020549010]
- 73 Vollrath M, Schreiner C. Influence of argon laser stapedotomy on cochlear potentials. I: Alteration of cochlear microphonics (CM). *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 1982; **385**: 1-31 [PMID: 6289599 DOI: 10.3109/00016488209108889]
- 74 Albuquerque AA, Rossato M, Oliveira JA, Hyppolito MA. Understanding the anatomy of ears from guinea pigs and rats and its use in basic otologic research. *Braz J Otorhinolaryngol* 2009; **75**: 43-49 [PMID: 19488559]
- 75 van Blitterswijk CA, Bakker D, Grote JJ, Daems WT. The biological performance of calcium phosphate ceramics in an infected implantation site: II. Biological evaluation of hydroxyapatite during short-term infection. *J Biomed Mater Res* 1986; **20**: 1003-1015 [PMID: 3020059 DOI: 10.1002/jbm.820200714]
- 76 van Blitterswijk CA, Grote JJ, de Groot K, Daems WT, Kuijpers W. The biological performance of calcium phosphate ceramics in an infected implantation site: I. Biological performance of hydroxyapatite during *Staphylococcus aureus* infection. *J Biomed Mater Res* 1986; **20**: 989-1002 [PMID: 3020060 DOI: 10.1002/jbm.820200713]
- 77 van Blitterswijk CA, Grote JJ, Koerten HK, Kuijpers W. The biological performance of calcium phosphate ceramics in an infected implantation site. III: Biological performance of beta-whitlockite in the noninfected and infected rat middle ear. *J Biomed Mater Res* 1986; **20**: 1197-1217 [PMID: 3023387 DOI: 10.1002/jbm.820200810]
- 78 Paparella MM. Experimental tympanoplasty. *Laryngoscope* 1967; **77**: 1755-1794 [PMID: 4965204 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-196710000-00001]
- 79 Vollrath M, Schreiner C. Influence of argon laser stapedotomy on inner ear function and temperature. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1983; **91**: 521-526 [PMID: 6417601]
- 80 Coker NJ, Ator GA, Jenkins HA, Neblett CR. Carbon dioxide laser stapedotomy: a histopathologic study. *Am J Otolaryngol* 1986; **7**: 253-257 [PMID: 3092686 DOI: 10.1016/S0196-0709(86)80047-3]
- 81 Vartiainen E, Seppä J. Results of bone conduction following surgery for chronic ear disease. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 1997; **254**: 384-386 [PMID: 9332894 DOI: 10.1007/BF01642555]
- 82 Babighian GG, Albu S. Failures in stapedotomy for otosclerosis. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2009; **141**: 395-400 [PMID: 19716020 DOI: 10.1016/j.otohns.2009.03.028]
- 83 Lau T, Tos M. Tympanoplasty in children. An analysis of late results. *Am J Otol* 1986; **7**: 55-59 [PMID: 3946584]
- 84 Hallmo P, Mair IW. Drilling in ear surgery. A comparison of pre- and postoperative bone-conduction thresholds in both the conventional and extended high-frequency ranges. *Scand Audiol* 1996; **25**: 35-38 [PMID: 8658024 DOI: 10.3109/01050399609047553]
- 85 Schuknecht HF. Sensorineural hearing loss following stapedectomy. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1962; **54**: 336-348 [PMID: 13909446 DOI: 10.3109/00016486209126953]
- 86 Smyth GD. Tympanic reconstruction. Fifteen year report on tympanoplasty. Part II. *J Laryngol Otol* 1976; **90**: 713-741 [PMID: 784887 DOI: 10.1017/S0022215100082633]
- 87 Kylén P, Arlinger S, Jerlvald L, Harder H. Ossicular manipulation in chronic ear surgery. An electrocochleographic study. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1980; **106**: 598-601 [PMID: 7417088 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1980.00790340006002]
- 88 Pinilla M, Ramírez-Camacho R, Salas C, González F, López-Cortijo C, Vergara J. Development of interface in hydroxyapatite implanted in the middle ear of the rat: a light and scanning microscopy study. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2003; **128**: 124-131 [PMID: 12574770 DOI: 10.1067/mhn.2003.55]
- 89 Hegewald M, Heitman R, Wiederhold ML, Cooper JC, Gates GA. High-frequency electrostimulation hearing after mastoidectomy. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1989; **100**: 49-56 [PMID: 2493616]
- 90 Frank T, Richards WD. The Beltone 5b artificial mastoid: theoretical characteristics and performance measurements. *Ear Hear* 1980; **1**: 310-318 [PMID: 7439564 DOI: 10.1097/00003446-198011000-00003]
- 91 Maw JL, Kartush JM, Bouchard K, Raphael Y. Octylcyanoacrylate: a new medical-grade adhesive for otologic surgery. *Am J Otol* 2000; **21**: 310-314 [PMID: 10821541 DOI: 10.1016/S0196-0709(00)80037-X]
- 92 Sataloff J, Vassallo L, Menduke H. Occupational hearing loss and high frequency thresholds. *Arch Environ Health* 1967; **14**: 832-836 [PMID: 6027171 DOI: 10.1080/00039896.1967.10664849]
- 93 Flottorp G. Effects of noise upon the upper frequency limit of hearing. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1973; **75**: 329-331 [PMID: 4702633 DOI: 10.3109/00016487309139735]
- 94 van der Hulst RJ, Dreschler WA, Urbanus NA. High frequency audiometry in prospective clinical research of ototoxicity due to platinum derivatives. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1988; **97**: 133-137 [PMID: 3281541]
- 95 Schuknecht HF, Tonndorf J. Acoustic trauma of the cochlea from ear surgery. *Laryngoscope* 1960; **70**: 479-505 [PMID: 14443732 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-196004000-00011]
- 96 Sewell WF. The effects of furosemide on the endocochlear potential and auditory-nerve fiber tuning curves in cats. *Hear Res* 1984; **14**: 305-314 [PMID: 6480516 DOI: 10.1016/0378-5955(84)90057-1]
- 97 Buunen TJ, Vlaming MS. Laser-Doppler velocity meter applied to tympanic membrane vibrations in cat. *J Acoust Soc Am* 1981; **69**: 744-750 [PMID: 7240554 DOI: 10.1121/1.385574]

- 98 **Akache F**, Funnell WR, Daniel SJ. An experimental study of tympanic membrane and manubrium vibrations in rats. *Audiol Neurotol* 2007; **12**: 49-58 [PMID: 17119333 DOI: 10.1159/000097247]
- 99 **Zhang X**, Dai Y, Zhang S, She W, Du X, Shui X. Small tympanic membrane perforations in the inferior quadrants do not impact the manubrium vibration in guinea pigs. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e28961 [PMID: 22238584 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0028961]
- 100 **Jiang D**, Bibas A, Santuli C, Donnelly N, Jeronimidis G, O'Connor AF. Equivalent noise level generated by drilling onto the ossicular chain as measured by laser Doppler vibrometry: a temporal bone study. *Laryngoscope* 2007; **117**: 1040-1045 [PMID: 17545867 DOI: 10.1097/MLG.0b013e3180459a10]
- 101 **Liening DA**, Lundy L, Silberberg B, Finstuen K. A comparison of the biocompatibility of three absorbable hemostatic agents in the rat middle ear. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1997; **116**: 454-457 [PMID: 9141394 DOI: 10.1016/S0194-5998(97)70294-8]
- 102 **Wells JR**, Gernon WH. Bony ossicular fixation using 2-cyano-butyl-acrylate adhesive. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1987; **113**: 644-646 [PMID: 3566948 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1987.01860060070017]
- 103 **Guinan JJ**, Peake WT. Middle-ear characteristics of anesthetized cats. *J Acoust Soc Am* 1967; **41**: 1237-1261 [PMID: 6074788 DOI: 10.1121/1.1910465]
- 104 **Garin P**, Van Prooyen-Keyser S, Jamart J. Hearing outcome following laser-assisted stapes surgery. *J Otolaryngol* 2002; **31**: 31-34 [PMID: 11881768 DOI: 10.2310/7070.2002.19196]
- 105 **Palva T**. Argon laser in otosclerosis surgery. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1987; **104**: 153-157 [PMID: 3661157 DOI: 10.3109/00016488709109061]
- 106 **Motta G**, Moschillo L. Functional results in stapedotomy with and without CO(2) laser. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec* 2002; **64**: 307-310 [PMID: 12417769]
- 107 **Fee GA**. The prevention of complication in stapes surgery. *Laryngoscope* 1962; **72**: 664-668 [PMID: 13891991 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-196205000-00010]
- 108 **Trabandt N**, Brandes G, Wintermantel E, Lenarz T, Stieve M. Limitations of titanium dioxide and aluminum oxide as ossicular replacement materials: an evaluation of the effects of porosity on ceramic prostheses. *Otol Neurotol* 2004; **25**: 682-693 [PMID: 15353996 DOI: 10.1097/00129492-200409000-00007]
- 109 **Withers BT**, Hatfield SE, Richmond RW. Drum and middle ear grafts in cats. I. *Laryngoscope* 1963; **73**: 1022-1043 [PMID: 14050892 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-196308000-00003]
- 110 **van Blitterswijk CA**, Grote JJ, Kuypers W, Blok-van Hoek CJ, Daems WT. Bioreactions at the tissue/hydroxyapatite interface. *Biomaterials* 1985; **6**: 243-251 [PMID: 2996646 DOI: 10.1016/0142-9612(85)90020-1]
- 111 **Dallos P**. Low-frequency auditory characteristics: Species dependence. *J Acoust Soc Am* 1970; **48**: 489-499 [PMID: 5470495 DOI: 10.1121/1.1912163]
- 112 **Guilford FR**, Williams GH, Halpert B. Tympanic perforation closure with autogenous fresh vein; experimental study in dogs. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1964; **80**: 398-401 [PMID: 14198703 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1964.00750040410007]
- 113 **Pinilla M**, Ramírez-Camacho R, Jorge E, Trinidad A, Vergara J. Ventral approach to the rat middle ear for otologic research. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2001; **124**: 515-517 [PMID: 11337654 DOI: 10.1067/mhn.2001.115370]
- 114 **Lu W**, Xu J, Shepherd RK. Cochlear implantation in rats: a new surgical approach. *Hear Res* 2005; **205**: 115-122 [PMID: 15953521 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2005.03.010]
- 115 **Cordero A**, del mar Medina M, Alonso A, Labatut T. Stapedectomy in sheep: an animal model for surgical training. *Otol Neurotol* 2011; **32**: 742-747 [PMID: 21646932 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31821ddbc2]
- 116 **Gurr A**, Stark T, Probst G, Dazert S. [The temporal bone of lamb and pig as an alternative in ENT-education]. *Laryngorhinootologie* 2010; **89**: 17-24 [PMID: 19691010 DOI: 10.1055/s-0029-1224158]
- 117 **Siedentop KH**. Tissue adhesive Histoacryl (2-cyano-butyl-acrylate) in experimental middle ear surgery. *Am J Otol* 1980; **2**: 77-87 [PMID: 7193980]
- 118 **Antonelli PJ**, Sampson EM, Lang DM. Safety and efficacy of carbomethylcellulose foam in guinea pig middle ear surgery. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2010; **142**: 405-408 [PMID: 20172389 DOI: 10.1016/j.otohns.2009.11.009]
- 119 **Judkins RF**, Li H. Surgical anatomy of the rat middle ear. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1997; **117**: 438-447 [PMID: 9374164 DOI: 10.1016/S0194-5998(97)70011-1]
- 120 **Dost P**, Ellermann S, Missfeldt NN, Leyden PJ, Jahnke K. Reconstruction of the stapes superstructure with a combined glass-ceramic (Bioverit) implant in guinea pigs. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec* 2002; **64**: 429-432 [PMID: 12499768]
- 121 **Suckow MA**, Stevens KA, Wilson RP. The laboratory rabbit, guinea pig, hamster, and other rodents. Boston: Elsevier Academic Press, 2012
- 122 **Treuting PM**, Dintzis SM, Frevert CW, Liggitt HD, Montine KS. Comparative anatomy and histology: A mouse and human atlas. Amsterdam; Boston: Elsevier/Academic Press, 2012
- 123 **Reijnen CJ**, Kuipers W. The healing pattern of the drum membrane. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 1971; **287**: 1-74 [PMID: 4338658]
- 124 **Hellström S**, Salén B, Stenfors LE. Anatomy of the rat middle ear. A study under the dissection microscope. *Acta Anat (Basel)* 1982; **112**: 346-352 [PMID: 7113638]
- 125 **Hellström S**, Salén B, Stenfors LE. Absorbable gelatin sponge (Gelfoam) in otosurgery: one cause of undesirable postoperative results? *Acta Otolaryngol* 1983; **96**: 269-275 [PMID: 6637446 DOI: 10.1159/000145527]
- 126 **Haim G**, Ephraim E, Ronen P, Haim S. Colchicine prolongs patency of myringotomy in an animal model. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* 2011; **75**: 554-557 [PMID: 21296430 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijporl.2011.01.017]
- 127 **van den Broek P**, Kuipers W. Incus autografts and homografts in rats. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1967; **86**: 287-293 [PMID: 4166518 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1967.00760050289009]
- 128 **Söderberg S**, Hellström S, Stenfors LE. Tympanic membrane changes resulting from different methods of transmyringal middle ear ventilation. *Am J Otolaryngol* 1985; **6**: 237-240 [PMID: 4014583 DOI: 10.1016/S0196-0709(85)80094-6]
- 129 **Daniel HJ**, Fulghum RS, Brinn JE, Barrett KA. Comparative anatomy of eustachian tube and middle ear cavity in animal models for otitis media. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1982; **91**: 82-89 [PMID: 7073182]
- 130 **Sichel JY**, Plotnik M, Cherny L, Sohmer H, Elidan J. Surgical anatomy of the ear of the fat sand rat. *J Otolaryngol* 1999; **28**: 217-222 [PMID: 10461259 DOI: 10.1159/000013831]
- 131 **Rosowski JJ**, Ravicz ME, Teoh SW, Flandermeyer D. Measurements of middle-ear function in the Mongolian gerbil, a specialized mammalian ear. *Audiol Neurotol* 1999; **4**: 129-136 [PMID: 10187920]
- 132 **Dirckx JJ**, Decraemer WF, von Unge M, Larsson C. Volume displacement of the gerbil eardrum pars flaccida as a function of middle ear pressure. *Hear Res* 1998; **118**: 35-46 [PMID: 9606059 DOI: 10.1016/S0378-5955(98)00025-2]
- 133 **McGhee MA**, Dornhoffer JL. The effect of gelfilm in the prevention of fibrosis in the middle ear of the animal model. *Am J Otol* 1999; **20**: 712-716 [PMID: 10565713]
- 134 **Cousins VC**, Jahnke K. Light and electronmicroscopic studies on Polycel ossicular replacement prostheses. *Clin Otolaryngol Allied Sci* 1987; **12**: 183-189 [PMID: 3301088 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2273.1987.tb00185.x]
- 135 **Vrettakos PA**, Dear SP, Saunders JC. Middle ear structure in the chinchilla: a quantitative study. *Am J Otolaryngol* 1988; **9**: 58-67 [PMID: 3400821 DOI: 10.1016/S0196-0709(88)80009-7]

- 136 **Goksu N**, Hazirolu R, Kemaloglu Y, Karademir N, Bayramoglu I, Akyildiz N. Anatomy of the guinea pig temporal bone. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1992; **101**: 699-704 [PMID: 1497279]
- 137 **Browning GC**, Granich MS. Surgical anatomy of the temporal bone in the chinchilla. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1978; **87**: 875-882 [PMID: 736423]
- 138 **Nader ME**, Kourelis M, Daniel SJ. Hydrogen peroxide ototoxicity in unblocking ventilation tubes: a chinchilla pilot study. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2007; **136**: 216-220 [PMID: 17275542 DOI: 10.1016/j.otohns.2006.10.038]
- 139 **Morizono T**, Sikora MA. The ototoxicity of topically applied povidone-iodine preparations. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1982; **108**: 210-213 [PMID: 7073591 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1982.00790520010004]
- 140 **Margolis RH**, Schachern PL, Fulton S. Multifrequency tympanometry and histopathology in chinchillas with experimentally produced middle ear pathologies. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1998; **118**: 216-225 [PMID: 9583790 DOI: 10.1080/00016489850154937]
- 141 **Kodali S**, Harvey SA, Prieto TE. Thermal effects of laser stapedectomy in an animal model: CO₂ versus KTP. *Laryngoscope* 1997; **107**: 1445-1450 [PMID: 9369388 DOI: 10.1097/0005537-199711000-00005]
- 142 **Morizono T**, Giebink GS, Paparella MM, Sikora MA, Shea D. Sensorineural hearing loss in experimental purulent otitis media due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1985; **111**: 794-798 [PMID: 4062650 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1985.00800140038006]
- 143 **Sanli A**, Aydin S, Oztürk R. Microscopic guide to the middle ear anatomy in guinea pigs. *Kulak Burun Bogaz Ihtis Derg* 2009; **19**: 87-94 [PMID: 19796006]
- 144 **DeRowe A**, Ophir D, Katzir A. Experimental study of CO₂ laser myringotomy with a hand-held otoscope and fiberoptic delivery system. *Lasers Surg Med* 1994; **15**: 249-253 [PMID: 7830469 DOI: 10.1002/lsm.1900150303]
- 145 **Ichibangase T**, Yamano T, Miyagi M, Nakagawa T, Morizono T. Ototoxicity of Povidone-Iodine applied to the middle ear cavity of guinea pigs. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* 2011; **75**: 1078-1081 [PMID: 21741096 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijporl.2011.05.013]
- 146 **Holzer F**. The fate of gelatin film in the middle ear. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1973; **98**: 319-321 [PMID: 4745306 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1973.00780020331009]
- 147 **Smallman LA**, To SS, Proops DW. An animal investigation into the effects of tympanostomy on middle ear mucociliary function and cilia. *Clin Otolaryngol Allied Sci* 1991; **16**: 535-539 [PMID: 1723666 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2273.1991.tb00967.x]
- 148 **Vesterhauge S**, Sorensen H. The histological effect of an adhesive in the middle ear. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1973; **76**: 431-437 [PMID: 4773109 DOI: 10.3109/00016487309121532]
- 149 **Schreiner C**, Vollrath M. Effect of argon laser stapedotomy on cochlear potentials. II. Alteration of the compound action potential (CAP). *Acta Otolaryngol* 1983; **95**: 47-53 [PMID: 6829303 DOI: 10.3109/00016488309130914]
- 150 **Vollrath M**, Schreiner C. Influence of argon laser stapedotomy on cochlear potentials. III. Extracochlear recorded DC potential. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1983; **96**: 49-55 [PMID: 6613552 DOI: 10.3109/00016488309132874]
- 151 **Dost P**, Reide W, Mißfeldt N, Jahnke K. Reconstruction of the stapes superstructure with bioactive ceramics. *Colloid Surface B* 1994; **3**: 251-254 [DOI: 10.1016/0927-7765(94)01132-X]
- 152 **Rubinstein M**, Pluznik N. Effect of anesthesia on susceptibility to acoustic trauma. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1976; **85**: 276-280 [PMID: 1267331]
- 153 **Smyth GD**, Kerr AG. Histoacryl (butyl cyanoacrylate) as an ossicular adhesive. *J Laryngol Otol* 1974; **88**: 539-542 [PMID: 4852275 DOI: 10.1017/S0022215100079044]
- 154 **Heumann H**, Steinbach E. The effects of an adhesive in the middle ear. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1980; **106**: 734-736 [PMID: 7192087 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1980.00790360012004]
- 155 **Siedentop KH**. Reconstruction of ossicles by tissue glue (Histoacryl) in dogs. *Laryngoscope* 1974; **84**: 1397-1403 [PMID: 4415496 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-197408000-00015]
- 156 **Turck C**, Brandes G, Krueger I, Behrens P, Mojallal H, Lenarz T, Stieve M. Histological evaluation of novel ossicular chain replacement prostheses: an animal study in rabbits. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2007; **127**: 801-808 [PMID: 17729180 DOI: 10.1080/00016480601053032]
- 157 **Doyle-Kelly W**. Behaviour of absorbable gelatine sponge in the animal middle ear. *J Laryngol Otol* 1961; **75**: 152-166 [PMID: 13724191 DOI: 10.1017/S0022215100057601]
- 158 **Stieve M**, Hedrich HJ, Battmer RD, Behrens P, Müller P, Lenarz T. Experimental middle ear surgery in rabbits: a new approach for reconstructing the ossicular chain. *Lab Anim* 2009; **43**: 198-204 [PMID: 19116292 DOI: 10.1258/la.2008.007152]
- 159 **Ulku CH**, Avunduk MC, Uyar Y, Arbag H. Biocompatibility of vitallium as ossicular reconstruction material in the middle ear: experimental animal study. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2005; **125**: 38-42 [PMID: 15799572 DOI: 10.1080/00016480410018241]
- 160 **Macías-Reyes H**, Ramos-Zúñiga R, Garcia-Estrada J, Jáuregui-Huerta F, Hidalgo-Mariscal ML. Combined approach for experimental Oto-neurosurgical procedures. *Surg Neurol Int* 2012; **3**: 68 [PMID: 22754733]
- 161 **Moller AR**. An experimental study of the acoustic impedance of the middle ear and its transmission properties. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1965; **60**: 129-149 [PMID: 14337949 DOI: 10.3109/00016486509126996]
- 162 **Schwager K**. Titanium as an ossicular replacement material: results after 336 days of implantation in the rabbit. *Am J Otol* 1998; **19**: 569-573 [PMID: 9752962]
- 163 **Schwager K**, Geyer G. Titanium and glass-ionomer cement as ossicular replacement materials: biocompatibility results after implantation in the rabbit. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec* 1998; **60**: 322-328 [PMID: 9742280 DOI: 10.1159/000027618]
- 164 **Reck R**. Tissue reactions to glass ceramics in the middle ear. *Clin Otolaryngol Allied Sci* 1981; **6**: 63-65 [PMID: 7273453 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2273.1981.tb01786.x]
- 165 **Argudo F**, Estaca A, Ferran A, Romero S, Osete JM. [Rabbit's middle ear as a practical model for the initiation in otosurgery]. *An Otorrinolaringol Ibero Am* 1990; **17**: 171-182 [PMID: 2346222]
- 166 **Reck R**. Bioactive glass-ceramics in ear surgery: animal studies and clinical results. *Laryngoscope* 1984; **94**: 1-54 [PMID: 6363847 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-198402001-00001]
- 167 **Davey LM**. An atlas of microscopic dissection following the attic approach to the cat's middle ear. *J Am Aud Soc* 1979; **5**: 138-148 [PMID: 528290]
- 168 **Singleton GT**, Schuknecht HF. Experimental fracture of the stapes in cats. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1959; **68**: 1069-1081 [PMID: 14447116]
- 169 **Wever EG**, Lawrence M, Smith KR. The middle ear in sound conduction. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1949; **48**: 19-35 [PMID: 18113037]
- 170 **Wilson DF**, Pulec JL, Van Vliet PD. Incus homografts in cats. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1966; **83**: 554-559 [PMID: 5937797 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1966.00760020556011]
- 171 **Williams DJ**, Hunter-Duvar IM, Mitchell DP. Use of the CO₂ laser in otology. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1981; **90**: 70-71 [PMID: 6781397]
- 172 **Goode RL**. CO₂ laser myringotomy. *Laryngoscope* 1982; **92**: 420-423 [PMID: 7200178 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-198204000-00012]
- 173 **Withers BT**, Mersol V, Hatfield SE. Drum and middle ear grafts in cats. II. *Laryngoscope* 1965; **75**: 22-34 [PMID: 14256349 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-196501000-00003]

- 174 **Wilson DF**, Pulec JL, Linthicum FH. Incus homografts in cats. Long-term study. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1970; **91**: 581-584 [PMID: 5443361 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1970.00770040811016]
- 175 **Guilford FR**, Shortreed R, Halpert B. Implantation of autogenous bone and cartilage into bullae of dogs. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1966; **84**: 144-147 [PMID: 5330022 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1966.00760030146006]
- 176 **Guilford FR**, Shaver EF, Halpert B. Incus repositioning in dogs. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1966; **84**: 316-319 [PMID: 5946813 DOI: 10.1001/archotol.1966.00760030318010]
- 177 **Seibel VA**, Lavinsky L, De Oliveira JA. Morphometric study of the external and middle ear anatomy in sheep: a possible model for ear experiments. *Clin Anat* 2006; **19**: 503-509 [PMID: 16287111 DOI: 10.1002/ca.20218]
- 178 **Lavinsky L**, Goycoolea M. In search of a teaching, training and experimental model for otological surgery. In: Tos M, Thomsen J, editors. *Otitis media today*. Copenhagen: Kugler, 1997: 1-8
- 179 **Gurr A**, Kevenh rster K, Stark T, Pearson M, Dazert S. The common pig: a possible model for teaching ear surgery. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2010; **267**: 213-217 [PMID: 19597737 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-009-1040-6]
- 180 **Pracy JP**, White A, Mustafa Y, Smith D, Perry ME. The comparative anatomy of the pig middle ear cavity: a model for middle ear inflammation in the human? *J Anat* 1998; **192** (Pt 3): 359-368 [PMID: 9688502 DOI: 10.1046/j.1469-7580.1998.19230359.x]
- 181 **Heffner RS**, Heffner HE. Hearing in domestic pigs (*Sus scrofa*) and goats (*Capra hircus*). *Hear Res* 1990; **48**: 231-240 [PMID: 2272932 DOI: 10.1016/0378-5955(90)90063-U]
- 182 **Hoffstetter M**, Lugauer F, Kundu S, Wacker S, Perea-Saveedra H, Lenarz T, Hoffstetter P, Schreyer AG, Wintermantel E. Middle ear of human and pig: a comparison of structures and mechanics. *Biomed Tech (Berl)* 2011; **56**: 159-165 [PMID: 21657989 DOI: 10.1515/bmt.2011.011]
- 183 **Geyer G**, St dtgen A, Schwager K, Jonck L. Ionomeric cement implants in the middle ear of the baboon (*Papio ursinus*) as a primate model. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 1998; **255**: 402-409 [PMID: 9801859 DOI: 10.1007/s004050050087]
- 184 **Lima JA**, Wilpizeski CR. Effectiveness of the CO2 laser in experimental tympanic neurectomy. *Laryngoscope* 1980; **90**: 414-422 [PMID: 6767145 DOI: 10.1002/lary.5540900308]
- 185 **Heffner H**, Masterton B. Hearing in primitive primates: Slow loris (*Nycticebus coucang*) and potto (*Perodicticus potto*). *J Comp Physiol Psychol* 1970; **71**: 175-182 [PMID: 5449469 DOI: 10.1037/h0029138]
- 186 **Hardcastle B**, McGee TM. Cochlear pathology following stapes stimulation. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1969; **78**: 893-905 [PMID: 4979121]
- 187 **Handley GH**, Hicks JN. Stapedectomy in residency--the UAB experience. *Am J Otol* 1990; **11**: 128-130 [PMID: 2321688]
- 188 **Berenholz LP**, Rizer FM, Burkey JM, Schuring AG, Lippy WH. Ossiculoplasty in canal wall down mastoidectomy. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2000; **123**: 30-33 [PMID: 10889477 DOI: 10.1067/mhn.2000.106404]
- 189 **Thornton AR**, Bell IE, Philipps JJ. High-frequency monitoring using an electrostimulation audiometer. *Br J Audiol* 1989; **23**: 63-68 [PMID: 2706409 DOI: 10.3109/03005368909077820]
- 190 **Okstad S**, Laukli E, Mair IW. High-frequency audiometry: comparison of electric bone-conduction and air-conduction thresholds. *Audiology* 1988; **27**: 17-26 [PMID: 3377723 DOI: 10.3109/00206098809081570]
- 191 **Roeser RJ**, Valente M, Hosford-Dunn H. *Audiology: diagnosis*. 2nd ed. New York: Thieme, 2007
- 192 **Lesinski SG**, Stein JA. Stapedectomy revision with the CO2 laser. *Laryngoscope* 1989; **99**: 13-19 [PMID: 2498588]
- 193 **Palmgren O**. Long-term results of open cavity and tympanomastoid surgery of the chronic ear. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1979; **88**: 343-349 [PMID: 532609 DOI: 10.3109/00016487909137178]
- 194 **Davis H**, Morgan CT, Hawkins JE, Galambos R, Smith FW. Temporary deafness following exposure to loud tones and noise. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 1950; **88**: 1-56 [PMID: 14818771]

P- Reviewers Chang NC, Ciorba A **S- Editor** Wen LL
L- Editor A **E- Editor** Zheng XM





Noise-induced cochlear inflammation

Winston JT Tan, Peter R Thorne, Srdjan M Vljakovic

Winston JT Tan, Srdjan M Vljakovic, Department of Physiology and Centre for Brain Research, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, The University of Auckland, Auckland 1142, New Zealand

Peter R Thorne, Department of Physiology, Centre for Brain Research and Section of Audiology, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, The University of Auckland, Auckland 1142, New Zealand

Author contributions: Tan WJT wrote the manuscript and generated the figure; Vljakovic SM and Thorne PR revised the manuscript.

Supported by The Auckland Medical Research Foundation; and the University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarship to Tan WJT

Correspondence to: Winston JT Tan, BSc (Hons), Department of Physiology and Centre for Brain Research, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland 1142, New Zealand. w.tan@auckland.ac.nz

Telephone: +64-9-3737599 **Fax:** +64-9-3737499

Received: May 21, 2013 **Revised:** August 8, 2013

Accepted: August 20, 2013

Published online: August 28, 2013

Abstract

Hearing loss is the most common sensory disability with considerable social and economic implications. According to recent World Health Organization estimates, 360 million people worldwide suffer from moderate to profound hearing loss. Exposure to excessive noise is one of the major causes of sensorineural hearing loss, secondary only to age-related hearing loss (presbycusis). Since cochlear tissues have limited abilities of repair and regeneration, this damage can be irreversible, leading to cochlear dysfunction and permanent hearing loss. Recent studies have shown that cochlear inflammation can be induced by noise exposure and contribute to the overall pathogenesis of cochlear injury and hearing loss. The cochlea is separated from the systemic circulation by the blood-labyrinth barrier, which is physiologically similar to the blood-brain barrier of the central nervous system. Because of this feature, the cochlea was originally considered an immunologically privileged organ. However, this postulate has been challenged by the evidence of an inflammatory response in the cochlea in the presence of bacterial

or viral pathogens or antigens that can cause labyrinthitis. Although the main purpose of the inflammatory reaction is to protect against invading pathogens, the inflammatory response can also cause significant bystander injury to the delicate structures of the cochlea. The cochlear inflammatory response is characterised by the generation of proinflammatory mediators (cytokines, chemokines and adhesion molecules), and the recruitment of inflammatory cells (leukocytes). Here, we present an overview of the current research on cochlear inflammation, with particular emphasis on noise-induced cochlear inflammation. We also discuss treatment strategies aimed at the suppression of inflammation, which may potentially lead to mitigation of hearing loss.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Cochlea; Inflammation; Noise; Hearing loss; Otoprotection

Core tip: Noise exposure, either occupational or recreational, is a major cause of sensorineural hearing loss in the industrialised world. Hearing loss is a devastating disability with considerable social and economic implications. Recent studies have demonstrated that an inflammatory response induced in the cochlea by noise exposure may contribute to the development of noise-induced hearing loss. Better understanding of the underlying inflammatory processes will help define pharmacological interventions that can potentially mitigate noise-induced cochlear inflammation and the associated hearing loss.

Tan WJT, Thorne PR, Vljakovic SM. Noise-induced cochlear inflammation. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(3): 89-99 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i3/89.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i3.89>

NOISE-INDUCED HEARING LOSS

The human ear is an exquisitely sensitive organ, allowing

us to perceive and distinguish among the myriad sounds around us, be they pleasurable, informative or damaging. Located within the inner ear is the cochlea, the specialised peripheral end organ of the auditory system, which mediates the transduction of sound waves into electrical nerve impulses that travel to the brain for central processing of auditory information. Unfortunately, this extreme sensitivity of the cochlea comes at a cost as it makes it highly susceptible to injury when exposed to loud sound. The consequence of this injury is the loss of hearing, which can be either temporary or permanent. Noise-induced hearing loss may result from either brief exposure to an intense “impulse” noise or sustained and repeated exposure to excessive sound levels (*i.e.*, continued exposure to high levels of noise over an extended period of time). The hearing loss from noise exposure is typically bilateral (symmetric), and the severity of it is related to the intensity, frequency, duration and temporal characteristics (*e.g.*, impulse/impact, intermittent or continuous noise) of the noise exposure^[1,2].

Excessive noise is the most common occupational and environmental health hazard. Dangerous levels of noise are generated in a large number of workplaces such as construction sites, mines, saw mills, military bases, and airports, among many others. Although usually associated with occupational exposure, noise-induced hearing loss is becoming increasingly prevalent in recreational settings. Many people, especially children and teenagers, voluntarily expose themselves to potentially injurious noise levels *via* portable music players, stereos, video games, rock concerts, and nightclubs. Other non-occupational sources of loud noise include firearms, power tools such as chain saws and drills, lawn mowers, and recreational vehicles such as motorcycles.

Noise-induced hearing loss is the second most common sensorineural hearing deficit, after age-related hearing loss (presbycusis), and is the leading cause of preventable sensorineural hearing loss (SNHL) in the industrialised world^[3]. According to recent global estimates released by the World Health Organization (WHO, 2012), there are 360 million people worldwide (over 5% of the world's population) with disabling hearing loss. Disabling hearing loss, as defined by WHO, is “hearing loss greater than 40 dB in the better hearing ear in adults and a hearing loss greater than 30 dB in the better hearing ear in children”. A significant proportion (16%) of the disabling hearing loss in the adult population in the world is attributed to occupational noise exposure^[4]. In the United States, approximately 15% (26 million) of people between 20 to 69 years of age have high frequency hearing loss from overexposure to loud noise at work or during leisure activities. Hearing loss has considerable social and economic implications at both the individual and societal levels. This devastating sensory disability and the serious communication difficulties has a negative impact on the quality of life of the affected individual and can lead to feelings of loneliness, social isolation and depression.

Although it can be permanent and not fully treatable,

noise-induced hearing loss is virtually 100% preventable. Obviously, the best preventive measure against noise-induced hearing loss is to completely avoid or minimise exposure to excessively noisy environments. When this is not possible, the only preventative measure available is the consistent and proper use of hearing protection devices such as earplugs and earmuffs. When used correctly, these protective devices can provide 20 to 40 dB of attenuation, however their use is often impractical in many settings and they are not completely effective in harsh environments, or because of incorrect use.

Avoiding or reducing modifiable risk factors associated with noise-induced hearing loss such as voluntary exposure to loud noise, non-use of hearing protection, cigarette smoking, lack of exercise, poor diet (low dietary intake of antioxidant-rich food), and poor oral health (tooth loss) may reduce the risk or delay the onset of this debilitating condition^[5,6]. The presence of cardiovascular disease and diabetes are also major risk factors. In addition to these, several non-modifiable risk factors related to noise-induced hearing loss exist, particularly age and genetics^[5]. Age plays the most significant role, with the risk typically increasing with advancing age. Furthermore, great genetic variability in the susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss has been documented in both humans and mice^[7].

The association between noise exposure and hearing loss was first recognised by the physician Sir Francis Bacon (1561-1626)^[8]. In 1890, Habermann was the first to describe the cochlear histopathological features of noise-induced hearing loss from examining the temporal bones of an elderly ex-boilermaker^[9]. However, it was not until 1907 that Wittmaack conducted the first experimental research of noise-induced deafness in animals^[9,10]. Substantial insights into the pathophysiology of noise-induced cochlear injury were gained by Wittmaack's experiments and the many others that followed, including Hallowell Davis's systemic studies on guinea pigs and humans at Harvard University in 1943.

The cochlea sustains dramatic cellular injury following noise overexposure. The pathological consequences (pattern and extent) depend on the acoustic characteristics of the noise (*i.e.*, sound intensity, frequency and duration), age and genetics^[10]. The two types of hearing loss from noise exposure - temporary and permanent hearing loss (also known as temporary and permanent threshold shift) - also vary in their mechanisms^[11]. Noise exposure is known to produce a variety of structural changes to the various cells within the cochlea. The most vulnerable are sensory hair cells, particularly the outer hair cells, which have traditionally been the focus of most hearing loss studies. A major impact is on sensory hair cell stereocilia which can undergo mechanical damage during noise exposure. Other changes include the loss of outer hair cells, damage to the inner hair cell - auditory nerve synapse, swelling of the primary auditory neurones in the spiral ganglion, damage to the supporting cells, acute swelling of the stria vascularis, reduced cochlear blood flow and

the loss of fibrocytes in the spiral ligament^[12,11-15]. In addition, direct mechanical disruption of the cochlea can be induced by impulse noise exposure, *e.g.*, rupturing of the organ of Corti and its separation from the basilar membrane.

COCHLEAR INFLAMMATION

Cochlear inflammation has been implicated as a major etiologic factor in a range of conditions that cause hearing loss. These include acoustic trauma (noise-induced cochlear damage), otitis media (middle ear infection), meningitis, autoimmune inner ear disease, and ototoxicity (drug-induced inner ear damage, *e.g.*, aminoglycoside antibiotics, platinum-based chemotherapeutic agents)^[16-23]. Labyrinthitis can also be evoked by cochlear surgery and the insertion of cochlear implants^[24,25]. Pathogen-induced labyrinthitis as a consequence of otitis media or meningitis is usually associated with bacterial and viral infections. Labyrinthitis secondary to otitis media (tympagogenic labyrinthitis) primarily occurs by the spread of the infection from the middle ear into the inner ear through the three-layered round window membrane^[18,22,26,27]. Meningogenic labyrinthitis most likely occurs by the spread of infection from the meninges into the perilymphatic space of the cochlea through the cochlear aqueduct^[19,28,29]. Mycotic (fungal) labyrinthitis is rare, and is usually associated with systemic debilitating diseases and occurs by either the tympanogenic, meningogenic or hematogenic route^[30].

Labyrinthitis usually affects the cochlea more severely than the vestibular system, resulting in adverse effects on cochlear function^[26]. A well-documented complication of cochlear inflammation is partial or complete SNHL. Pathological consequences that have been observed in animal models of cochlear inflammation include degeneration of hair cells of the organ of Corti, disruption of fibrocytes in the spiral ligament, loss of interdental cells of the spiral limbus, swelling of the stria vascularis, and vascular damage^[26,31-33]. The disruption of the spiral ligament fibrocytes has been suggested as a major contributor to the inflammation-induced cochlear dysfunction^[32,34]. Decreased immunostaining for gap junction protein connexin 26 in type I and type II fibrocytes and decreased Na⁺-K⁺-ATPase staining in type II fibrocytes, both of which are critical in the maintenance of cochlear homeostasis, were observed in a guinea pig model of labyrinthitis induced by inoculation of the protein antigen keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) into the scala tympani^[35]. In addition, reduced connexin 26 immunostaining in the spiral ligament was also demonstrated in a mouse model of otitis media induced by the transtympanic inoculation of viable *Streptococcus pneumoniae*^[36].

Analogous to the central nervous system and the retina of the eye, the cochlea is separated from the systemic circulation by a blood-labyrinth barrier, which has similar physiological characteristics as the blood-brain barrier and the blood-retinal barrier. This barrier is important in

maintaining the ionic composition of the cochlear fluid compartments, and is essential for the functional integrity of the cochlea^[37]. Because of the existence of this blood-labyrinth barrier and the relative absence of resident tissue macrophages, the inner ear was originally considered an immunologically privileged organ, isolated from the immune system and protected from immune surveillance. However, this hypothesis has been refuted by research demonstrating that the inner ear is capable of rapidly generating an active inflammatory/immune response in the presence of antigens or pathogens. In addition, connections exist between the inner ear and the systemic lymphatic system through cervical lymph nodes^[38].

Although the intended purpose of the immune response in the inner ear is to defend the hearing organ against invading pathogens and to clear cellular debris, the inflammatory response can also cause significant bystander injury to the delicate structures of the cochlea^[37,39]. Because mammalian inner ear tissues have limited abilities of repair and regeneration (unlike avian auditory hair cells which have the capacity to regenerate), this damage is irreversible, leading to permanent hearing loss. Immune-related cochlear inflammation is increasingly recognised as a potential mechanism of inner ear disease and associated hearing loss. Systemic administration of immunosuppressive drugs (*e.g.*, corticosteroids) has been shown to effectively ameliorate some cases of idiopathic, rapidly progressive bilateral SNHL, implicating inner ear inflammation as an underlying mechanism of the hearing loss^[40]. Histopathological studies of human temporal bones also support the hypothesis that a number of otological disorders are linked with inflammatory responses^[41]. The severity of hearing impairment and the potential for recovery correlate with the extent of inflammation-induced tissue damage. Animal studies have demonstrated that the development of inflammation and hearing loss following an immunological challenge can be rapid, with the onset of hearing loss occurring at 12 to 15 h, and peaking at 24 to 48 h^[42,43].

Regardless of the cause, the cochlear inflammatory response follows a similar course with three characteristic stages: an initial acute stage, a fibrotic stage, and an ossification stage^[44]. The acute phase of cochlear inflammation, which lasts approximately 3 to 7 d, is characterised by the production of proinflammatory mediators such as cytokines and chemokines, an increased expression of adhesion molecules, the recruitment and infiltration of inflammatory cells such as polymorphonuclear leukocytes (mostly neutrophils), monocytes, macrophages and lymphocytes, and the breakdown of the blood-labyrinth barrier^[31,44]. In the chronic stage of the cochlear inflammatory response, a fibrotic matrix is formed in the perilymphatic spaces, which later becomes calcified. This bony occlusion of the fluid-filled cochlear scalae, known as labyrinthitis ossificans, is most extensive in post-meningitis cases^[45].

The cochlea itself can mount an immune response. Resident cells in the cochlea can express a range of in-

flammatory mediators, which are thought to play critical roles in the inflammatory response^[46,47]. The cochlea communicates with the immune system *via* the systemic circulation. Entry of inflammatory cells occurs primarily through the spiral modiolar vein and its tributaries (collecting venules) situated at the base of the scala tympani^[48]. Inflammatory cells accumulate in the perivascular space surrounding the spiral modiolar vein, and then stream into the scala tympani along the extravascular space of the collecting venules. Other areas where circulating inflammatory cells enter the cochlea include the blood vessels of the spiral ligament and the spiral ganglion. The lateral wall of the cochlea and the spiral ganglion represent the most permeable parts of the blood-labyrinth barrier, partly due to their high vascularisation^[49,50].

The mammalian cochlea contains resident macrophages at normal/steady state^[16,25,49,51]. These macrophages are phenotypically similar to the tissue macrophages in other organs of the body (*e.g.*, microglia of the central nervous system) and are found in small numbers predominantly in the spiral ligament and the spiral ganglion. Moreover, it was recently reported that a large number of perivascular resident macrophages (PVMs) are present in the stria vascularis surrounding the endothelial cells of the capillaries^[52]. Data from radiation chimeras have shown that these resident macrophages in the cochlea form an exchanging and migratory population, supplied continuously from haematopoietic precursors in the bone marrow, and exhibiting slow turnover during steady-state conditions^[25,49,52]. These haematopoietic precursors migrate into the cochlea and differentiate into tissue macrophages. Bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU) labelling has demonstrated that the marked increase in macrophage numbers in the cochlea following an insult such as noise exposure is not due to the proliferation of these resident cochlear macrophages, but rather occurs by the migration of macrophages from the vascular system^[16,53].

The signals that initiate the recruitment and infiltration of inflammatory cells into the cochlea are still under scrutiny, and a wide range of soluble mediators (*e.g.*, cytokines, chemokines) may be involved. The sources of proinflammatory mediators in the cochlea include various resident cochlear cells types (*e.g.*, spiral ligament fibrocytes, supporting cells) and infiltrating leukocytes migrating from the cochlear vasculature. *In vitro* studies using cultured murine spiral ligament fibrocytes have shown that upon stimulation with proinflammatory cytokines, fibrocytes secrete a variety of inflammatory mediators such as tumor necrosis factor α (TNF- α), interleukin (IL)-1 β , IL-6, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1), macrophage inflammatory protein-2 (MIP-2), keratinocyte-derived chemokine, soluble intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (sICAM-1) and vascular endothelial growth factor, which play important roles in the recruitment of inflammatory cells into the cochlea^[32,33,47,54]. The secretion of sICAM-1 is compatible with an earlier study that reported strong intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) expression in the spiral ligament and spiral

modiolar vein in the early phase of labyrinthitis induced by the inoculation of KLH into the scala tympani^[55]. It is speculated that chemokines produced by the fibrocytes are presented to the surface of vascular endothelial cells *via* the process of transcytosis, which consequently attracts inflammatory cells. Fibrocytes, vascular endothelial cells, and inflammatory cells together may form networks interconnected by cytokines, chemokines and various other inflammatory mediators^[32,47].

It is well documented that inhibition of TNF- α with the soluble TNF- α receptor-FC fusion protein Etanercept, given either systemically or directly into the cochlea, significantly attenuates the cochlear inflammatory response^[56]. This suggests that TNF- α plays a major role in the development of cochlear inflammation. Studies on organ of Corti explants have shown that TNF- α alone, in the absence of antigens or pathogens, has the ability to induce the recruitment of inflammatory cells into the cochlea from the systemic circulation^[57]. TNF- α is also expressed by infiltrating leukocytes, suggesting that it is likely involved in a positive feedback loop that further amplifies the recruitment of inflammatory cells. This is supported by the evidence that TNF- α inhibition can prevent the recruitment of inflammatory cells into the cochlea^[56]. TNF- α can also induce nitric oxide synthesis by stimulating the expression of inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS), which can further aggravate inflammation and degeneration in the cochlea^[58].

The expression of many proinflammatory mediators is mostly regulated by nuclear factor κ B (NF- κ B)^[23]. NF- κ B comprises a family of inducible transcription factors that play a pivotal role in immune and inflammatory responses. Activation of NF- κ B induces the transcription of cytokines such as TNF- α , IL-1 β and IL-6, as well as iNOS, and the adhesion molecules, ICAM-1 and vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1). NF- κ B activation in the cochlea has been demonstrated following intraperitoneal injection of lipopolysaccharide (LPS)^[59], suggesting that the cochlea can become immunologically active even after systemic administration of bacterial toxins. Cochlear activation of NF- κ B has also been reported to occur following acoustic trauma (see the following section) and in cisplatin-induced ototoxicity^[21].

At present, it is technically impossible to positively identify inflammatory processes within the human inner ear. There are no well-defined detection methods available and diagnostic biopsy of the human cochlea is not feasible. To overcome this limitation, high field magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) techniques were recently developed by our group to quantitatively evaluate the development of cochlear inflammatory processes in a guinea pig model induced by the intratympanic injection of LPS^[60]. For the first time, dynamic changes in cochlear vascular permeability following cochlear inflammation was quantified using dynamic contrast enhanced-MRI and ultrasmall superparamagnetic iron oxide particles were used to characterise the recruitment of macrophages into the cochlea. These methodologies therefore hold considerable poten-

tial as diagnostic tools for human inner ear diseases such as labyrinthitis and could also be used to quantitatively assess the efficacy of treatments for cochlear inflammation.

NOISE-INDUCED COCHLEAR INFLAMMATION

Recent years have advanced our understanding of the underlying mechanisms of noise-induced cochlear damage. One of the most compelling hypotheses postulates oxidative stress (the excessive formation of reactive oxygen species or free radicals) in the cochlea as a key mechanism of noise-induced hearing loss^[10,14,61]. An increase in reactive oxygen species is also thought to be involved in age-related and drug-induced hearing loss (ototoxicity). Oxidative stress alters the redox balance of the cells, leading to the activation of cell death pathways (apoptosis and necrosis) in the cochlea and hearing loss.

Other studies, however, have implied the intrinsic involvement of inflammation in noise-induced cochlear tissue damage. Early ultrastructural studies in the noise-exposed mammalian cochlea have identified macrophage-like cells in the damaged organ of Corti, mainly in the tunnel of Corti and in the outer hair cell region, appearing 5 d after acoustic overstimulation^[62,63]. These macrophages are likely involved in mopping up cell debris. The presence of transforming monocytes in the area and mononuclear leukocytes within the spiral lamina blood vessels suggested that these dendritic macrophages originated from blood-borne monocytes^[63].

Several studies have demonstrated that after acoustic trauma, a large influx of inflammatory cells from the vasculature can be observed in the cochlea, generally peaking between 2 and 7 d after exposure to traumatic noise, and diminishing thereafter^[16,17,64-66]. Inflammatory cells within the cochlea were identified immunohistochemically using their cell surface markers CD45, a receptor tyrosine phosphatase present on all hematopoietic/bone marrow-derived leukocytes or F4/80, a marker of activated macrophages and monocytes. The study by Tornabene *et al.*^[17] showed that CD45-positive cells increased from an average of 0.3 cells/section in the non-exposed cochlea to a maximum of 88 cells/section at 2 and 4 d after noise exposure. These infiltrating cells were localised predominantly in the spiral ligament, particularly in the inferior region among type I and type IV fibrocytes and in the region adjacent to the bony cochlear capsule among type III fibrocytes, and in the perilymph-filled spaces of the scala tympani and scala vestibuli^[16,17,64,65]. Leukocytes were also observed within the spiral limbus, another region known to be susceptible to acoustic injury, and in the spiral ganglion^[16,64,65]. A few cells were also found in the stria vascularis and the perivascular spaces of the modiolus^[17,67]. This recruitment of macrophages to the cochlea following excessive stimuli is similar to what occurs in other sensory organs, such as the retina of the eye. Thus, exposure to damaging light causes an infiltration of inflammatory cells to the light-damaged region of the retina^[68].

BrdU labelling has demonstrated that these inflammatory cells migrate from the vasculature, and it appears that most of these cells enter the cochlea through the blood vessels of the lateral wall^[16]. The lateral wall is highly vascularized, and the spiral ligament is the site where the large majority of inflammatory cells can be found. Immunostaining with other monocyte/macrophage markers (CD68, CX3CR1, Iba-1) demonstrated that the vast majority of these infiltrating cells are derived from the monocyte/macrophage lineage, with a small number representing other leukocytes such as T and B lymphocytes^[16,25]. Hirose *et al.*^[16] coined the term “cochlear macrophage” for those inflammatory cells, to indicate an inducible exchanging population of phagocytic cells that respond to acoustic injury.

The recruitment and extravasation of these inflammatory cells into the cochlea is mediated by cytokines (*e.g.*, TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6), chemokines (*e.g.*, MCP-1, MCP-5, MIP-1 β) and cell adhesion molecules [*e.g.*, ICAM-1, platelet-endothelial cell-adhesion molecule-1 (PECAM-1)], which are upregulated immediately after noise exposure^[17,46,69-71]. Fujioka *et al.*^[46] demonstrated an upregulation of the proinflammatory cytokines TNF- α , IL-1 β and IL-6 in the noise-damaged cochlea as early as 3 h after noise exposure. IL-6 immunoreactive cells were observed initially in the lower and lateral regions of the spiral ligament, specifically in the cytoplasm of type IV and III fibrocytes, then throughout the spiral ligament and even in the stria vascularis^[46]. Double labelling with NeuN, a neuronal marker, showed IL-6 expression in the spiral ganglion neurons 12-24 h after noise exposure. IL-6 upregulation in the noise-exposed cochlea likely contributes to cochlear injury, as the inhibition of IL-6 suppressed cochlear inflammation and mitigated the hearing loss^[64]. Chemokines that are chemotactic for macrophages such as MCP-1/CCL2, MCP-5/CCL12, and MIP-1 β /CCL4 are upregulated in the noise-exposed cochlea 2 h following acoustic trauma^[17]. The early expression of chemokines suggests that resident cochlear cells may be responsible for this upregulation.

ICAM-1/CD54 is a vascular adhesion molecule that plays a critical role in mediating temporary adhesion/immobilisation of leukocytes to vascular endothelial cells in preparation for extravasation. Increased expression of ICAM-1 at the protein level is seen 24 h after noise exposure, reaching a maximum at 2 and 4 d, and returning to basal levels by 14 d^[17]. This elevated expression is seen chiefly in the vascular endothelial cells and fibrocytes occupying the root region of the spiral ligament, and less intensely in the region of the spiral ligament adjacent to the cochlear bony capsule. The endosteal cells lining the scala tympani and scala vestibuli and capillaries of the stria vascularis also show increased ICAM-1 immunolabelling. Upregulation of ICAM-1 at the mRNA level is first observed 2 h after noise exposure. The increased ICAM-1 expression in these cells regulates and directs the extravasation and cellular infiltration of inflammatory leukocytes. Results from our recent study on ICAM-1 expression fol-

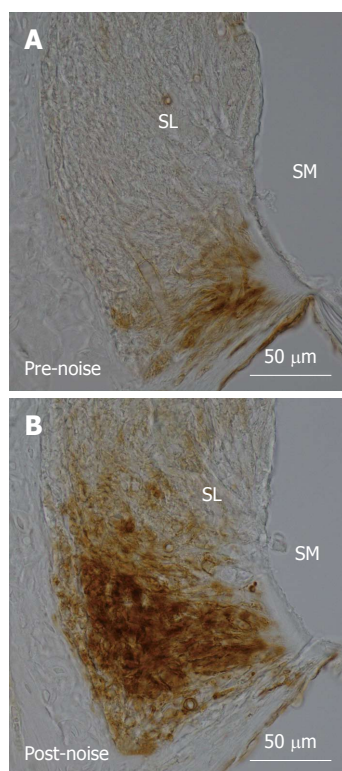


Figure 1 Interleukin-1 immunolabelling in the spiral ligament of the cochlear basal turn in C57BL/6 mice. A: In the non-noise exposed cochlea, interleukin-1 (ICAM-1) was expressed by type IV fibrocytes and vascular endothelial cells in the lowest region of the spiral ligament; B: Mice exposed to traumatic noise (100 dB SPL, 8–16 kHz) for 24 h showed increased expression of ICAM-1, peaking at 24 h following acoustic trauma. ICAM-1 immunolabelling became more intense and expanded to cover a much greater area in the inferior region of the spiral ligament. ICAM-1 immunoreactivity was determined by immunoperoxidase histochemistry and photomicrographs of mid-modiolar cochlear sections were taken with a digital light microscope (Nikon Eclipse 80i) at 40 × magnification. SL: Spiral ligament; SM: Scala media.

Following acute noise exposure in mice are compatible with these findings (Figure 1). Other adhesion molecules that show increased expression following noise exposure include P-selectin, PECAM-1 and VCAM-1^[72,73]. Shi *et al.*^[72] demonstrated that the expression of these adhesion molecules is modulated by poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase-1 (PARP-1), a DNA repair enzyme. They suggested that noise activates PARP-1 in capillary endothelial cells of the spiral ligament and stria vascularis, which may act through NF- κ B to regulate the expression of adhesion proteins in the lateral wall.

The expression of many proinflammatory mediators that participate in the acute inflammatory response is broadly regulated by the transcription factor NF- κ B. Apart from its pivotal role in immune and inflammatory responses, NF- κ B is also implicated in a range of processes such as cell survival, apoptosis, development, differentiation and cell growth^[74]. NF- κ B comprises a family of five inducible transcription factors, p50/p105 (NF- κ B1), p52/p100 (NF- κ B2), p65 (RelA), RelB, and c-Rel^[75]. They exist as hetero- or homo-dimeric complexes, with the p50/p65 hetero-dimer being the predominant form.

In quiescent cells, NF- κ B is expressed in the cytoplasm in a latent form, with an inhibitory protein (I κ B) bound to the dimer. Upon stimulation, the inhibitory protein is degraded, activating the NF- κ B dimer, which then translocates to the nucleus where it binds to the promoters of its target genes. NF- κ B activation in the cochlea has been demonstrated following noise exposure^[73,76,77]. Following a 2 h exposure of mice to traumatic noise (124 dB SPL), translocation of p65 and p50 to the nucleus of fibrocytes in the lateral wall was observed, indicating NF- κ B activation^[76]. Prominent nuclear localisation of NF- κ B occurred 2 h after noise exposure, but the nuclear immunostaining subsided after 72 h, suggesting an early response of NF- κ B to acoustic overstimulation.

As mentioned earlier, a large population of PVMs exist in the stria vascularis, however, these cells are not found elsewhere in the cochlea, including the spiral ligament^[52]. The PVMs play an important role in regulating the integrity of the intrastrial fluid-blood barrier by modulating the expression of tight- and adherens-junction proteins between the endothelial cells *via* the secretion of pigment epithelium growth factor (PEDF)^[78,79]. The integrity of the barrier is critical for establishing and maintaining the endocochlear potential and preventing the entry of toxic substances into the cochlea^[80]. Exposure to excessive noise leads to breakdown and increased permeability of the blood-labyrinth barrier by causing PVMs to change morphology and detach from stria capillaries and also by causing a significant downregulation of PEDF production and tight junction protein expression^[81]. Similar to the cochlea, the retina of the eye contains perivascular macrophages, which also contribute to the maintenance of the blood-retinal barrier^[82]. Recent evidence has demonstrated that bone marrow-derived cells (BMDCs) are recruited to the stria vascularis during the first week after acoustic injury to repair and restore the noise-damaged blood vessels^[83]. These cells promote angiogenesis and neovascularization, differentiating into PVMs, pericytes and endothelial cells and integrating into the stria blood vessels by 4 wk after noise exposure. This recruitment is mediated by an intrinsic (iNOS)-dependent stromal cell-derived factor-1 α (SDF-1 α) signalling pathway. Blocking the activity of iNOS or SDF-1 α significantly reduced both the number of infiltrating BMDCs and the capillary density (vascular repair) in the stria vascularis of the noise-exposed cochlea.

Similar to noise-induced hearing loss, oxidative stress and inflammation are major contributing factors to cisplatin-induced ototoxicity. Cisplatin has been shown to increase the expression of inflammatory mediators such as iNOS, cyclo-oxygenase-2 and TNF- α , which are downstream targets of the transcription factor, signal transducer and activator of transcription-1 (STAT1)^[84]. Cisplatin-induced activation of STAT1 is dependent on ROS generation through NOX3, a member of the NOX family of superoxide-generating nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate oxidases. NOX3 is expressed almost exclusively in the inner ear and serves as the primary

source of ROS generation in the cochlea^[85]. siRNA-mediated gene silencing of NOX3 mitigates cisplatin-induced hearing loss, demonstrating a key role of NOX3 in the development of cisplatin-mediated ototoxicity^[86]. In contrast to these findings, recent data from our group showed that exposure to noise results in a significant down-regulation of NOX3 in the cochlea^[87]. We propose that the reduction in NOX3 may represent an endogenous protective mechanism to reduce oxidative stress in the noise-exposed cochlea. These studies provide evidence that NOX3 is involved in the development of noise- and cisplatin-induced cochlear injury, albeit in a different way.

The exact role inflammatory cells play once recruited to the noise-damaged cochlea remains unclear. It is possible that the inflammatory response exacerbates the cellular damage in the cochlea by causing bystander tissue injury. It has also been suggested that the recruitment of inflammatory cells following acoustic injury is part of a wound healing response, given that infiltrating cells are largely observed in the region of the spiral ligament where noise-induced fibrocyte loss is most evident^[16,17,49,69]. Leukocytes may play a critical role in promoting repair by removing cellular debris created by the primary insult. These cells may contribute to the repair process by changing the local environment *via* the secretion of chemical mediators such as cytokines and growth factors. Inflammatory leukocytes could function along with resident fibrocytes of the spiral ligament to regulate repair of the noise-damaged cochlear structures. It has been speculated that the fibrocytes initiate the local inflammatory process^[65]. These cells express similar cytokines, chemokines and adhesion molecules, and also respond to signals used by leukocytes for cell-cell signalling. Cochlear fibrocytes can perhaps be considered facultative resident macrophages, serving some functions normally performed by circulating macrophages.

TREATMENT STRATEGIES FOR MITIGATING NOISE-INDUCED COCHLEAR INFLAMMATION

At the present time, there is no cure for noise-induced hearing loss, or any other types of hearing loss. The only therapeutic intervention for the hearing impaired is the use of hearing devices such as hearing aids that amplify sound or cochlear implants. A cochlear implant is a neural prosthesis that functions by electrically stimulating residual spiral ganglion neurons, the primary auditory neurons of the cochlea.

Corticosteroids (glucocorticoids) are widely used in the treatment of numerous acute and chronic inflammatory diseases, and have also long been used in the management of SNHL of various causes, including noise-induced hearing loss. Corticosteroids are typically administered systemically, either intravenously or orally. Appropriate doses of steroids suppress excessive inflammation, but are unable to completely recover the associated hearing loss. Higher doses, on the other hand, can be deleterious to cochlear

function in the long term and are often accompanied by a wide range of adverse side effects^[88]. Glucocorticoids exert their actions by binding to and activating soluble cytoplasmic glucocorticoid receptors, which translocate to the nucleus and bind to specific DNA sites, culminating in the downregulation of proinflammatory cytokines and adhesion molecules^[89]. Experiments have demonstrated that dexamethasone, a popular glucocorticoid, suppresses TNF- α -induced inflammatory mediator release from cultured spiral ligament fibrocytes^[54]. The otoprotective effects of steroids may be mediated through the actions of NF- κ B, as glucocorticoids are shown to be potent inhibitors of NF- κ B activation *via* the induction of the I κ B α inhibitory protein^[90]. Local routes of steroid delivery have been developed without the unfavourable side effects. Direct infusion of dexamethasone into the perilymphatic space using osmotic mini-pumps has been reported to show protective effects against noise-induced injury in the guinea pig cochlea^[91]. Intratympanic administration of steroids have also shown good therapeutic efficacy^[92].

From our existing knowledge of the underlying mechanisms and pathways of the cochlear inflammatory response, rational therapeutic approaches can be devised to suppress the inflammation and reduce cochlear injury. It is speculated that there are networks in the cochlea among inflammatory cells, fibrocytes and vascular endothelial cells, which are interconnected by various proinflammatory mediators (chemokines, cytokines, and adhesion molecules)^[47]. Appropriate control of these networks could potentially attenuate the inflammatory reaction in the cochlea. Because of their early expression in the inflammatory response and their role in recruiting inflammatory cells into the cochlea, targeting chemokines/cytokines through direct inhibition may represent an effective novel therapeutic strategy.

Satoh *et al.*^[56] examined the therapeutic potential of anti-TNF- α therapy and showed that blocking the activity of TNF- α using Etanercept, a soluble TNF- α receptor-FC fusion protein, significantly attenuated the cochlear inflammatory response (reduced inflammatory cell infiltration and cochlear fibrosis) in an animal model of immune-mediated labyrinthitis induced by immunisation with KLH. A further study showed that neutralisation of TNF- α using Etanercept markedly decreased the expression and secretion of proinflammatory cytokines (TNF- α , IL-1 β and IL-6) in the cochlea after cisplatin injection^[21].

Another potential treatment strategy would be to block IL-6 signalling in the cochlea. It is interesting in this regard that specific humanised neutralising antibodies against IL-6 have recently been used clinically with promising effects in patients with rheumatoid arthritis and inflammatory bowel disease. In fact, a recent study by Wakabayashi *et al.*^[64] showed that inhibition of IL-6 with IL-6 receptor neutralising antibody (MR16-1) resulted in a dramatic suppression of the cochlear inflammatory response (reduced infiltration of inflammatory cells) and significantly improved hearing function in noise-exposed mice.

Recently, Nakamoto *et al.*^[70] showed that administration of geranylgeranylacetone (GGA), an anti-ulcer drug,

suppressed the expression of proinflammatory cytokines (IL-6 and IL-1 β) in the noise-exposed cochlea and also improved auditory function. GGA activates heat shock transcription factor 1 (HSF1), which induces the expression of heat shock proteins. HSF1 is also known to directly or indirectly regulate cytokine expression, such as inhibiting the expression of IL-6 and IL-1 β . GGA can also reduce inflammation in other organs (*e.g.*, liver) without apparent side effects even at large doses. GGA may therefore provide a novel beneficial strategy for the prevention of noise-induced hearing loss.

The role of antioxidants in noise-induced hearing loss has been the subject of extensive research. Antioxidants have been demonstrated to provide a protective effect in the cochlea by restoring the redox balance. A recent study examined the effects of antioxidant treatment on the inflammatory response in the cochlea following noise exposure^[67]. This study reported that antioxidant treatment not only reduced markers of oxidative stress, but also significantly reduced the infiltration of inflammatory cells into the cochlea. This finding suggests an anti-inflammatory role of antioxidants in the cochlea.

Extensive evidence from *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies has demonstrated the strong anti-inflammatory potential of adenosine, a ubiquitous signalling molecule and neuro-modulator, in a range of tissues^[93-98]. Adenosine exerts its anti-inflammatory action by influencing almost all aspects of the immune response^[99]. The A_{2A} receptor, reported to be the crucial receptor involved in the suppression of inflammation, is a promising target for the treatment of inflammatory conditions. Selective A_{2A} receptor agonists have been used successfully in the therapy of sepsis, inflammatory bowel disease, skin inflammation and arthritis^[98], and a similar effect could be postulated in the cochlea. In addition, A_{2A} receptor agonists have been reported to suppress neuroinflammation in animal models^[99]. In the mammalian (rat) cochlea, A_{2A} receptors are expressed in the inner hair cells and supporting Deiters' cells of the organ of Corti, spiral ligament, spiral ganglion neurons, and blood vessels^[100]. This broad distribution suggests an important role of A_{2A} receptors in the cochlea. The systemic administration of exogenous adenosine is limited by its peripheral side effects^[97]. An alternative approach for augmenting the availability and actions of endogenous adenosine that has received increasing attention in recent years is the inhibition of adenosine kinase^[94,101,102]. Adenosine kinase inhibitors, such as ABT-702, have demonstrated excellent efficacy in animal models of acute and chronic inflammation^[101,103,104], and may have considerable therapeutic potential in cochlear inflammation. Adenosine kinase is extensively distributed in the adult cochlea^[105,106], and may have a critical role in the regulation of adenosine signalling under physiological and pathological conditions.

CONCLUSION

The cochlea responds to trauma and infection like organs elsewhere in the body by eliciting an inflammatory response. Exposure to excessive noise triggers a cochlear in-

flammatory response that is characterised by an initial up-regulation of numerous proinflammatory mediators and adhesion molecules by various resident cochlear cell types, followed by the rapid recruitment and infiltration of inflammatory cells into the cochlea from the systemic circulation. Much has been learned over the years of the noise-induced inflammatory process in the cochlea from animal models, but the exact mechanisms by which noise elicits this response is still unclear. The noise-induced inflammatory response may be involved in propagating cellular damage in the cochlea, but there is also a possibility that it may be involved in reparative processes. The mechanism and importance of this response in the noise-injured cochlea requires further exploration. With deeper knowledge of the underlying cochlear inflammatory response, we can explore and develop novel therapeutic interventions to protect cochlear tissues from inflammation-induced injury and noise-induced hearing loss.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors acknowledge the financial research support to work on cochlear inflammation from the Health Research Council of New Zealand, Auckland Medical Research Foundation, Deafness Research Foundation (NZ) and the Freemasons Lodge Discovery 501.

REFERENCES

- 1 Thorne PR, Ameratunga SN, Stewart J, Reid N, Williams W, Purdy SC, Dodd G, Wallaart J. Epidemiology of noise-induced hearing loss in New Zealand. *N Z Med J* 2008; **121**: 33-44 [PMID: 18791626]
- 2 Henderson D, Hu B, Bielefeld E. Patterns and mechanisms of noise-induced cochlear pathology. In: Schacht J, Popper AN, Fay RR, editors. Auditory trauma, protection, and repair. New York: Springer, 2008: 195-217
- 3 Kopke RD. Pharmacological approaches to the prevention and treatment of cochlear injury due to noise. *Audiol Med* 2007; **5**: 66-80 [DOI: 10.1080/16513860601181046]
- 4 Nelson DI, Nelson RY, Concha-Barrientos M, Fingerhut M. The global burden of occupational noise-induced hearing loss. *Am J Ind Med* 2005; **48**: 446-458 [PMID: 16299704 DOI: 10.1002/ajim.20223]
- 5 Daniel E. Noise and hearing loss: a review. *J Sch Health* 2007; **77**: 225-231 [PMID: 17430434 DOI: 10.1111/j.1746-1561.2007.00197.x]
- 6 Trivedi M, Pingle S. Noise induced hearing loss (NIHL): risk factors, genes and associated proteins. *Asiatic J Biotech Res* 2013; **4**: 1-6
- 7 Gong TW, Lomax M. Genes that influence susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss. In: Le Prell CG, Henderson D, Fay RR, Popper AN, editors. Noise-Induced Hearing Loss. New York: Springer, 2012: 179-203
- 8 Hawkins JE. Sketches of otohistory. Part 1: otoprehistory: how it all began. *Audiol Neurotol* 2004; **9**: 66-71 [PMID: 14981354 DOI: 10.1159/000075997]
- 9 Hawkins JE, Schacht J. Sketches of otohistory. Part 10: noise-induced hearing loss. *Audiol Neurotol* 2005; **10**: 305-309 [PMID: 16103641 DOI: 10.1159/000087347]
- 10 Talaska AE, Schacht J. Mechanisms of noise damage to the cochlea. *Audiol Med* 2007; **5**: 3-9 [DOI: 10.1080/16513860601158887]
- 11 Wang Y, Hirose K, Liberman MC. Dynamics of noise-induced cellular injury and repair in the mouse cochlea. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2002; **3**: 248-268 [PMID: 12382101 DOI: 10.1006/jaro.2002.3002]

- 10.1007/s101620020028]
- 12 **Thorne PR**, Duncan CE, Gavin JB. The pathogenesis of stereocilia abnormalities in acoustic trauma. *Hear Res* 1986; **21**: 41-49 [PMID: 3957794 DOI: 10.1016/0378-5955(86)90044-4]
- 13 **Hu BH**, Henderson D, Nicotera TM. Involvement of apoptosis in progression of cochlear lesion following exposure to intense noise. *Hear Res* 2002; **166**: 62-71 [PMID: 12062759 DOI: 10.1016/S0378-5955(02)00286-1]
- 14 **Henderson D**, Bielefeld EC, Harris KC, Hu BH. The role of oxidative stress in noise-induced hearing loss. *Ear Hear* 2006; **27**: 1-19 [PMID: 16446561 DOI: 10.1097/01.aud.0000191942.36672.f3]
- 15 **Hu B**. Noise-induced structural damage to the cochlea. In: Le Prell CG, Henderson D, Fay RR, Popper AN, editors. Noise-Induced Hearing Loss. New York: Springer, 2012: 57-86
- 16 **Hirose K**, Discolo CM, Keasler JR, Ransohoff R. Mononuclear phagocytes migrate into the murine cochlea after acoustic trauma. *J Comp Neurol* 2005; **489**: 180-194 [PMID: 15983998 DOI: 10.1002/cne.20619]
- 17 **Tornabene SV**, Sato K, Pham L, Billings P, Keithley EM. Immune cell recruitment following acoustic trauma. *Hear Res* 2006; **222**: 115-124 [PMID: 17081714 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2006.09.004]
- 18 **Trinidad A**, Ramirez-Camacho R, Garcia-Berrocal JR, Verdaguier JM, Daza R. Labyrinthitis secondary to experimental otitis media. *Am J Otolaryngol* 2005; **26**: 226-229 [PMID: 15991087 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjoto.2005.01.003]
- 19 **Cayé-Thomasen P**, Worsøe L, Brandt CT, Miyazaki H, Ostergaard C, Frimodt-Møller N, Thomsen J. Routes, dynamics, and correlates of cochlear inflammation in terminal and recovering experimental meningitis. *Laryngoscope* 2009; **119**: 1560-1570 [PMID: 19504554 DOI: 10.1002/lary.20260]
- 20 **Gloddek B**, Lassmann S, Gloddek J, Arnold W. Role of S-100beta as potential autoantigen in an autoimmune disease of the inner ear. *J Neuroimmunol* 1999; **101**: 39-46 [PMID: 10580812 DOI: 10.1016/S0165-5728(99)00131-9]
- 21 **So H**, Kim H, Lee JH, Park C, Kim Y, Kim E, Kim JK, Yun KJ, Lee KM, Lee HY, Moon SK, Lim DJ, Park R. Cisplatin cytotoxicity of auditory cells requires secretions of proinflammatory cytokines via activation of ERK and NF-kappaB. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2007; **8**: 338-355 [PMID: 17516123 DOI: 10.1007/s10162-007-0084-9]
- 22 **Kawauchi H**, DeMaria TF, Lim DJ. Endotoxin permeability through the round window. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 1989; **457**: 100-115 [PMID: 2648753 DOI: 10.3109/00016488809138892]
- 23 **So H**, Kim H, Kim Y, Kim E, Pae HO, Chung HT, Kim HJ, Kwon KB, Lee KM, Lee HY, Moon SK, Park R. Evidence that cisplatin-induced auditory damage is attenuated by down-regulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines via Nrf2/HO-1. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2008; **9**: 290-306 [PMID: 18584244 DOI: 10.1007/s10162-008-0126-y]
- 24 **Backhouse S**, Coleman B, Shepherd R. Surgical access to the mammalian cochlea for cell-based therapies. *Exp Neurol* 2008; **214**: 193-200 [PMID: 18773894 DOI: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2008.08.002]
- 25 **Okano T**, Nakagawa T, Kita T, Kada S, Yoshimoto M, Nakahata T, Ito J. Bone marrow-derived cells expressing Iba1 are constitutively present as resident tissue macrophages in the mouse cochlea. *J Neurosci Res* 2008; **86**: 1758-1767 [PMID: 18253944 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.21625]
- 26 **Cureoglu S**, Schachern PA, Rinaldo A, Tsuprun V, Ferlito A, Paparella MM. Round window membrane and labyrinthine pathological changes: an overview. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2005; **125**: 9-15 [PMID: 15799567 DOI: 10.1080/000164804100022534]
- 27 **MacArthur CJ**, Trune DR. Mouse models of otitis media. *Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2006; **14**: 341-346 [PMID: 16974149 DOI: 10.1097/01.moo.0000244193.97301.d7]
- 28 **Klein M**, Koedel U, Kastenbauer S, Pfister HW. Nitrogen and oxygen molecules in meningitis-associated labyrinthitis and hearing impairment. *Infection* 2008; **36**: 2-14 [PMID: 18084715 DOI: 10.1007/s15010-007-7153-1]
- 29 **Merchant SN**, Gopen Q. A human temporal bone study of acute bacterial meningogenic labyrinthitis. *Am J Otol* 1996; **17**: 375-385 [PMID: 8817013]
- 30 **Meyerhoff WL**, Paparella MM, Oda M, Shea D. Mycotic infections of the inner ear. *Laryngoscope* 1979; **89**: 1725-1734 [PMID: 502694 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-197911000-00003]
- 31 **Barkdull GC**, Vu C, Keithley EM, Harris JP. Cochlear microperfusion: experimental evaluation of a potential new therapy for severe hearing loss caused by inflammation. *Otol Neurotol* 2005; **26**: 19-26 [PMID: 15699715 DOI: 10.1097/00129492-200501000-00005]
- 32 **Ichimiya I**, Yoshida K, Hirano T, Suzuki M, Mogi G. Significance of spiral ligament fibrocytes with cochlear inflammation. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* 2000; **56**: 45-51 [PMID: 11074115 DOI: 10.1016/S0165-5876(00)00408-0]
- 33 **Moon SK**, Park R, Lee HY, Nam GJ, Cha K, Andalibi A, Lim DJ. Spiral ligament fibrocytes release chemokines in response to otitis media pathogens. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2006; **126**: 564-569 [PMID: 16720438 DOI: 10.1080/00016480500452525]
- 34 **Ichimiya I**, Yoshida K, Hirano T, Suzuki M, Mogi G. Aspects of cochlear lateral wall inflammation. *Audiol Med* 2004; **2**: 179-181 [DOI: 10.1080/1651386410018187]
- 35 **Ichimiya I**, Kuroki Y, Hirano T, Mogi G. Changes in immunostaining of inner ears after antigen challenge into the scala tympani. *Laryngoscope* 1998; **108**: 585-591 [PMID: 9546275 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-199804000-00023]
- 36 **Ichimiya I**, Suzuki M, Hirano T, Mogi G. The influence of pneumococcal otitis media on the cochlear lateral wall. *Hear Res* 1999; **131**: 128-134 [PMID: 10355610 DOI: 10.1016/S0378-5955(99)00025-8]
- 37 **Harris JP**, Ryan AF. Fundamental immune mechanisms of the brain and inner ear. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1995; **112**: 639-653 [PMID: 7777346 DOI: 10.1016/S0194-5998(95)70170-2]
- 38 **Yimtae K**, Song H, Billings P, Harris JP, Keithley EM. Connection between the inner ear and the lymphatic system. *Laryngoscope* 2001; **111**: 1631-1635 [PMID: 11568618 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-200109000-00026]
- 39 **Ma C**, Billings P, Harris JP, Keithley EM. Characterization of an experimentally induced inner ear immune response. *Laryngoscope* 2000; **110**: 451-456 [PMID: 10718437 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-200003000-00024]
- 40 **Ryan AF**, Harris JP, Keithley EM. Immune-mediated hearing loss: basic mechanisms and options for therapy. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 2002; **122**: 38-43 [PMID: 12211356 DOI: 10.1080/00016480260094965]
- 41 **Keithley EM**, Chen MC, Linthicum F. Clinical diagnoses associated with histologic findings of fibrotic tissue and new bone in the inner ear. *Laryngoscope* 1998; **108**: 87-91 [PMID: 9432073 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-199801000-00016]
- 42 **Keithley EM**, Woolf NK, Harris JP. Development of morphological and physiological changes in the cochlea induced by cytomegalovirus. *Laryngoscope* 1989; **99**: 409-414 [PMID: 2538687 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-198904000-00010]
- 43 **Kesser BW**, Hashisaki GT, Spindel JH, Ruth RA, Scheld WM. Time course of hearing loss in an animal model of pneumococcal meningitis. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1999; **120**: 628-637 [PMID: 10229585 DOI: 10.1053/hn.1999.v120.a92772]
- 44 **Schramm HM**. The role of the osteoimmune axis in the inflammation of the inner auditory ear and with regard to the putative anticarcinogenic principle: part 2. *Inflamm Allergy Drug Targets* 2010; **9**: 120-129 [PMID: 20402646 DOI: 10.2174/187152810791292818]
- 45 **Xu HX**, Joglekar SS, Paparella MM. Labyrinthitis ossificans. *Otol Neurotol* 2009; **30**: 579-580 [PMID: 19300296 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31819fe81c]
- 46 **Fujioka M**, Kanzaki S, Okano HJ, Masuda M, Ogawa K, Okano H. Proinflammatory cytokines expression in noise-induced damaged cochlea. *J Neurosci Res* 2006; **83**: 575-583 [PMID: 16429448 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.20764]
- 47 **Yoshida K**, Ichimiya I, Suzuki M, Mogi G. Effect of proinflammatory cytokines on cultured spiral ligament fibrocytes.

- Hear Res* 1999; **137**: 155-159 [PMID: 10545642 DOI: 10.1016/S0378-5955(99)00134-3]
- 48 **Harris JP**, Fukuda S, Keithley EM. Spiral modiolar vein: its importance in inner ear inflammation. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1990; **110**: 357-365 [PMID: 2284910 DOI: 10.3109/00016489009122560]
- 49 **Sato E**, Shick HE, Ransohoff RM, Hirose K. Repopulation of cochlear macrophages in murine hematopoietic progenitor cell chimeras: the role of CX3CR1. *J Comp Neurol* 2008; **506**: 930-942 [PMID: 18085589 DOI: 10.1002/cne.21583]
- 50 **Sato E**, Shick HE, Ransohoff RM, Hirose K. Expression of fractalkine receptor CX3CR1 on cochlear macrophages influences survival of hair cells following ototoxic injury. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2010; **11**: 223-234 [PMID: 19936834 DOI: 10.1007/s10162-009-0198-3]
- 51 **Lang H**, Ebihara Y, Schmiedt RA, Minamiguchi H, Zhou D, Smythe N, Liu L, Ogawa M, Schulte BA. Contribution of bone marrow hematopoietic stem cells to adult mouse inner ear: mesenchymal cells and fibrocytes. *J Comp Neurol* 2006; **496**: 187-201 [PMID: 16538683 DOI: 10.1002/cne.20929]
- 52 **Shi X**. Resident macrophages in the cochlear blood-labyrinth barrier and their renewal via migration of bone-marrow-derived cells. *Cell Tissue Res* 2010; **342**: 21-30 [PMID: 20838812 DOI: 10.1007/s00441-010-1040-2]
- 53 **Ladrech S**, Wang J, Simonneau L, Puel JL, Lenoir M. Macrophage contribution to the response of the rat organ of Corti to amikacin. *J Neurosci Res* 2007; **85**: 1970-1979 [PMID: 17497672 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.21335]
- 54 **Maeda K**, Yoshida K, Ichimiya I, Suzuki M. Dexamethasone inhibits tumor necrosis factor- α -induced cytokine secretion from spiral ligament fibrocytes. *Hear Res* 2005; **202**: 154-160 [PMID: 15811707 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2004.08.022]
- 55 **Suzuki M**, Harris JP. Expression of intercellular adhesion molecule-1 during inner ear inflammation. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1995; **104**: 69-75 [PMID: 7530436]
- 56 **Satoh H**, Firestein GS, Billings PB, Harris JP, Keithley EM. Tumor necrosis factor- α , an initiator, and etanercept, an inhibitor of cochlear inflammation. *Laryngoscope* 2002; **112**: 1627-1634 [PMID: 12352677 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-200209000-00019]
- 57 **Keithley EM**, Wang X, Barkdull GC. Tumor necrosis factor α can induce recruitment of inflammatory cells to the cochlea. *Otol Neurotol* 2008; **29**: 854-859 [PMID: 18636025 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31818256a9]
- 58 **Khan M**, Szczepek AJ, Haupt H, Olze H, Mazurek B. Expression of the proinflammatory cytokines in cochlear explant cultures: influence of normoxia and hypoxia. *Neurosci Lett* 2010; **479**: 249-252 [PMID: 20561939 DOI: 10.1016/j.neulet.2010.05.072]
- 59 **Adams JC**. Clinical implications of inflammatory cytokines in the cochlea: a technical note. *Otol Neurotol* 2002; **23**: 316-322 [PMID: 11981388 DOI: 10.1097/00129492-200205000-00015]
- 60 **Floc'h JL**, Tan W, Telang RS, Vlajkovic SM, Nuttall AL, Rooney WD, Pontré B, Thorne PR. Markers of cochlear inflammation using MRI. *J Magn Reson Imaging* 2013; Epub ahead of print [PMID: 23589173 DOI: 10.1002/jmri.24144]
- 61 **Ohlemiller KK**, Wright JS, Dugan LL. Early elevation of cochlear reactive oxygen species following noise exposure. *Audiol Neurotol* 1999; **4**: 229-236 [PMID: 10436315 DOI: 10.1159/000013846]
- 62 **Fredelius L**. Time sequence of degeneration pattern of the organ of Corti after acoustic overstimulation. A transmission electron microscopy study. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1988; **106**: 373-385 [PMID: 3207005 DOI: 10.3109/00016488809122260]
- 63 **Fredelius L**, Rask-Andersen H. The role of macrophages in the disposal of degeneration products within the organ of corti after acoustic overstimulation. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1990; **109**: 76-82 [PMID: 2309562 DOI: 10.3109/00016489009107417]
- 64 **Wakabayashi K**, Fujioka M, Kanzaki S, Okano HJ, Shibata S, Yamashita D, Masuda M, Mihara M, Ohsugi Y, Ogawa K, Okano H. Blockade of interleukin-6 signaling suppressed cochlear inflammatory response and improved hearing impairment in noise-damaged mice cochlea. *Neurosci Res* 2010; **66**: 345-352 [PMID: 20026135 DOI: 10.1016/j.neures.2009.12.008]
- 65 **Tan BT**, Lee MM, Ruan R. Bone-marrow-derived cells that home to acoustic deafened cochlea preserved their hematopoietic identity. *J Comp Neurol* 2008; **509**: 167-179 [PMID: 18461607 DOI: 10.1002/cne.21729]
- 66 **Discolo CM**, Keasler JR, Hirose K. Inflammatory cells in the mouse cochlea after acoustic trauma. In: Abstract 166 Session J10. Noise injury: mechanisms. Proceedings of the 27th Association for Research in Otolaryngology (ARO) MidWinter Meeting; Daytona Beach, FL, USA; 2004 Feb 23
- 67 **Du X**, Choi CH, Chen K, Cheng W, Floyd RA, Kopke RD. Reduced formation of oxidative stress biomarkers and migration of mononuclear phagocytes in the cochlea of chinchilla after antioxidant treatment in acute acoustic trauma. *Int J Otolaryngol* 2011; **2011**: 612690 [PMID: 21961007 DOI: 10.1155/2011/612690]
- 68 **Rutar M**, Provis JM, Valter K. Brief exposure to damaging light causes focal recruitment of macrophages, and long-term destabilization of photoreceptors in the albino rat retina. *Curr Eye Res* 2010; **35**: 631-643 [PMID: 20597649 DOI: 10.3109/02713681003682925]
- 69 **Ohlemiller KK**. Recent findings and emerging questions in cochlear noise injury. *Hear Res* 2008; **245**: 5-17 [PMID: 18790034 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2008.08.007]
- 70 **Nakamoto T**, Mikuriya T, Sugahara K, Hirose Y, Hashimoto T, Shimogori H, Takii R, Nakai A, Yamashita H. Geranylgeranylacetone suppresses noise-induced expression of proinflammatory cytokines in the cochlea. *Auris Nasus Larynx* 2012; **39**: 270-274 [PMID: 21794995 DOI: 10.1016/j.anl.2011.06.001]
- 71 **Jo MH**, Kim CJ, Koh SH, Nam GS, Jeong HM, Lee JH, Lee SH. Expression and distribution of tumor necrosis factor- α in mice cochlea exposed to noise. *Korean J Otorhinolaryngol-Head Neck Surg* 2010; **53**: 527-533 [DOI: 10.3342/kjorl-hns.2010.53.9.527]
- 72 **Shi X**, Nuttall AL. Expression of adhesion molecular proteins in the cochlear lateral wall of normal and PARP-1 mutant mice. *Hear Res* 2007; **224**: 1-14 [PMID: 17184942 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2006.10.011]
- 73 **Yamamoto H**, Omelchenko I, Shi X, Nuttall AL. The influence of NF- κ B signal-transduction pathways on the murine inner ear by acoustic overstimulation. *J Neurosci Res* 2009; **87**: 1832-1840 [PMID: 19185019 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.22018]
- 74 **Denk A**, Wirth T, Baumann B. NF- κ B transcription factors: critical regulators of hematopoiesis and neuronal survival. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* 2000; **11**: 303-320 [PMID: 10959078 DOI: 10.1016/S1359-6101(00)00009-5]
- 75 **Ghosh S**, May MJ, Kopp EB. NF- κ B and Rel proteins: evolutionarily conserved mediators of immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol* 1998; **16**: 225-260 [PMID: 9597130 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.16.1.225]
- 76 **Masuda M**, Nagashima R, Kanzaki S, Fujioka M, Ogita K, Ogawa K. Nuclear factor- κ B nuclear translocation in the cochlea of mice following acoustic overstimulation. *Brain Res* 2006; **1068**: 237-247 [PMID: 16376312 DOI: 10.1016/j.brainres.2005.11.020]
- 77 **Adams JC**, Seed B, Lu N, Landry A, Xavier RJ. Selective activation of nuclear factor κ B in the cochlea by sensory and inflammatory stress. *Neuroscience* 2009; **160**: 530-539 [PMID: 19285117 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2009.02.073]
- 78 **Zhang W**, Dai M, Fridberger A, Hassan A, Degagne J, Neng L, Zhang F, He W, Ren T, Trune D, Auer M, Shi X. Perivascular-resident macrophage-like melanocytes in the inner ear are essential for the integrity of the intrastrial fluid-blood barrier. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2012; **109**: 10388-10393 [PMID: 22689949 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1205210109]
- 79 **Neng L**, Zhang F, Kachelmeier A, Shi X. Endothelial cell, pericyte, and perivascular resident macrophage-type melanocyte interactions regulate cochlear intrastrial fluid-blood barrier permeability. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2013; **14**: 175-185 [PMID: 23247886 DOI: 10.1007/s10162-012-0365-9]

- 80 **Juhn SK**, Hunter BA, Odland RM. Blood-labyrinth barrier and fluid dynamics of the inner ear. *Int Tinnitus J* 2001; **7**: 72-83 [PMID: 14689642]
- 81 **Zhang F**, Dai M, Neng L, Zhang JH, Zhi Z, Fridberger A, Shi X. Perivascular macrophage-like melanocyte responsiveness to acoustic trauma—a salient feature of stria barrier associated hearing loss. *FASEB J* 2013; Epub ahead of print [PMID: 23729595 DOI: 10.1096/fj.13-232892]
- 82 **Mendes-Jorge L**, Ramos D, Luppo M, Llombart C, Alexandre-Pires G, Nacher V, Melgarejo V, Correia M, Navarro M, Carretero A, Tafuro S, Rodriguez-Baeza A, Esperança-Pina JA, Bosch F, Ruberte J. Scavenger function of resident autofluorescent perivascular macrophages and their contribution to the maintenance of the blood-retinal barrier. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2009; **50**: 5997-6005 [PMID: 19608545 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.09-3515]
- 83 **Dai M**, Yang Y, Omelchenko I, Nuttall AL, Kachelmeier A, Xiu R, Shi X. Bone marrow cell recruitment mediated by inducible nitric oxide synthase/stromal cell-derived factor-1 α signaling repairs the acoustically damaged cochlear blood-labyrinth barrier. *Am J Pathol* 2010; **177**: 3089-3099 [PMID: 21057001 DOI: 10.2353/ajpath.2010.100340]
- 84 **Kaur T**, Mukherjee D, Sheehan K, Jajoo S, Rybak LP, Ramkumar V. Short interfering RNA against STAT1 attenuates cisplatin-induced ototoxicity in the rat by suppressing inflammation. *Cell Death Dis* 2011; **2**: e180 [PMID: 21776018 DOI: 10.1038/cddis.2011.63]
- 85 **Bánfi B**, Malgrange B, Knisz J, Steger K, Dubois-Dauphin M, Krause KH. NOX3, a superoxide-generating NADPH oxidase of the inner ear. *J Biol Chem* 2004; **279**: 46065-46072 [PMID: 15326186 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M403046200]
- 86 **Mukherjee D**, Jajoo S, Kaur T, Sheehan KE, Ramkumar V, Rybak LP. Transtympanic administration of short interfering (si)RNA for the NOX3 isoform of NADPH oxidase protects against cisplatin-induced hearing loss in the rat. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2010; **13**: 589-598 [PMID: 20214492 DOI: 10.1089/ars.2010.3110]
- 87 **Vlajkovic SM**, Lin SC, Wong AC, Wackrow B, Thorne PR. Noise-induced changes in expression levels of NADPH oxidases in the cochlea. *Hear Res* 2013; **304C**: 145-152 [PMID: 23899412 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2013.07.012]
- 88 **Abi-Hachem RN**, Zine A, Van De Water TR. The injured cochlea as a target for inflammatory processes, initiation of cell death pathways and application of related otoprotective strategies. *Recent Pat CNS Drug Discov* 2010; **5**: 147-163 [PMID: 20167005 DOI: 10.2174/157488910791213121]
- 89 **Vandevyver S**, Dejager L, Tuckermann J, Libert C. New insights into the anti-inflammatory mechanisms of glucocorticoids: an emerging role for glucocorticoid-receptor-mediated transactivation. *Endocrinology* 2013; **154**: 993-1007 [PMID: 23384835 DOI: 10.1210/en.2012-2045]
- 90 **Auphan N**, DiDonato JA, Rosette C, Helmberg A, Karin M. Immunosuppression by glucocorticoids: inhibition of NF- κ B activity through induction of I κ B synthesis. *Science* 1995; **270**: 286-290 [PMID: 7569976 DOI: 10.1126/science.270.5234.286]
- 91 **Takemura K**, Komeda M, Yagi M, Himeno C, Izumikawa M, Doi T, Kuriyama H, Miller JM, Yamashita T. Direct inner ear infusion of dexamethasone attenuates noise-induced trauma in guinea pig. *Hear Res* 2004; **196**: 58-68 [PMID: 15464302 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2004.06.003]
- 92 **Zhou Y**, Zheng H, Shen X, Zhang Q, Yang M. Intratympanic administration of methylprednisolone reduces impact of experimental intensive impulse noise trauma on hearing. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2009; **129**: 602-607 [PMID: 18815936 DOI: 10.1080/00016480802342424]
- 93 **Bours MJ**, Swennen EL, Di Virgilio F, Cronstein BN, Dagnelie PC. Adenosine 5'-triphosphate and adenosine as endogenous signaling molecules in immunity and inflammation. *Pharmacol Ther* 2006; **112**: 358-404 [PMID: 16784779 DOI: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2005.04.013]
- 94 **Cronstein BN**. Adenosine, an endogenous anti-inflammatory agent. *J Appl Physiol* 1994; **76**: 5-13 [PMID: 8175547]
- 95 **Cunha RA**. Neuroprotection by adenosine in the brain: From A(1) receptor activation to A (2A) receptor blockade. *Purinergic Signal* 2005; **1**: 111-134 [PMID: 18404497 DOI: 10.1007/s11302-005-0649-1]
- 96 **Fredholm BB**. Adenosine, an endogenous distress signal, modulates tissue damage and repair. *Cell Death Differ* 2007; **14**: 1315-1323 [PMID: 17396131 DOI: 10.1038/sj.cdd.4402132]
- 97 **Haskó G**, Cronstein BN. Adenosine: an endogenous regulator of innate immunity. *Trends Immunol* 2004; **25**: 33-39 [PMID: 14698282 DOI: 10.1016/j.it.2003.11.003]
- 98 **Jacobson KA**, Gao ZG. Adenosine receptors as therapeutic targets. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2006; **5**: 247-264 [PMID: 16518376 DOI: 10.1038/nrd1983]
- 99 **Chen JF**, Pedata F. Modulation of ischemic brain injury and neuroinflammation by adenosine A2A receptors. *Curr Pharm Des* 2008; **14**: 1490-1499 [PMID: 18537672 DOI: 10.2174/138161208784480126]
- 100 **Vlajkovic SM**, Abi S, Wang CJ, Housley GD, Thorne PR. Differential distribution of adenosine receptors in rat cochlea. *Cell Tissue Res* 2007; **328**: 461-471 [PMID: 17285327 DOI: 10.1007/s00441-006-0374-2]
- 101 **Boyle DL**, Kowaluk EA, Jarvis MF, Lee CH, Bhagwat SS, Williams M, Firestein GS. Anti-inflammatory effects of ABT-702, a novel non-nucleoside adenosine kinase inhibitor, in rat adjuvant arthritis. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2001; **296**: 495-500 [PMID: 11160636]
- 102 **Rosengren S**, Bong GW, Firestein GS. Anti-inflammatory effects of an adenosine kinase inhibitor. Decreased neutrophil accumulation and vascular leakage. *J Immunol* 1995; **154**: 5444-5451 [PMID: 7730646]
- 103 **Jarvis MF**, Yu H, Kohlhaas K, Alexander K, Lee CH, Jiang M, Bhagwat SS, Williams M, Kowaluk EA. ABT-702 (4-amino-5-(3-bromophenyl)-7-(6-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidine), a novel orally effective adenosine kinase inhibitor with analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties. I. In vitro characterization and acute antinociceptive effects in the mouse. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2000; **295**: 1156-1164 [PMID: 11082453]
- 104 **Kowaluk EA**, Mikusa J, Wismer CT, Zhu CZ, Schweitzer E, Lynch JJ, Lee CH, Jiang M, Bhagwat SS, Gomtsyan A, McKie J, Cox BF, Polakowski J, Reinhart G, Williams M, Jarvis MF. ABT-702 (4-amino-5-(3-bromophenyl)-7-(6-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidine), a novel orally effective adenosine kinase inhibitor with analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties. II. In vivo characterization in the rat. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2000; **295**: 1165-1174 [PMID: 11082454]
- 105 **Vlajkovic SM**, Guo CX, Dharmawardana N, Wong AC, Boisson D, Housley GD, Thorne PR. Role of adenosine kinase in cochlear development and response to noise. *J Neurosci Res* 2010; **88**: 2598-2609 [PMID: 20648650]
- 106 **Vlajkovic SM**, Guo CX, Telang R, Wong AC, Paramanantasisam V, Boisson D, Housley GD, Thorne PR. Adenosine kinase inhibition in the cochlea delays the onset of age-related hearing loss. *Exp Gerontol* 2011; **46**: 905-914 [PMID: 21846498 DOI: 10.1016/j.exger.2011.08.001]

P- Reviewers Nakashima T, Zheng J S- Editor Wen LL
L- Editor A E- Editor Zheng XM



Adenosine amine congener ameliorates cisplatin-induced hearing loss

Niliksha Gunewardene, Cindy X Guo, Ann CY Wong, Peter R Thorne, Srdjan M Vlajkovic

Niliksha Gunewardene, Cindy X Guo, Ann CY Wong, Department of Physiology, the University of Auckland, Auckland 1010, New Zealand

Niliksha Gunewardene, Department of Otolaryngology, the University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Parkville VIC 3010, Australia

Ann CY Wong, Translational Neuroscience Facility, School of Medical Sciences, University of New South Wales, Sydney, NSW 2052, Australia

Peter R Thorne, Srdjan M Vlajkovic, Department of Physiology, Section of Audiology, and Centre for Brain Research, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, the University of Auckland, Auckland 1010, New Zealand

Author contributions: Vlajkovic SM and Thorne PR designed the study; Gunewardene N, Guo CX and Wong ACY performed research; Gunewardene N and Vlajkovic SM analysed data and wrote the paper; Thorne PR revised the paper

Supported by Action on Hearing Loss (United Kingdom)

Correspondence to: Dr. Srdjan M Vlajkovic, MD, PhD, Department of Physiology, Section of Audiology, and Centre for Brain Research, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, the University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland 1010, New Zealand. s.vlajkovic@auckland.ac.nz

Telephone: +64-9-3737599 Fax: +64-9-3737499

Received: May 17, 2013 Revised: June 27, 2013

Accepted: July 23, 2013

Published online: August 28, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To investigate a novel pharmacological intervention to mitigate cisplatin ototoxicity using a selective adenosine A₁ receptor agonist adenosine amine congener (ADAC).

METHODS: Male Wistar rats (8-10 wk) were exposed to a two-cycle cisplatin treatment similar to clinical course of cancer chemotherapy. Each cycle comprised 4 d of intraperitoneal cisplatin injections (1 mg/kg twice daily) separated by 10 d of rest. ADAC (100 µg/kg) or drug vehicle solution (control) was administered intraperitoneally for 5 d at 24 h intervals during the second

cisplatin cycle (Regime 1), or upon completion of the cisplatin treatment (Regime 2). Hearing thresholds were measured using auditory brainstem responses (ABR) before cisplatin administration (baseline) and 7 d after the end of cisplatin treatment. Histological analysis of cochlear tissues included hair cell counting and qualitative assessment of apoptosis using terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase mediated dUTP nick end labelling (TUNEL) staining.

RESULTS: ABR threshold shifts in cisplatin-treated Wistar rats ranged from 5-29 dB across the frequency range used in the study (4-24 kHz). Higher frequencies (16-24 kHz) were mostly affected by cisplatin ototoxicity (mean threshold shift 25-29 dB). ADAC treatment during the second cisplatin cycle reduced cisplatin-induced threshold shifts by 12-16 dB ($P < 0.01$) at higher frequencies compared to control vehicle-treated rats. However, the treatment was ineffective if ADAC administration was delayed until after the completion of the cisplatin regime. Functional recovery was supported by increased survival of hair cells in the cochlea. Qualitative analysis using TUNEL staining demonstrated reduced apoptosis of the outer hair cells and marginal cells in the stria vascularis in animals treated with ADAC during the second cisplatin cycle.

CONCLUSION: A₁ adenosine receptor agonist ADAC mitigates cisplatin-induced cochlear injury and hearing loss, however its potential interference with antineoplastic effects of cisplatin needs to be established.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Cisplatin; Cochlea; Ototoxicity; Hearing loss; Adenosine receptors; Adenosine amine congener; Otoprotection

Core tip: This study investigated a novel pharmacological intervention to mitigate cisplatin ototoxicity using

systemic administration of a selective adenosine A₁ receptor agonist adenosine amine congener (ADAC). Our study demonstrates that systemic administration of ADAC confers partial protection from cisplatin-induced ototoxicity. In rats exposed to cisplatin, ADAC ameliorated high frequency hearing loss, improved the survival of the outer hair cells and reduced apoptosis of the outer hair cells and marginal cells in the stria vascularis. This study provides support for the otoprotective role of ADAC with potential clinical benefits extending from noise-induced hearing loss to cisplatin ototoxicity.

Gunewardene N, Guo CX, Wong ACY, Thorne PR, Vlajkovic SM. Adenosine amine congener ameliorates cisplatin-induced hearing loss. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(3): 100-107 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i3/100.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i3.100>

INTRODUCTION

Two major classes of therapeutic agents can induce sensorineural hearing loss: aminoglycoside antibiotics and platinum-containing chemotherapy agents^[1]. These drugs primarily target the outer hair cells in the basal region of the cochlea and cause high frequency sensorineural hearing loss. Oxidative stress, triggering downstream cell death signalling pathways, appears to be the common mechanism of ototoxicity^[1,2].

Platinum-containing agents, such as cisplatin, carboplatin and oxaliplatin, are widely used to treat malignancies ranging from testicular, ovarian and bladder cancers to lung, head and neck malignancies^[3]. These platinum complexes cause cross-linking of DNA and proteins and formation of adducts which ultimately trigger apoptosis in tumor cells^[1,2]. The use of these anti-cancer drugs is limited by serious side effects, which include nephrotoxicity, neurotoxicity, gastrointestinal toxicity, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia and ototoxicity^[4]. Cisplatin is considered the most ototoxic among platinum-containing agents, but it is generally more effective than carboplatin and oxaliplatin against different forms of cancer^[4]. Cisplatin ototoxicity affects most patients, and is mainly manifested as tinnitus and bilateral high-frequency hearing loss, in the absence of the vestibular symptoms^[4]. With prolonged cisplatin treatment, hearing loss extends to lower frequencies necessary for speech perception, and the spiral ganglion neurons degenerate concomitantly with the loss of hair cells^[5]. Platinated DNA has been detected in the nuclei of the outer hair cells, marginal cells of the stria vascularis and the fibrocytes of the spiral ligament^[6]. Cross-linking of DNA by cisplatin may lead to p53-mediated apoptosis of the outer hair cells and the lateral wall tissues, the spiral ligament and stria vascularis^[7-9]. A reduction in the endocochlear potential, probably resulting from a dysfunctional stria vascularis, often precedes outer hair cell loss in the acute model of cisplatin ototoxicity^[10].

Cisplatin reacts with the outer hair cells to form the highly reactive monohydrate complexes^[1], and these complexes activate the NOX3 isoform of NADPH oxidase, which in turn generates superoxide^[11-13]. This leads to formation of more toxic reactive oxygen species (ROS), such as hydroxyl radicals and peroxynitrite^[2]. Excessive ROS production can overwhelm endogenous anti-oxidant mechanisms (*e.g.*, glutathione, superoxide dismutase, catalase, glutathione peroxidase and glutathione reductase), and activate c-Jun N-terminal kinase signalling pathways in cochlear tissues, leading to apoptosis *via* caspase-dependent mechanisms^[1]. ROS can also activate nuclear factor κ B (NF- κ B), which regulates the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as interleukin-1 β and tumor necrosis factor- α ^[14] and triggers the inflammatory cascade.

Cisplatin ototoxicity can be ameliorated by various protective agents targeting oxidative stress, inflammation and apoptosis^[15]. Enhancing the endogenous antioxidant system of the cochlea and administration of free radical scavengers has been the main approach to reduce ototoxic effects of cisplatin^[2,16]. Systemic antioxidant administration, however, can interfere with the anti-tumour activity of cisplatin, whilst local (intratympanic) administration is an invasive procedure with its own limitations^[2,16]. There is no ideal protective agent for clinical use at present, and finding safe and effective treatments for cisplatin ototoxicity would significantly improve the quality of life of many cancer sufferers. In this study, we investigated a novel pharmacological intervention to mitigate cisplatin ototoxicity using systemic administration of a selective adenosine A₁ receptor agonist adenosine amine congener (ADAC).

It has been shown that cisplatin treatment induces a fivefold increase in adenosine A₁ receptor expression in the chinchilla cochlea^[17], suggesting a potential role of these receptors in cochlear response to cisplatin. Other studies have reported that the local administration of adenosine A₁ receptor agonists R-phenylisopropyladenosine (R-PIA) or 2-chloro-N⁶-cyclopentyladenosine (CCPA) to the round window membrane of the cochlea reduces cisplatin-induced auditory threshold shifts^[18]. The capacity of A₁ receptor agonists to protect the cochlea from cisplatin opened a new realm of therapeutic strategies to combat cisplatin ototoxicity.

Systemic administration of A₁ receptor agonists is generally limited by their cardiovascular side effects^[19]. However, a selective A₁ receptor agonist ADAC is characterized by reduced cardiovascular side effects (bradycardia, hypotension and hypothermia) compared to other drugs acting on adenosine A₁ receptors^[20,21]. This suggests that ADAC can be administered systemically, avoiding the surgical procedures required to deliver drugs to the inner ear. Our previous studies have shown that ADAC can attenuate noise-induced hearing loss and ameliorate cochlear injury in instances of acute and extended noise exposure^[22]. The improvement of hearing thresholds was supported by increased survival of sensory hair cells and reduced

expression of oxidative stress markers in the cochlea. Here, we demonstrate that ADAC ameliorates cochlear injury and partially prevents cisplatin-induced hearing loss, providing further support for the role of A₁ receptors in cochlear protection from ototoxic anti-cancer drugs.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals

Male Wistar rats (8-10 wk) were used in this study. Animals with pre-existing hearing loss or abnormalities in the external or middle ear were excluded from the study. All procedures complied with international guidelines for the ethical use of animals and were approved by the University of Auckland Animal Ethics Committee.

Cisplatin administration

A two-cycle cisplatin treatment resembling a clinical course of chemotherapy was used in this study. This model has a low mortality rate, and provides an excellent tool to study cisplatin ototoxicity and its prevention^[23]. Each cycle consists of 4 d of cisplatin injections (1 mg/kg *ip* twice daily) separated by 10 d of rest. Each rat received a total of 16 mg/kg of cisplatin. Cisplatin (Sigma Aldrich) was dissolved in saline (0.5 mg/mL), aliquoted and stored at -20 °C. Cisplatin aliquots were heated in a 37 °C water bath before administration.

Treatment with ADAC

ADAC treatment was initiated concomitantly with the second cycle of cisplatin administration (Regime 1) or immediately after completion of cisplatin administration (Regime 2) (Figure 1). In both studies, ADAC was given as five daily injections (100 µg/kg per day *ip*) at 24 h intervals. This is the same dosing schedule that was previously used to mitigate noise-induced hearing loss^[22]. In the control group, injections of the drug vehicle (200 µL/100 g per day *ip*) were administered at the same intervals as ADAC. ADAC (Sigma-Aldrich) was dissolved in 1 mol/L HCl and then in 0.1 mol/L phosphate buffered saline (PBS; pH 7.4) to prepare a 50 µg/mL stock solution, as described previously^[22]. The stock solution was then aliquoted and stored at -20 °C. Light-protected ADAC aliquots were heated in a 37 °C water bath for 30 min before administration.

Auditory brainstem responses

Auditory brainstem responses (ABR) were measured before cisplatin administration (baseline) and 7 d after the end of cisplatin treatment. The acoustic stimuli for ABR were produced and the responses recorded using a digital signal processing package and associated BioSig software (Tucker Davis Technologies, Alachua, FL, United States). ABR measurements were conducted in a double walled sound attenuating chamber (Shelburg Acoustics, Pty Ltd., Croydon North, Australia). The rats were anesthetized with a mixture of ketamine (75 mg/kg) and xylazine (10 mg/kg), and placed on a heating pad to maintain body temperature at

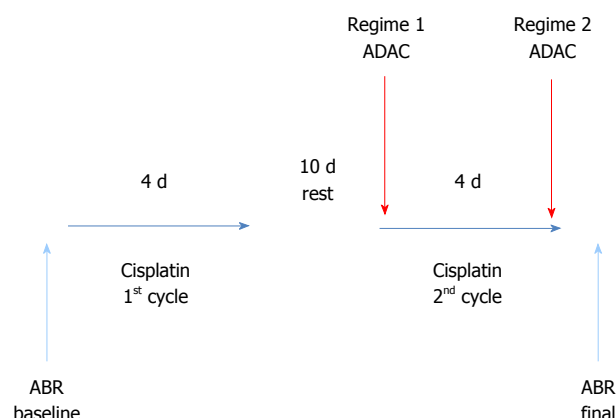


Figure 1 Study design. Cisplatin injections (1 mg/kg *ip*) were given twice daily in two cycles separated by 10 d of rest, and adenosine amine congener (ADAC) (100 µg/kg *ip*) was administered as five daily injections at 24 h intervals. ADAC treatment was administered along with the second cisplatin cycle (Regime 1) or immediately after completion of both cycles (Regime 2).

37 °C. To obtain ABR responses, fine Grass F-E3 stainless steel electrodes were placed subdermally at the vertex (reference), at the mastoid region of the ear of interest (active electrode) and the ground electrode was inserted at the mastoid region of the opposite ear. The electrodes were attached to a TDT Bioamp head stage and amplified 100000 times in a TDT DB4 amplifier. Sound stimuli were supplied *via* a DT 48 Beyerdynamic transducer connected to a 10 cm plastic tubing placed into the external auditory canal of the animal's ear. Rats were tested by applying a series of tone pips (5 ms duration, 1.5 ms rise and fall times) at varying intensities to determine the auditory threshold at the set frequency (4-24 kHz). The threshold of the ABR complex (waves i-v) were determined by progressively attenuating the sound intensity in 5 dB steps until the wave i-v complex of the averaged ABR waveforms was no longer distinguishable from noise floor in recorded traces. The ABR threshold was defined as the lowest intensity (to the nearest 5 dB) at which a response could be visually detected above the noise floor. Repeat waveforms were analysed at each frequency to determine the consistency of the responses and to identify the recurring peaks.

Hair cell counts

After the last ABR measurement, rats from the first ADAC treatment group (Regime 1, see Figure 1) were euthanised with an overdose of anaesthetic (Pentobarbitone, 100 mg/kg *ip*) and cochleae removed for histological analysis. After the overnight fixation in 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA), the cochleae were decapsulated and the organ of Corti removed. The surface preparation of the organ of Corti was separated into the apical, middle and basal turns, and the tissues were permeabilized with 1% Triton-X 100 for 1 h. Alexa Fluor 488 phalloidin (Invitrogen) dissolved in 0.1 mol/L PBS (pH 7.4) was used to stain F-actin in the hair cells and their stereocilia. Tissues were incubated in 1% phalloidin (2 U/mL) for 40 min,

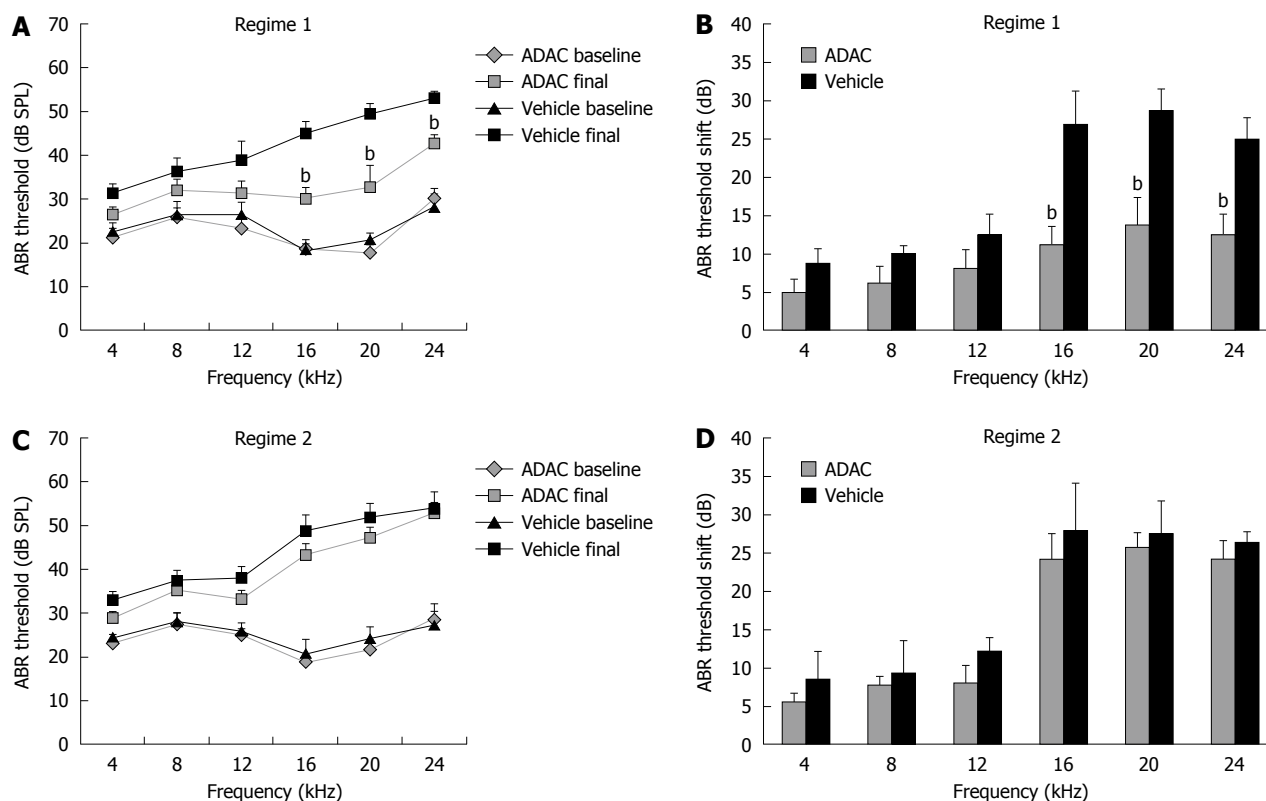


Figure 2 The effect of adenosine amine congener on cisplatin-induced auditory brainstem responses threshold shifts. A: Auditory brainstem responses (ABR) thresholds before (baseline) and 7 d after cisplatin administration (final). Adenosine amine congener (ADAC) was co-applied with cisplatin during the second cycle (Regime 1); B: ADAC reduced ABR threshold shifts when administered concomitantly with the second cisplatin cycle; C: ABR thresholds before (baseline) and 7 d after cisplatin administration (final). ADAC was administered after the completion of cisplatin treatment (Regime 2); D: ADAC had no effect on cisplatin-induced threshold shifts when applied after the completion of cisplatin treatment. In the control group, injections of the vehicle solution were administered at the same intervals as ADAC. ABRs were measured in response to tone pips (4–24 kHz). Data are expressed as mean \pm SE ($n = 8$). ^b $P < 0.01$ vs control group, one-way analysis of variance.

washed with PBS for 30 min, and mounted onto glass slides using Citifluor AF1 antifading mounting medium (Agar Scientific, London, United Kingdom). The slides were visualised using a Zeiss epifluorescence microscope equipped with an Axiocam camera and Axiovision v3.1 software. Images were taken for the entire length of the cochlea, and the number of missing hair cells was counted for each turn and presented as a percentage of total number of hair cells in that turn.

Assessment of cell death using transferase mediated dUTP nick end labelling staining

Apoptosis in the cisplatin-treated rat cochleae was identified by terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT) mediated dUTP nick end labelling (TUNEL) using a commercial *In Situ* Cell Death Detection Kit (Roche Diagnostics GmbH, Mannheim, Germany). After fixation with 4% PFA, decalcification in 5% EDTA solution for 7 d and overnight cryoprotection in 30% sucrose, the cochleae were embedded in Tissue-Tek optimal cutting temperature compound (OCT, Miles Laboratories, Elkhart, IN, United States), snap-frozen in isopentane, and stored at -80°C . Mid-modiolar cochlear cryosections (30 μm) from ADAC- and vehicle-treated rats were permeabilised with 1% Triton X-100 and blocked with 5% normal goat serum in PBS for 1 h. The sections were washed and in-

cubated with the TUNEL reaction mixture (fluorescein nucleotide label solution and TdT enzyme solution at 1:10 dilution) for 2 h at 37°C in a dark humidified chamber. Negative controls were incubated with the label solution only. The sections were rinsed several times in PBS, mounted in Citifluor, and visualised using a laser scanning confocal microscope (FluoView™ FV1000, Olympus) and processed with Olympus FluoView v.1.6a software. The cochleae obtained from the ADAC treatment Regime 1 were analysed and the images representative of at least five individual experiments are shown.

Statistical analysis

Results were presented as the mean \pm SE ($n = 8$ per group). The comparison of ABR thresholds was performed using one-way analysis of variance followed by a Holm-Sidak pairwise multiple comparison and hair cell loss was analysed using a Student's unpaired *t*-test assuming unequal variances. The α level was set at 0.05.

RESULTS

ABR threshold shifts

ABR were used in this study as a standard functional method of assessing cochlear function in animals. ABR thresholds were measured prior to the start of the first

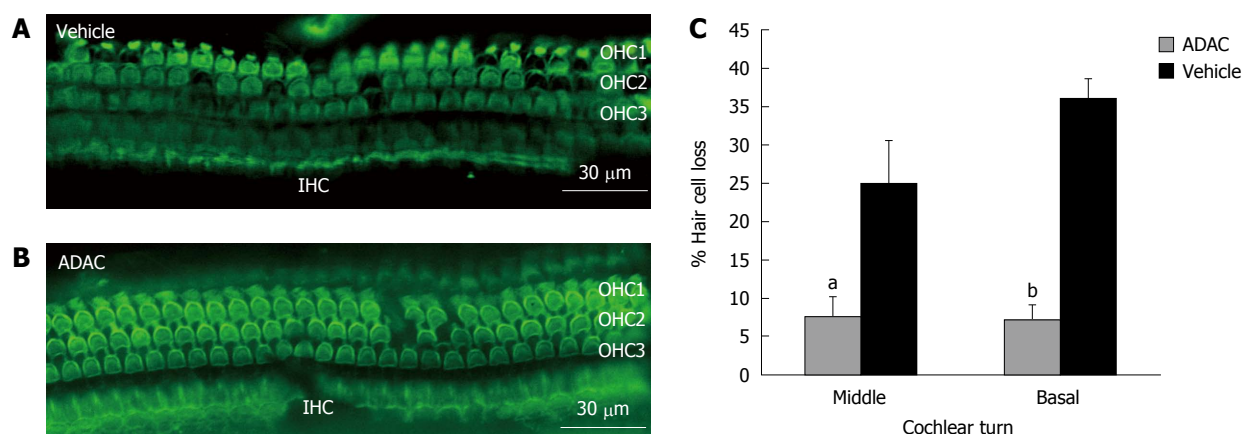


Figure 3 The effect of adenosine amine congener on hair cell loss in the rat cochleae exposed to cisplatin (Regime 1). A: The surface preparation of the middle turn organ of Corti in the vehicle-treated cochlea; B: The middle turn organ of Corti in the adenosine amine congener (ADAC)-treated cochlea; C: Percentage of hair cell loss in the cochleae exposed to cisplatin treated with ADAC or drug vehicle solution. Data presented as mean \pm SE ($n = 8$). ^a $P < 0.05$, ^b $P < 0.01$ vs control group, unpaired t test. IHC: Inner hair cells; OHC: Outer hair cells.

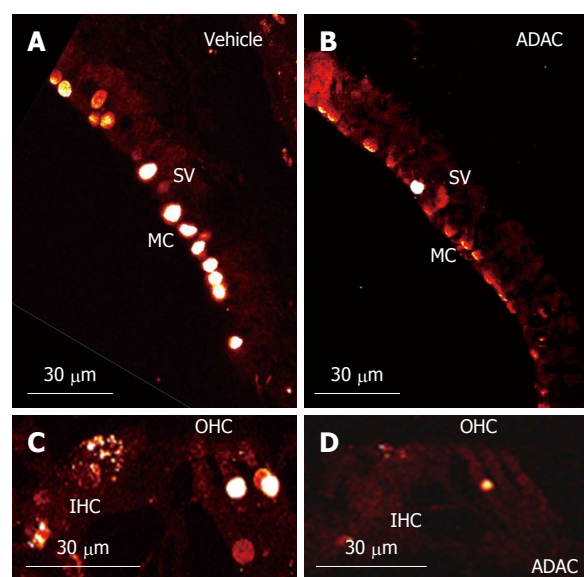


Figure 4 Transferase mediated dUTP nick end labelling staining in the rat cochleae exposed to cisplatin. A: Apoptotic marginal cells (MC) of the stria vascularis (SV) in the control vehicle-treated cochlea; B: Reduced number of apoptotic marginal cells in the adenosine amine congener (ADAC)-treated cochlea; C: Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase mediated dUTP nick end labeling assay staining in the organ of Corti of the control vehicle-treated cochlea; D: Reduced apoptosis in the organ of Corti of the ADAC-treated cochlea. Images are single optical sections of the middle turn. IHC: Inner hair cells; OHC: Outer hair cells.

cisplatin cycle and 7 d after the completion of cisplatin treatment, and the threshold shift was calculated for each animal as a difference between these two measurements. Baseline ABR thresholds before cisplatin administration were similar in all groups of animals (Figure 2A and C). Intraperitoneal administration of cisplatin caused significant elevation of ABR thresholds in all animals (Figure 2), which was more substantial at higher frequencies (16–24 kHz; mean threshold shift 25–29 dB). ADAC treatment during the second cycle of cisplatin (Regime 1) reduced ABR threshold shifts by 12–16 dB at higher fre-

quencies ($P < 0.01$) compared to control vehicle-treated rats (Figure 2B). However, when ADAC treatment was delayed until after the completion of both cisplatin cycles (Regime 2), there was no improvement of ABR thresholds (Figure 2D).

Hair cell loss

To determine the extent of hair cell loss with ADAC treatment during the second cycle of cisplatin administration (Regime 1), the outer hair cells were counted in the basal, middle and apical turns of the cochlea. Figure 3A is a representative image of the surface preparation of the middle cochlear turn showing cisplatin-induced loss of the outer hair cells in the vehicle-treated cochlea. The inner hair cells were mostly unaffected by exposure to cisplatin. The survival of the outer hair cells was improved in the ADAC-treated cochlea (Figure 3B), suggesting a cytoprotective effect of this compound. Quantitative assessment of the cisplatin-induced hair cell loss in the vehicle-treated cochleae (Figure 3C) demonstrated a high percentage of missing hair cells in the basal and middle turns (36% and 25%, respectively), whilst the hair cell loss in the apical turn was less than 5% (data not shown). ADAC treatment during the second cisplatin cycle significantly ($P < 0.05$ for the middle turn and $P < 0.001$ for the basal turn) reduced hair cell loss in the basal and middle turns of the cochlea (Figure 3C).

TUNEL staining

TUNEL staining is a technique used for detection of apoptosis at a single cell level, based on labeling of fragmented DNA in the nuclei of apoptotic cells. In this study, TUNEL staining was used for qualitative assessment of apoptosis in the midmodiolar cross-sections of the cisplatin-treated cochlea (Figure 4). This study was performed on cochlear tissues of animals treated with ADAC or vehicle solution during the second cycle of cisplatin treatment (Regime 1). TUNEL staining was mostly limited to the marginal cells of the stria vascularis and the

outer hair cells, whilst the inner hair cells were occasionally positive for TUNEL staining (Figure 4A and C). As expected, the number of apoptotic cells was the highest in the basal turn, slightly lower in the middle turn and minimal in the apical turn. In the basal and middle turns, we mostly observed 1 out of 3 or 2 out of 3 TUNEL-positive outer hair cells, whilst in the apical turn TUNEL-positive cells were observed only occasionally. Supporting cells were mostly unaffected except in the basal turn, where some TUNEL-positive Deiters' cells were observed. Figure 4C shows two TUNEL-positive outer hair cells and an inner hair cell in an advanced stage of apoptosis, judged by diffuse TUNEL staining which correlates with disrupted chromatin and cellular disintegration. In all turns, however, there were more advanced stage outer hair cells than inner hair cells, and in extreme cases complete disintegration of the outer hair cells was observed. TUNEL staining in the spiral ganglion was limited to satellite cells, whilst the neurons appeared unstained (data not shown). ADAC treatment during the second cycle of cisplatin regime consistently decreased TUNEL staining in the stria vascularis and the organ of Corti in the basal and middle turns of the cochlea (Figure 4B and D).

DISCUSSION

Our study demonstrates that systemic administration of ADAC, a selective A₁ adenosine receptor agonist, confers partial protection from cisplatin-induced ototoxicity. In rats exposed to cisplatin, ADAC ameliorated high frequency hearing loss and improved the survival of the outer hair cells. As a qualitative outcome, ADAC treatment reduced apoptosis of the outer hair cells and marginal cells in the stria vascularis.

In this study we have taken advantage of the two-cycle model of cisplatin treatment, which mimics the clinical course of chemotherapy^[23] and avoids a high mortality rate known to exist in other animal models of cisplatin toxicity^[24,25]. A previous study using the two-cycle model^[23] established that hearing loss and the loss of outer hair cells occurs after the second cycle of cisplatin injections, suggesting that this period should be therapeutically targeted to reduce cisplatin ototoxicity. Indeed, ADAC was most effective when administered concomitantly with cisplatin during the second cycle. After the completion of cisplatin treatment, the ototoxic effects of cisplatin were irreversible and the hearing loss was permanent. These results suggest that the role of ADAC is to facilitate the recovery process of the hair cells and other cochlear tissues at early stages of cochlear injury.

Previous studies have shown that apoptotic cell death is the main mechanism of cisplatin ototoxicity^[2,4]. In the present study, ADAC reduced the loss of outer hair cells and apoptosis in the organ of Corti and stria vascularis, cochlear tissues particularly vulnerable to cisplatin ototoxicity^[2,26]. Our results thus suggest that ADAC improves the survival of sensory and secretory tissues critical for normal cochlear functioning.

It is possible that ADAC targets multiple mechanisms of cochlear injury, reducing oxidative stress and apoptosis upon stimulation of adenosine A₁ receptors. It has been established that A₁ receptors exert a strong cytoprotective role in the cochlea^[18,22,27-29], most likely by inducing the activation of antioxidant enzymes^[30,31]. A₁ adenosine receptors are up-regulated after local cisplatin administration to the cochlea, and this is considered to be a compensatory mechanism to counter excessive ROS production^[17]. Local administration of R-PIA (A₁ adenosine receptor agonist) to the round window membrane can increase the production of antioxidant enzymes superoxide dismutase and glutathione peroxidase and significantly reduce the levels of malondialdehyde, a marker of lipid peroxidation^[32]. In addition, selective A₁ adenosine receptor agonists, such as CCPA and ADAC, reduce the production of a toxic metabolite nitrotyrosine (marker of oxidative stress) in the noise-exposed cochlea^[22,29], providing further support for antioxidant actions of adenosine A₁ receptor agonists. Anti-apoptotic activity of A₁ receptors has also been established. A₁ receptors are positively coupled to extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2 mitogen-activated protein kinases^[33], known to mediate pro-survival signals in tissues^[34]. In addition, the increased expression of adenosine receptors in response to oxidative stress is regulated by transcription factors NF-κB and activator protein 1, which facilitate cell survival in tissues exposed to oxidative stress^[35].

A₁ adenosine receptors have been previously shown to reduce cisplatin-induced auditory threshold shifts after local administration of adenosine A₁ receptor agonists, such as R-PIA or CCPA, onto the round window membrane of the cochlea^[18]. The potential advantage of ADAC in comparison with other adenosine A₁ receptor agonists is the possibility of systemic administration due to reduced cardiovascular effects^[20-22]. However, translation from animal models to clinical practice is essential to assess the effectiveness of ADAC. Further studies are required to assess potential side effects, optimal dose and route of drug administration, and bioavailability. Another important caveat is to establish whether systemic administration of ADAC interferes with anti-cancer effects of cisplatin. Nevertheless, this study provides further support for the otoprotective role of ADAC with potential clinical benefits extending from noise-induced hearing loss to cisplatin ototoxicity.

COMMENTS

Background

Cisplatin is one of the most commonly used chemotherapeutic agents highly effective in treatment of various malignancies. The principal dose-limiting side effects of cisplatin include ototoxicity, neurotoxicity and nephrotoxicity. Cisplatin ototoxicity affects most patients, and is manifested as tinnitus and bilateral high-frequency hearing loss.

Research frontiers

Cisplatin ototoxicity can be ameliorated by various protective agents targeting oxidative stress, inflammation and apoptosis. There is no ideal protective agent for clinical use at present, and finding safe and effective treatments for cisplatin ototoxicity would significantly improve the quality of life of many cancer sufferers.

Innovations and breakthroughs

Cisplatin-induced cochlear injury and hearing loss can be reduced after local administration of adenosine A₁ receptor agonists. The advantage of adenosine amine congener (ADAC) in comparison with other adenosine A₁ receptor agonists is the possibility of systemic (e.g., oral) administration due to reduced cardiovascular effects of ADAC at the therapeutic dose.

Applications

This study may lead to therapeutic management of ototoxic side effects in patients receiving cisplatin anti-cancer therapy. An important caveat is to establish whether systemic administration of ADAC interferes with anti-cancer effects of cisplatin.

Terminology

ADAC is a selective A₁ adenosine receptor agonist. Adenosine acts as a cytoprotective substance released from tissues in response to stress. Released adenosine may account for tissue protection and regeneration in a range of tissues via adenosine A₁ receptors.

Peer review

The authors present compelling evidence for the ability of ADAC to reduce loss of hearing function and loss of cochlear hair cells induced by cisplatin in Wistar rats, a recognized model of cisplatin ototoxicity. These data are of particular interest due to the possibility of systemically treating humans undergoing cisplatin cancer therapy with ADAC, which has reduced cardiovascular side effects compared to other adenosine agonists.

REFERENCES

- Rybak LP, Ramkumar V. Ototoxicity. *Kidney Int* 2007; **72**: 931-935 [PMID: 17653135]
- Rybak LP, Whitworth CA, Mukherjee D, Ramkumar V. Mechanisms of cisplatin-induced ototoxicity and prevention. *Hear Res* 2007; **226**: 157-167 [PMID: 17113254]
- Boulikas T, Vougiouka M. Recent clinical trials using cisplatin, carboplatin and their combination chemotherapy drugs (review). *Oncol Rep* 2004; **11**: 559-595 [PMID: 14767508]
- Schacht J, Talaska AE, Rybak LP. Cisplatin and aminoglycoside antibiotics: hearing loss and its prevention. *Anat Rec (Hoboken)* 2012; **295**: 1837-1850 [PMID: 23045231 DOI: 10.1002/ar.22578]
- van Ruijven MW, de Groot JC, Klis SF, Smoorenburg GF. The cochlear targets of cisplatin: an electrophysiological and morphological time-sequence study. *Hear Res* 2005; **205**: 241-248 [PMID: 15953532]
- van Ruijven MW, de Groot JC, Hendriksen F, Smoorenburg GF. Immunohistochemical detection of platinated DNA in the cochlea of cisplatin-treated guinea pigs. *Hear Res* 2005; **203**: 112-121 [PMID: 15855036]
- Devarajan P, Savoca M, Castaneda MP, Park MS, Esteban-Cruciani N, Kalinec G, Kalinec F. Cisplatin-induced apoptosis in auditory cells: role of death receptor and mitochondrial pathways. *Hear Res* 2002; **174**: 45-54 [PMID: 12433395]
- Zhang M, Liu W, Ding D, Salvi R. Pifithrin- α suppresses p53 and protects cochlear and vestibular hair cells from cisplatin-induced apoptosis. *Neuroscience* 2003; **120**: 191-205 [PMID: 12849752]
- Jamesdaniel S, Ding D, Kermany MH, Davidson BA, Knight PR, Salvi R, Coling DE. Proteomic analysis of the balance between survival and cell death responses in cisplatin-mediated ototoxicity. *J Proteome Res* 2008; **7**: 3516-3524 [PMID: 18578524 DOI: 10.1021/pr8002479]
- Tsukasaki N, Whitworth CA, Rybak LP. Acute changes in cochlear potentials due to cisplatin. *Hear Res* 2000; **149**: 189-198 [PMID: 11033258]
- Mukherjee D, Whitworth CA, Nandish S, Dunaway GA, Rybak LP, Ramkumar V. Expression of the kidney injury molecule 1 in the rat cochlea and induction by cisplatin. *Neuroscience* 2006; **139**: 733-740 [PMID: 16464536]
- Mukherjee D, Jajoo S, Kaur T, Sheehan KE, Ramkumar V, Rybak LP. Transtympanic administration of short interfering (si)RNA for the NOX3 isoform of NADPH oxidase protects against cisplatin-induced hearing loss in the rat. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2010; **13**: 589-598 [PMID: 20214492 DOI: 10.1089/ars.2010.3110]
- Kim HJ, Lee JH, Kim SJ, Oh GS, Moon HD, Kwon KB, Park C, Park BH, Lee HK, Chung SY, Park R, So HS. Roles of NADPH oxidases in cisplatin-induced reactive oxygen species generation and ototoxicity. *J Neurosci* 2010; **30**: 3933-3946 [PMID: 20237264 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.6054-09.2010]
- Chung WH, Boo SH, Chung MK, Lee HS, Cho YS, Hong SH. Proapoptotic effects of NF-kappaB on cisplatin-induced cell death in auditory cell line. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2008; **128**: 1063-1070 [PMID: 18607991 DOI: 10.1080/00016480701881811]
- Waissbluth S, Daniel SJ. Cisplatin-induced ototoxicity: transporters playing a role in cisplatin toxicity. *Hear Res* 2013; **299**: 37-45 [PMID: 23467171 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2013.02.002]
- Rybak LP, Mukherjee D, Jajoo S, Ramkumar V. Cisplatin ototoxicity and protection: clinical and experimental studies. *Tohoku J Exp Med* 2009; **219**: 177-186 [PMID: 19851045]
- Ford MS, Nie Z, Whitworth C, Rybak LP, Ramkumar V. Up-regulation of adenosine receptors in the cochlea by cisplatin. *Hear Res* 1997; **111**: 143-152 [PMID: 9307320]
- Whitworth CA, Ramkumar V, Jones B, Tsukasaki N, Rybak LP. Protection against cisplatin ototoxicity by adenosine agonists. *Biochem Pharmacol* 2004; **67**: 1801-1807 [PMID: 15081879]
- Jacobson KA, Gao ZG. Adenosine receptors as therapeutic targets. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2006; **5**: 247-264 [PMID: 16518376]
- Von Lubitz DK, Lin RC, Paul IA, Beenhakker M, Boyd M, Bischofberger N, Jacobson KA. Postischemic administration of adenosine amine congener (ADAC): analysis of recovery in gerbils. *Eur J Pharmacol* 1996; **316**: 171-179 [PMID: 8982684]
- Von Lubitz DK, Lin RC, Bischofberger N, Beenhakker M, Boyd M, Lipartowska R, Jacobson KA. Protection against ischemic damage by adenosine amine congener, a potent and selective adenosine A₁ receptor agonist. *Eur J Pharmacol* 1999; **369**: 313-317 [PMID: 10225368]
- Vlajkovic SM, Lee KH, Wong AC, Guo CX, Gupta R, Housley GD, Thorne PR. Adenosine amine congener mitigates noise-induced cochlear injury. *Purinergic Signal* 2010; **6**: 273-281 [PMID: 20806018 DOI: 10.1007/s11302-010-9188-5]
- Minami SB, Sha SH, Schacht J. Antioxidant protection in a new animal model of cisplatin-induced ototoxicity. *Hear Res* 2004; **198**: 137-143 [PMID: 15567610]
- Campbell KC, Rybak LP, Meech RP, Hughes L. D-methionine provides excellent protection from cisplatin ototoxicity in the rat. *Hear Res* 1996; **102**: 90-98 [PMID: 8951454]
- Li G, Sha SH, Zotova E, Arezzo J, Van de Water T, Schacht J. Salicylate protects hearing and kidney function from cisplatin toxicity without compromising its oncolytic action. *Lab Invest* 2002; **82**: 585-596 [PMID: 12003999]
- Thomas JP, Lautermann J, Liedert B, Seiler F, Thomale J. High accumulation of platinum-DNA adducts in strial marginal cells of the cochlea is an early event in cisplatin but not carboplatin ototoxicity. *Mol Pharmacol* 2006; **70**: 23-29 [PMID: 16569706]
- Hu BH, Zheng XY, McFadden SL, Kopke RD, Henderson D. R-phenylisopropyladenosine attenuates noise-induced hearing loss in the chinchilla. *Hear Res* 1997; **113**: 198-206 [PMID: 9387999]
- Vlajkovic SM, Housley GD, Thorne PR. Adenosine and the auditory system. *Curr Neuropharmacol* 2009; **7**: 246-256 [PMID: 20190966 DOI: 10.2174/157015909789152155]
- Wong AC, Guo CX, Gupta R, Housley GD, Thorne PR, Vlajkovic SM. Post exposure administration of A(1) adenosine receptor agonists attenuates noise-induced hearing loss. *Hear Res* 2010; **260**: 81-88 [PMID: 19995597 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2009.12.004]

- 30 **Maggirwar SB**, Dhanraj DN, Somani SM, Ramkumar V. Adenosine acts as an endogenous activator of the cellular antioxidant defense system. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1994; **201**: 508-515 [PMID: 8002980]
- 31 **Ramkumar V**, Nie Z, Rybak LP, Maggirwar SB. Adenosine, antioxidant enzymes and cytoprotection. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 1995; **16**: 283-285 [PMID: 7482990]
- 32 **Ford MS**, Maggirwar SB, Rybak LP, Whitworth C, Ramkumar V. Expression and function of adenosine receptors in the chinchilla cochlea. *Hear Res* 1997; **105**: 130-140 [PMID: 9083810]
- 33 **Fredholm BB**, IJzerman AP, Jacobson KA, Klotz KN, Linden J. International Union of Pharmacology. XXV. Nomenclature and classification of adenosine receptors. *Pharmacol Rev* 2001; **53**: 527-552 [PMID: 11734617]
- 34 **Datta SR**, Brunet A, Greenberg ME. Cellular survival: a play in three Acts. *Genes Dev* 1999; **13**: 2905-2927 [PMID: 10579998]
- 35 **Ramkumar V**, Jhaveri KA, Xie X, Jajoo S, Toth LA. Nuclear Factor κ B and Adenosine Receptors: Biochemical and Behavioral Profiling. *Curr Neuropsychopharmacol* 2011; **9**: 342-349 [PMID: 22131942 DOI: 10.2174/157015911795596559]

P- Reviewers Coling D, Gouveris H, Nakashima T
S- Editor Gou SX **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Zheng XM



Extended pectoralis major myocutaneous flap in head and neck reconstruction

Muthuswamy Dhiwakar, GI Nambi

Muthuswamy Dhiwakar, Department of Otolaryngology Head and Neck Surgery Comprehensive Cancer Center, Kovai Medical Center and Hospital, Avinashi Road, Coimbatore 641014, India

GI Nambi, Department of Plastic and Reconstructive Microvascular Services, Comprehensive Cancer Center, Kovai Medical Center and Hospital, Avinashi Road, Coimbatore 641014, India

Author contributions: Dhiwakar M and Nambi GI made substantial contributions to conception and design, acquisition of data, and analysis and interpretation of data; Drafting the article and revising it critically for important intellectual content; Final approval of the version to be published.

Correspondence to: Muthuswamy Dhiwakar, MS, Department of Otolaryngology Head and Neck Surgery Comprehensive Cancer Center, Kovai Medical Center and Hospital, Avinashi Road, Coimbatore 641014, India. dhiwamahi@yahoo.com

Telephone: +91-422-4323800 Fax: +91-422-4323651

Received: May 6, 2013 Revised: June 20, 2013

Accepted: August 12, 2013

Published online: August 28, 2013

and three dimensionally complex defects in the head and neck region.

© 2013 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

Key words: Head and neck cancer; Surgical flaps; Pedicle flap; Pectoralis major; Extended flap

Core tip: The current report describes the indications, design and technique of the extended pectoralis major flap in reconstructing challenging defects in the head and neck region. The flap has been shown to be safe and robust, and offers an important reconstructive option.

Dhiwakar M, Nambi GI. Extended pectoralis major myocutaneous flap in head and neck reconstruction. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(3): 108-113 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i3/108.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i3.108>

Abstract

Although the pectoralis major myocutaneous flap is often used in head and neck reconstruction, the extension of the skin paddle beyond the inferior limits of the muscle has not been well described. We aim to clarify the design and application of this extended flap in head and neck reconstruction. In this retrospective study, consecutive cases of extended pectoralis major myocutaneous flap reconstruction of post-ablative head and neck defects at a single tertiary referral center were included for analysis. In 7 cases an extended pectoralis major flap was utilized, in which the skin paddle was extended beyond the inferior border of the pectoralis major to include the rectus sheath. Skin and soft tissue as well as composite defects of the oral cavity, parotid/temporal region and neck were reconstructed. All flaps healed satisfactorily with no loss of skin viability. The extended pectoralis major myocutaneous flap is robust and has versatile applications for reconstruction of large, high

INTRODUCTION

The pectoralis major flap was first described in 1968^[1] and later popularized for head and neck reconstruction by Ariyan^[2] in 1979. Due to its ready availability, ease of harvest and reliability, it soon became the choice of reconstruction for post-ablative defects in the head and neck region. Currently however, free tissue transfers, which offer superior pliability and ability to be contoured to the defect, have largely superseded the pectoralis major flap. Nevertheless, the latter retains an important place in contemporary head and neck reconstruction, particularly in resource constrained settings, high risk patients and as salvage after free flap failure.

The principal blood supply to the flap is from the thoracoacromial artery, a branch of the axillary artery that enters the deep muscle surface from beneath the

middle third of the clavicle. In most large series, the skin paddle has been limited to within the surface area of the pectoralis major muscle, *i.e.*, territory supplied by the thoracoacromial artery, as extension beyond this border is thought to compromise blood supply^[2,3]. In this report, we describe our experience with the extended pectoralis major flap, wherein the skin paddle was extended beyond the inferior border of the pectoralis major to include rectus sheath.

CASE REPORT

All cases of head and neck defects reconstructed by the pectoralis major myocutaneous flap at our tertiary referral center from 2010 to 2013 were retrospectively reviewed. Among these, cases of extended pectoralis major flap reconstructions were selected for analysis. For the purpose of this report, an extended flap was defined as the design and harvest of a skin paddle with the proximal portion overlying the pectoralis major muscle, and the distal portion extending beyond the inferior border of the muscle to include rectus sheath. The dimensions of the skin paddle were as closely matched as possible to that of the defect. The distal margin of the skin paddle was designed in a curvilinear manner to avoid a sharp tip. The pedicle length was designed so as to ensure an adequate arc of rotation (pivoted on the middle third of the clavicle) and sufficient tension free reach of the inferior margin of the skin paddle to the highest or most distal reach of the defect. A curvilinear line was drawn from the supero-lateral corner of the skin paddle to the anterior axillary fold (Figure 1). From this line an inferior flap was raised superficial to the pectoralis fascia to define the inferior border of pectoralis major muscle. This border was assessed in relation to the inferior border of the skin paddle. The portion of skin paddle extending beyond the inferior border of muscle was harvested with the corresponding underlying rectus sheath in a plane just superficial to rectus muscle. The cut margin of rectus sheath was sutured to the subcutaneous layer of the skin paddle to prevent shearing and disruption in blood supply during harvest. Further proximal harvest continued in a plane deep to pectoralis major muscle and superficial to pectoralis minor muscle. The vascular pedicle was identified on the deep surface of pectoralis major and protected during further harvest. If a second lateral pedicle (lateral thoracic artery) was present, it was divided to obtain adequate arc of rotation. Muscle around the vascular pedicle was thinned if necessary to facilitate distal reach of skin paddle. Pectoralis major muscle fibers were released from rib attachments and the humeral head was also detached completely. The flap was finally mobilized superiorly under the neck skin and the skin paddle was sutured to the defect margins in a single layer. Care was taken to ensure minimal tension and kinking of the vascular pedicle.

In the postoperative period, normal saline was infused at the rate of 100-120 cc/h for the first 24 h. Urinary output was monitored with the Foley catheter *in-situ* to

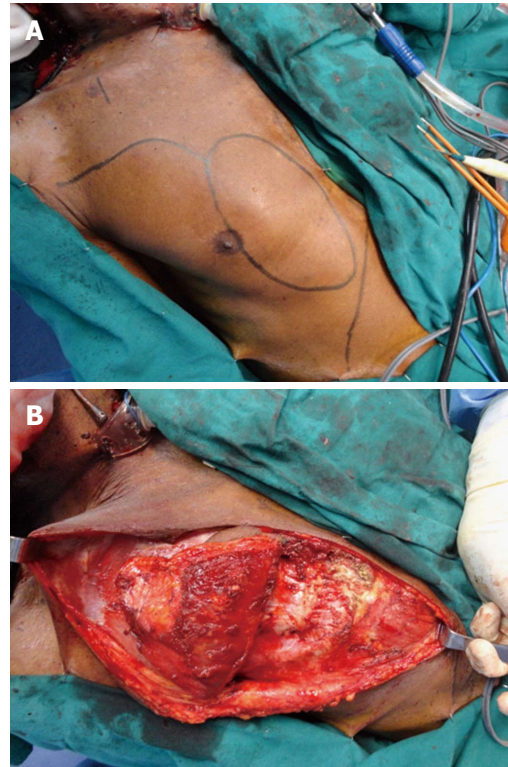


Figure 1 Flap design and elevation. A: Marking of skin paddle with inferior line representing costal margin; B: Flap being elevated along with rectus sheath (exposed rectus muscle inferiorly).

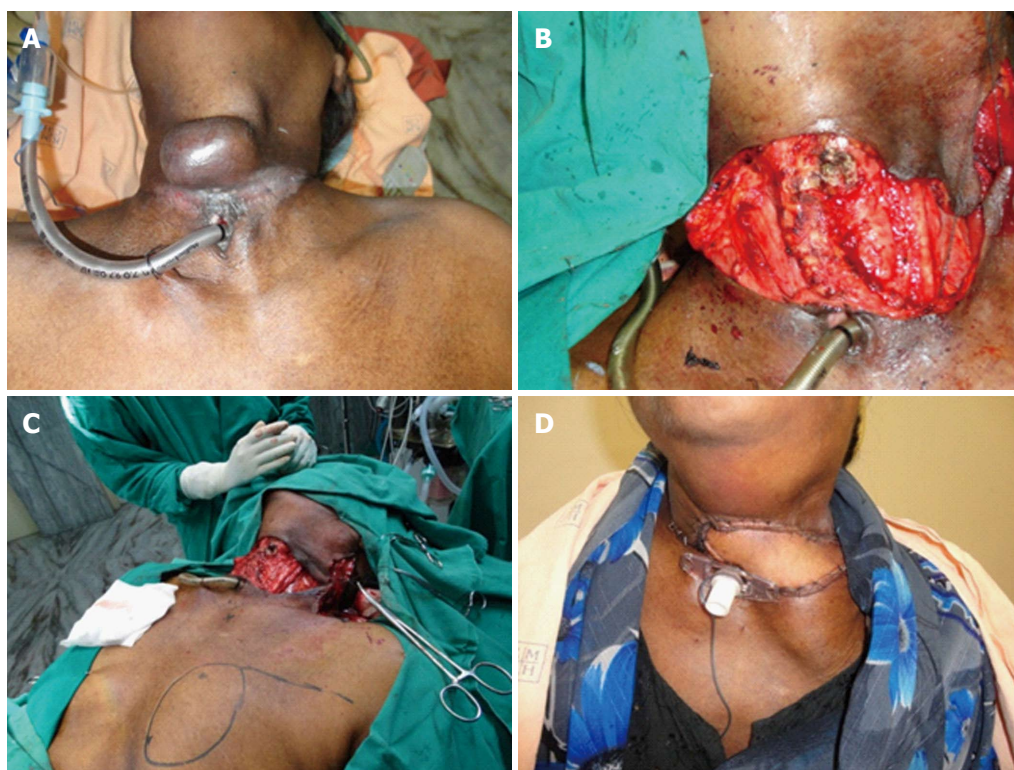
ensure it remained above 50 cc/h. Packed red blood cell was transfused to maintain blood hemoglobin concentration at or above 9 g/dL. Oral or nasogastric tube feeding was commenced 24-48 h following surgery and gradually increased to approximately 3 L/d at which point intravenous fluids was completely stopped. The patient's head was kept elevated by 45 degrees and maintained in a neutral position as far as possible. On the first postoperative day, the patient was made to sit in a chair and daily chest physiotherapy was commenced. Ambulation was started on the second postoperative day, and the Foley catheter was typically removed on the third day. In cases that required mucosal repair, nasogastric feeding and nil by mouth orders were continued until at least the 14th postoperative day and full healing of mucosal incision lines. Flap viability was checked on the first postoperative day by needle prick and then by visual inspection of skin color and turgor on a daily basis until discharge from hospital. Any loss of viability, such as skin necrosis, was recorded.

A total of 7 cases of extended pectoralis major myocutaneous flap repairs were done. Patient demographics are given in Table 1. No patient had received preoperative radiotherapy. The distal tip of the skin paddle extended beyond the lower border of pectoralis major by 2-5 cm. In all cases, this cut distal margin was confirmed to exhibit brisk bleeding during harvest. The indications for the extended flap were large defects of mucosal and/or skin surface, high defects involving soft palate or extend-

Table 1 Patient demographics and operative details

Pt No.	Age (yr)/sex	Primary tumor	Defect nature	Approximate skin paddle dimension (cm)
1	60/F	CA thyroid	Large cutaneous and soft tissue defect	7 × 4
2	54/M	CA retromolar trigone	Composite defect of oral mucosa and mandible	6 × 3
3	45/F	CA buccal mucosa	Large full thickness composite defect cheek	5 × 4
4	56/F	CA alveolus	Composite defect of oral mucosa and mandible	6 × 4
5	66/M	CA retromolar trigone	Composite defect of oral mucosa and mandible	6 × 4
6	55/M	CA parotid	Large cutaneous defect of cheek reaching temporal line	8 × 6
7	50/F	CA alveolus	Large full thickness composite defect cheek	8 × 4

F: Femal; M: Male.

**Figure 2 Reconstruction of large cutaneous defect (Patient 1).** A: Large locally invasive thyroid malignancy with skin involvement; B: Post-ablative defect; C: Marking for flap; D: Wound 1 wk after surgery.

ing up to and beyond the temporal line, and complex, multi-dimensional intraoral defects requiring tension-free circumferential closure. Patients 3 and 7 had full thickness defects of the cheek with loss of skin, buccal soft tissue and mucosa. In the former patient, the surface area of the cutaneous defect was near-identical to that of the buccal defect (5 cm × 4 cm), while the cutaneous defect was much smaller (2 cm × 1 cm) in the latter. The skin paddle of the flap was used to resurface the cutaneous defect in the former and the buccal defect in the latter. The corresponding large buccal and small external cutaneous defects were reconstructed with split skin grafts. The donor site was closed primarily in 6 cases and a local rotation flap was required in 1 case. No patient required a second simultaneous flap for reconstruction (Figures 2-5).

One patient developed a seroma in the neck anterior to the flap muscle that settled on repeated aspiration. Two other patients developed orocutaneous fistula that

healed by daily dressing. All flaps survived fully with no loss of skin viability or necrosis over a minimum follow-up of 60 d. Similarly, there was no major donor site complication.

DISCUSSION

The pectoralis major myocutaneous flap offers a very important reconstructive option in contemporary head and neck surgery. However, limiting the skin paddle to within the surface area of the pectoralis major muscle may occasionally restrict the ability to reconstruct large, high or complex defects. In this report, extension of the skin paddle inferiorly beyond the pectoralis major muscle has been shown not to compromise blood supply and this extended and robust skin paddle can be utilized to reliably reconstruct large or high defects.

The main blood supply to the pectoralis major is the



Figure 3 Reconstruction of full thickness cheek defect (Patient 3). A: Post-ablative defect; B: Marking for skin paddle; C: Immediate post-reconstruction; D: Two months following surgery.

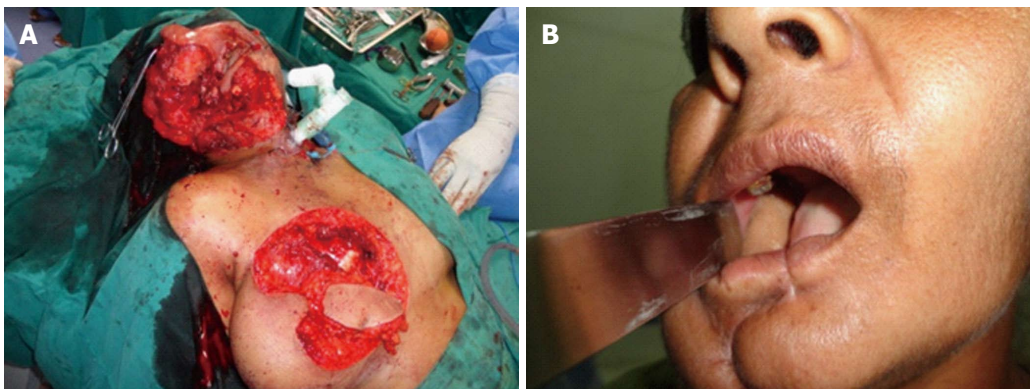


Figure 4 Reconstruction of large mucosal defect (Patient 4). A: Elevation of flap; B: Two months following surgery.

thoracoacromial artery. There are two other vessels supplying the muscle: internal mammary artery with its perforating branches and lateral thoracic artery. The internal mammary vessels continue into the rectus sheath as the superior epigastric artery and vein with large perforators in the periumbilical region of the abdomen. The cutaneous vascular territories of these three vascular systems overlap to supply the skin of the anterior chest and upper abdomen^[4]. Cadaveric dye injection studies have confirmed overlap of the skin territories of perforators from the internal mammary, superior epigastric and thoracoacromial systems over the sternum and upper abdominal wall^[4,5]. It has been shown that in some cases, the skin paddle of the traditional pectoralis major flap can have

a limited supply by the thoracoacromial artery, with the remaining area borne by the perforating branches of the internal mammary artery^[6,7]. Extending the skin paddle inferiorly to include the rectus sheath as done in this report can capture the rich fascial vascular plexus of the lower chest and anterior abdominal wall. The distal skin must be designed in a curvilinear fashion to avoid a sharp tip and include the fascia covering the anterior abdominal wall to maintain the fascial vascular plexus. Proximally, the skin island must be designed to overlie the pectoralis muscle to allow the thoracoacromial perforating vessels access into the distal fascial plexus. The edges of the rectus sheath and superficial layers of pectoralis muscle must be sutured to the corresponding subcutaneous layer

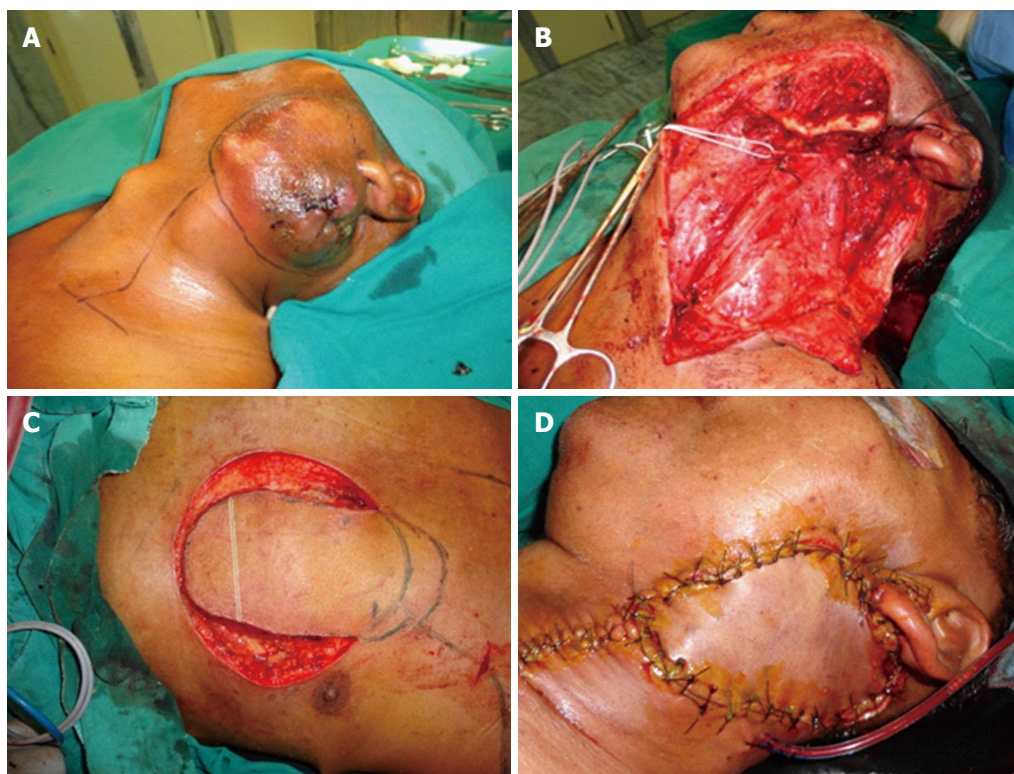


Figure 5 Reconstruction of large parotid skin defect (Patient 6). A: Tumor parotid with skin involvement; B: Post-ablative defect; C: Skin paddle with marked line representing approximate level of inferior border of pectoralis major muscle; D: Immediately following reconstruction.

of the skin paddle to prevent shearing and loss of blood supply. Further harvest must be done gently, avoiding tension or torsion of the pedicle. Similarly, when muscle around the pedicle needs to be thinned, care must be taken to avoid thermal or crush injury to the pedicle. Provided these principles are strictly adhered to, we believe an inferiorly extended skin paddle can be safely harvested, avoiding previously reported complications with the pectoralis major flap^[8-10]. Further, the distance between the lower skin margin and the inferior border of the pectoralis major muscle has been limited to 5 cm or less in this report. Future studies may assess whether further extension of the skin paddle inferiorly is feasible.

The indications for the extended flap in this report were large defects of mucosal and/or skin surface, high defects involving soft palate or extending up to and beyond the temporal line, and complex, multi-dimensional intraoral defects requiring tension-free circumferential closure. In our assessment, the traditional pectoralis major flap would have been insufficient for tension-free resurfacing of these defects. Even though a few flaps in this series had a relatively smaller skin paddle size, the extended flap conferred the advantage of superior reach, rotation and contouring for high and complex defects. We believe the extended flap overcomes several of the limitations imposed by the traditional pectoralis major flap by conferring a larger skin paddle for big defects and superior reach for high defects, thereby minimizing tension and overall compromise of blood supply to the flap. It is plausible that some of the complications reported

previously with the pectoralis major flap^[8,9] might have been avoided by utilizing the extended flap. Done in an appropriate manner as outlined here, the extended flap increases the versatility of pectoralis major myocutaneous flap in head and neck reconstruction.

Post-ablative head and neck defects that involve large surface areas of the skin and/or mucosa, or extend high to involve the soft palate or up to and beyond the temporal line, are challenging to reconstruct. In this report, the extended pectoralis major myocutaneous flap has been shown to be ideal for repairing these large and complex defects. Further larger studies are required to confirm and expand our findings.

REFERENCES

- 1 Hueston JT, McConchie IH. A compound pectoral flap. *Aust N Z J Surg* 1968; **38**: 61-63 [PMID: 4879142]
- 2 Ariyan S. The pectoralis major myocutaneous flap. A versatile flap for reconstruction in the head and neck. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 1979; **63**: 73-81 [PMID: 372988 DOI: 10.1097/00006534-197901000-00012]
- 3 Baek SM, Biller HF, Krespi YP, Lawson W. The pectoralis major myocutaneous island flap for reconstruction of the head and neck. *Head Neck Surg* 1979; **1**: 293-300 [PMID: 500365 DOI: 10.1002/hed.2890010403]
- 4 Russell RC, Feller AM, Elliott LF, Kucan JO, Zook EG. The extended pectoralis major myocutaneous flap: uses and indications. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 1991; **88**: 814-823 [PMID: 1924568 DOI: 10.1097/00006534-199111000-00012]
- 5 McGregor IA, Morgan G. Axial and random pattern flaps. *Br J Plast Surg* 1973; **26**: 202-213 [PMID: 4580012 DOI: 10.1016/0007-1226(73)90003-9]

- 6 **Yang D**, Marshall G, Morris SF. Variability in the vascularity of the pectoralis major muscle. *J Otolaryngol* 2003; **32**: 12-15 [PMID: 12779256 DOI: 10.2310/7070.2003.35357]
- 7 **Schmelzle R**. [Significance of the arterial supply for the formation of the pectoralis major island flap]. *Handchir Mikrochir Plast Chir* 1983; **15**: 109-112 [PMID: 6884861]
- 8 **Shah JP**, Haribhakti V, Loree TR, Sutaria P. Complications of the pectoralis major myocutaneous flap in head and neck reconstruction. *Am J Surg* 1990; **160**: 352-355 [PMID: 2221234 DOI: 10.1016/S0002-9610(05)80541-0]
- 9 **Mehrhof AI**, Rosenstock A, Neifeld JP, Merritt WH, Theogaraj SD, Cohen IK. The pectoralis major myocutaneous flap in head and neck reconstruction. Analysis of complications. *Am J Surg* 1983; **146**: 478-482 [PMID: 6625092 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9610(83)90235-0]
- 10 **Ramakrishnan VR**, Yao W, Campana JP. Improved skin paddle survival in pectoralis major myocutaneous flap reconstruction of head and neck defects. *Arch Facial Plast Surg* 2009; **11**: 306-310 [PMID: 19797092 DOI: 10.1001/archfacial.2009.67]

P- Reviewers Ciuman R, Deganello A, Gavriel H, Kuvat S
S- Editor Qi Y **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Zheng XM



World Journal of *Otorhinolaryngology*

World J Otorhinolaryngol 2013 November 28; 3(4): 114-133

Volume End



**REVIEW**

114 Nanoparticle based inner ear therapy

Pyykkö I, Zou J, Zhang Y, Zhang W, Feng H, Kinnunen P

Contents

World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology
Volume 3 Number 4 November 28, 2013

APPENDIX I-V Instructions to authors

ABOUT COVER Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology*, Sheng Hwa Chen, PhD, CCC-SLP, Professor, Department of Speech and Hearing Disorders and Sciences National Taipei University of Nursing and Health Sciences, #31, 7F, Alley 117, Lane 52, Tien-Mu West Road, Peitou 112 Taipei, Taiwan

AIM AND SCOPE *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology* (*World J Otorhinolaryngol*, *WJO*, online ISSN 2218-6247, DOI: 10.5319) is a peer-reviewed open access academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJO covers topics concerning endoscopy, rhinology, pharyngology, laryngology, tracheoesophagology, otology, tracheology, cancer, nasal symptomatology, congenital nasal diseases, inflammatory diseases of the external nose, rhinitis, allergic rhinitis, nasal polyps, nasal septal diseases, nasal bleeding, nasal or sinus foreign bodies, sinusitis, rhinogenic complications, diagnostic imaging, evidence-based medicine, epidemiology and nursing. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of otorhinolaryngologic diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to WJO. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING *World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology* is now indexed in Digital Object Identifier.

FLYLEAF I-II Editorial Board

EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE

Responsible Assistant Editor: *Xin-Xing Che*
Responsible Electronic Editor: *Ya-Jing Lu*
Proofing Editor-in-Chief: *Lian-Sheng Ma*

Responsible Science Editor: *Xue-Mei Cui*

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology

ISSN
ISSN 2218-6247 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
December 28, 2011

FREQUENCY
Quarterly

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
Tsutomu Nakashima, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Nagoya University Graduate School of Medicine, 65, Tsurumai-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya 466-8550, Japan

Steven J Wang, MD, FACS, Associate Professor in Residence, Department of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, 2233 Post St, 3rd Floor-Box 1225, San Francisco, CA 94115, United States

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Otorhinolaryngology
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381891
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: bpgooffice@wjgnet.com
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-6555-7188
Telephone: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgooffice@wjgnet.com
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

PUBLICATION DATE
November 28, 2013

COPYRIGHT
© 2013 Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited. Articles published by this Open-Access journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, the use is non commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license.

SPECIAL STATEMENT
All articles published in this journal represent the viewpoints of the authors except where indicated otherwise.

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/g_info_20100722180338.htm

ONLINE SUBMISSION
<http://www.wjgnet.com/esp/>

Nanoparticle based inner ear therapy

Ilmari Pyykkö, Jing Zou, Ya Zhang, Weikai Zhang, Hao Feng, Paavo Kinnunen

Ilmari Pyykkö, Jing Zou, Ya Zhang, Weikai Zhang, Hao Feng, Department of Otolaryngology, Hearing and Balance Research Unit, University Hospital of Tampere, 33520 Tampere, Finland

Ya Zhang, Department of Otolaryngology, Union Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan 430022, Hubei Province, China

Weikai Zhang, Department of Orthopedics, Tongji Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan 430030, Hubei Province, China

Paavo Kinnunen, Department of Biomedical Engineering and Computational Science, Aalto University, 02150 Esbo, Finland

Author contributions: Pyykkö I and Zou J designed the research; Zhang Y, Zhang W and Feng H performed *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments on selected nanoparticles; Kinnunen P designed and produced the lipoplexes; Zou J analyzed data; Pyykkö I wrote the paper.

Supported by EU Nanoeur Integrated Project NMP4-CT-2006-026556; and EU NanoCI Collaborative Project FP7 281056

Correspondence to: Ilmari Pyykkö, Professor, Department of otolaryngology, Hearing and Balance Research Unit, University of Tampere, Teiskontie 35, M-building Room 318, 33520 Tampere, Finland. ilmari.pyykk@uta.fi

Telephone: +358-3-31166387 Fax: +358-3-31164366

Received: May 5, 2013 Revised: August 22, 2013

Accepted: October 17, 2013

Published online: November 28, 2013

Abstract

Synthetic nanoparticles can be used to carry drugs, genes, small interfering RNA (siRNA) and growth factors into the inner ear, to repair, restore and induce cellular regeneration. Nanoparticles (NPs) have been developed which are targetable to selected tissue, traceable *in vivo*, and equipped with controlled drug/gene release. The NPs are coated with a "stealth" layer, and decorated with targeting ligands, markers, transfection agents and endosomal escape peptides. As payloads, genes such as the *BDNF*-gene, *Math1*-gene and *Prestin*-gene have been constructed and delivered *in vitro*. Short-hairpin RNA has been used *in vitro* to silence the negative regulator of Math1, the inhibitors of differentiation and DNA binding. In order to facilitate the passage of cargo from the middle ear to

the inner ear, the oval window transports gadolinium chelate more efficiently than the round window and is the key element in introducing therapeutic agents into the vestibule and cochlea. Depending upon the type of NPs, different migration and cellular internalization pathways are employed, and optimal carriers should be designed depending on the cargo. The use of NPs as drug/gene/siRNA carriers is fascinating and can also be used as an intraoperative adjunct to cochlear implantation to attract the peripheral processes of the cochlear nerve.

© 2013 Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited. All rights reserved.

Key words: Synthetic vector; Gene delivery; shRNA delivery; Targeted cochlear therapy; Minimally invasive therapy

Core tip: Several novel, multifunctional nanoparticles have been developed, which are targetable to selected tissue, biodegradable, traceable *in vivo*, and equipped with controlled payload release. They can be used to transport therapeutic agents, such as drugs, genes, small interfering RNAs and growth factors into the inner ear. To visualise the targetability and accuracy of the delivery, the nanoparticles can be traced with magnetic resonance imaging. It is hoped that this technology will come to be used as an alternative carrier to viral vectors traditionally used in gene delivery, but without the severe adverse effect.

Pyykkö I, Zou J, Zhang Y, Zhang W, Feng H, Kinnunen P. Nanoparticle based inner ear therapy. *World J Otorhinolaryngol* 2013; 3(4): 114-133 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-6247/full/v3/i4/114.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5319/wjo.v3.i4.114>

INTRODUCTION

Hearing loss is the leading birth defect in western societ-

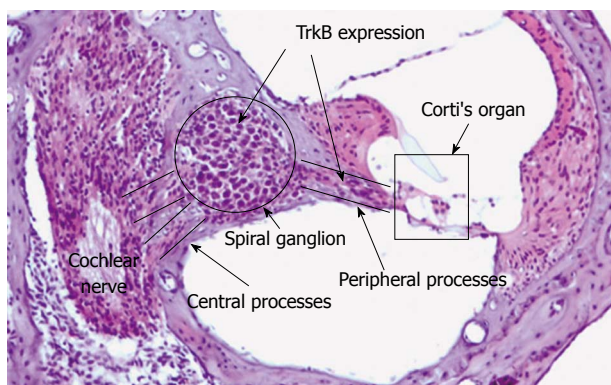


Figure 1 Histology of cochlea and targets for cell specific pharmacogene therapy. Three fluid filled compartments characterize the mammalian hearing organ. Nerve fibres and neurons (Spiral ganglion, peripheral processes and central processes), sensory epithelium (Corti's organ). Tyrosine kinase B receptor (TrkB) is indicated as a target for therapy.

ies affecting 2-3 children per 1000 born. In the EU more than 60 million people are affected by hearing loss and hearing loss is rated as the 9th most severe disease. The burden of the hard of hearing is considerable, in terms of physical, social and mental well-being, educational development and employment^[1]. In the United States people with hearing impairment represent an economic cost estimated at €222.4 billion and in the EU the costs of hearing deficit are second only to brain disorders (€ 386 billion). Moreover, because of the increasing age of population, the developed world will face an increasing number of hearing handicaps^[2]. For mild to moderate forms of hearing impairment, conventional hearing aids alleviate communication problems in hearing loss. In severe hearing loss and deafness however, auditory function can only be restored by insertion of a neuro-prosthesis that functionally replaces the lost inner ear sensory cells by directly stimulating the auditory neurons. By using a cochlear implant, formerly deaf or deaf-born children can achieve functional hearing and learn to communicate with speech, and over 150000 devices are currently in use worldwide. We now know that many of these hearing impairments can be significantly alleviated with targeted drug delivery.

The inner ear has been a difficult organ to access therapeutically, due to membrane based partitioning, protected sensory cells and neural elements and its closed fluid dynamics (Figure 1). Nevertheless, the relative isolation, low immunoreactivity, availability of quantitative and objective measures of function, and the new imaging measures available for the inner ear, makes it an ideal test model by which to assess the efficacy and safety of putative therapeutic interventions, applied locally and based on the use of nanoparticle delivery systems. Moreover, cochlear implant surgery offers the opportunity of direct access in a low risk (deafened) ear for the eventual clinical testing of the nanotechnology based targeted drug delivery.

The inner ear comprises the vestibular apparatus for balance control and the coiled cochlea. Sound enters the cochlea through tympanic membrane that mediates

the compression waves in the air to vibration of the ossicular chain. The vibration enters along ossicular chain to the oval window that forces the fluid in the scala vestibuli to vibrate in the same phase. The scala vestibule is confluent on the apical tip with the scala tympani and contains perilymph. The vibration activates the separate membrane covered fluid space of scala media containing the organ of Corti. In the organ of Corti the sensory epithelium consists of three rows of outer hair cells and one row of inner hair cells. Isolated by the tectorial membrane and the basilar membrane the Corti's organ is bathed in the endolymph of the scala media.

The hair cells convert sound into electrical signals and wind up 32-40 mm two and a half turns around the spindle shaped modiolus that houses the spiral ganglion cells containing the primary neurons. The sensory epithelium contains one row of inner hair cells and 3-4 rows of outer hair cells, and rests on the basilar membrane. This membrane vibrates when stimulated by sound in a tonotopic manner; high frequencies show maximum vibration in the basal part whilst low frequencies are mapped in the apical regions. The motile outer hair cells actively tune the displacement of the basilar membrane and thereby amplify and sharpen the pitch discrimination. A loss of hair cells and a retrograde degeneration of spiral ganglion cells lead to irreversible hearing loss. Cochlear implants can partly supplement the lost hair cells by direct electrical stimulation of the cochlear nerve. The inner ear is therefore an attractive model organ for treatment as it contains circumscriptive sensory elements, as well as neurons and vasculature that can be systematically analysed.

The application of a novel drug or gene therapy into the inner ear is hindered by a lack of vectors that are safe, efficacious and cell/tissue-selective^[3-5]. To treat the "difficult-to-reach" tissues of the inner ear, different efforts have been tried such as the use of bio-implantable drug reservoirs^[6], implantable catheters with a drug reservoir^[4], viral carriers for DNA^[7] and plasmids^[8], and the recent development of synthetic vectors^[4]. Viruses offer their own set of safety limitations for wider use. Implantable drug reservoirs have been of limited success and been mainly used for the delivery of corticosteroids on the round window membrane (RWM)^[9]. There are also an abundance of commercially available plasmid vectors, that express the selected drug/DNA (albeit in a very transient manner) in the inner ear^[10,11]. Some newer plasmids can penetrate the cell membrane, integrated in the cell genome (episomatic presentation) and remain for a longer period than conventional plasmids^[12,13] but still the efficacy of this delivery mode is limited. This factor however provides an opportunity for synthetic vectors to be used as a future drug carrier to improve safety.

NANOPARTICLES: SIZE AND ADMINISTRATION IN INNER EAR THERAPY

The first nanoparticles were developed in the 1950s, but

Table 1 Illustration of average size of different object with reference to nanoparticles

Object	Size (nm)
Red blood cell	7000
Bacterium	1000
Virus	70-150
Nanoparticle	20-100
Gadolinium chelate	15
Width of DNA	2.5
Aspirin molecule	1

have been used for therapeutic applications only over the past two decades^[14]. Drugs and genes have been recently successfully encapsulated within nanoparticles for the purpose of prolonging the circulation time of therapeutics and to protect them from enzymatic destruction^[15]. Different types of nanoparticles have been developed to treat cancer, pain, and infections, as well as age-related and inherited diseases^[14,16-19]. Due to an increased porosity of the blood vessels in cancer tissue, nanoparticles accumulate in cancer cells. Nanoparticle-based anticancer drugs have shown less adverse effects than non-encapsulated drugs, for example in the case of doxorubicin^[20]. For inner ear drug delivery, nanoparticles have been functionalized with peptides to achieve targeting.

Usually, a batch of nanoparticles has a wide and non-uniform size distribution and this size pattern is usually described as a dispersity index. Some nanoparticles can be very tiny and the largest may exceed a micrometre in size. Particles below 1 nm may be excluded in order to avoid mixing them with the terms of clusters of atoms (Table 1). Biologically however, if the particle size is less than 5 nm then they tend to pass through cell membranes and structures without any obstruction. When the particle size increases, different uptake mechanisms are involved in cellular entry and intracellular trafficking and these play an important role. There is no accepted international definition of a nanoparticle size, but one offered in the new PAS71 document developed in the United Kingdom is: “A particle having one or more dimensions of the order of 100 nm or less” (PAS 71:2011 Vocabulary-Nanoparticles). The ASTM standard also defines that two or three dimensions must be between 1-100 nm (ASTM 2456-06). The current agreement amongst the standards groups is that a scale from 1-100 nm defines the size range of a nanoparticle (ISO ISO/TS 27687:2008). This provides for example for carbon nanotubes to be included as a nanostructure. Their diameters are less than 100 nm but the length may vary from 200 to 2000 nm. Due to their diameter however, they biologically act as nanostructure, therefore a loose definition of size is more applicable to nanoparticles.

Choosing an appropriate delivery method is necessary for the efficient distribution of therapeutic agents in the inner ear while minimizing any adverse effects. The low delivery efficacy and the associated adverse effects of systemic administration however, do not make

this method an ideal treatment for inner ear diseases^[21,22]. Topical RWM surface delivery has proved moderately efficient, and systemic delivery has the lowest efficiency^[23,24]. Local drug RWM delivery is now used extensively in the clinic for treating and diagnosing diseases^[22,25]. At present, intracochlear delivery through cochleostomy appears to be the most effective method for delivering nanoparticles to cochlear cells^[24], however cochleostomy can be performed only under certain circumstances as it can potentially result in inner ear damage.

BASIC CONSTRUCTS OF NANOPARTICLES FOR INNER EAR THERAPY

The characteristics of nanoparticles are determined by specific chemical compositions (Figure 2). Nanoparticles can be produced by a variety of techniques including interfacial deposition, emulsion or sonication. Polymer matrices currently used for drug delivery include polylactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA), polylactic acid (PLA), polyε-caprolactone (PCL), polyethylene glycol (PEG), silica and chitosan. PLGA, PCL, PEG and PLA are biodegradable and FDA approved polymers, but typically suffer from low drug incorporation efficacy and rapid drug release rates for organic molecules with low molecular weight. Other materials such as silica based materials and chitosan may be manufactured with better incorporation and slower release rates, but may suffer from poorer biodegradability or biocompatibility^[6]. Composite nanoparticles are composed of two block copolymers, *e.g.*, AB-type PLLA-PEG and ABA-type PLLA-PEG-PLLA. These nanostructures may be constructed as “shell-in-shell” nanospheres using, *e.g.*, PLLA-PEG@PNIPAAm-PDLA, containing the drug inside PNIPAAm-PDLA nanospheres which can be released at a specific temperature. Combinations of different isomers are used in order to manipulate the degree of porosity and rate of degradability of the matrix. Besides containing the drug, the composite nanoparticles can also incorporate environment-sensitive components and visualization agents (either as MRI-contrast agents or fluorescent materials).

Liposomes

Liposomes (termed as lipoplexes when containing the payload) are the most common nanoparticles. They are composed of a dual lipid layer with a hydrophilic component outside and inside and a hydrophobic component in the middle^[26]. The core or outer surface of liposomes can carry hydrophilic drugs and genes whereas the bipolar lipid layer can carry hydrophobic drugs. In designing the liposomes, appropriate amounts of the desired lipid stock solution and the indicated lipid-peptide conjugate are mixed to obtain the desired composition. For lipoplexes used in inner ear drug delivery, the lipid films are composed of Sph, eggPC, DSPE-PEG-2000, peptide-PEG-lipid conjugate, and DPPRho. The solvents are thereafter removed and mixed with the cargo

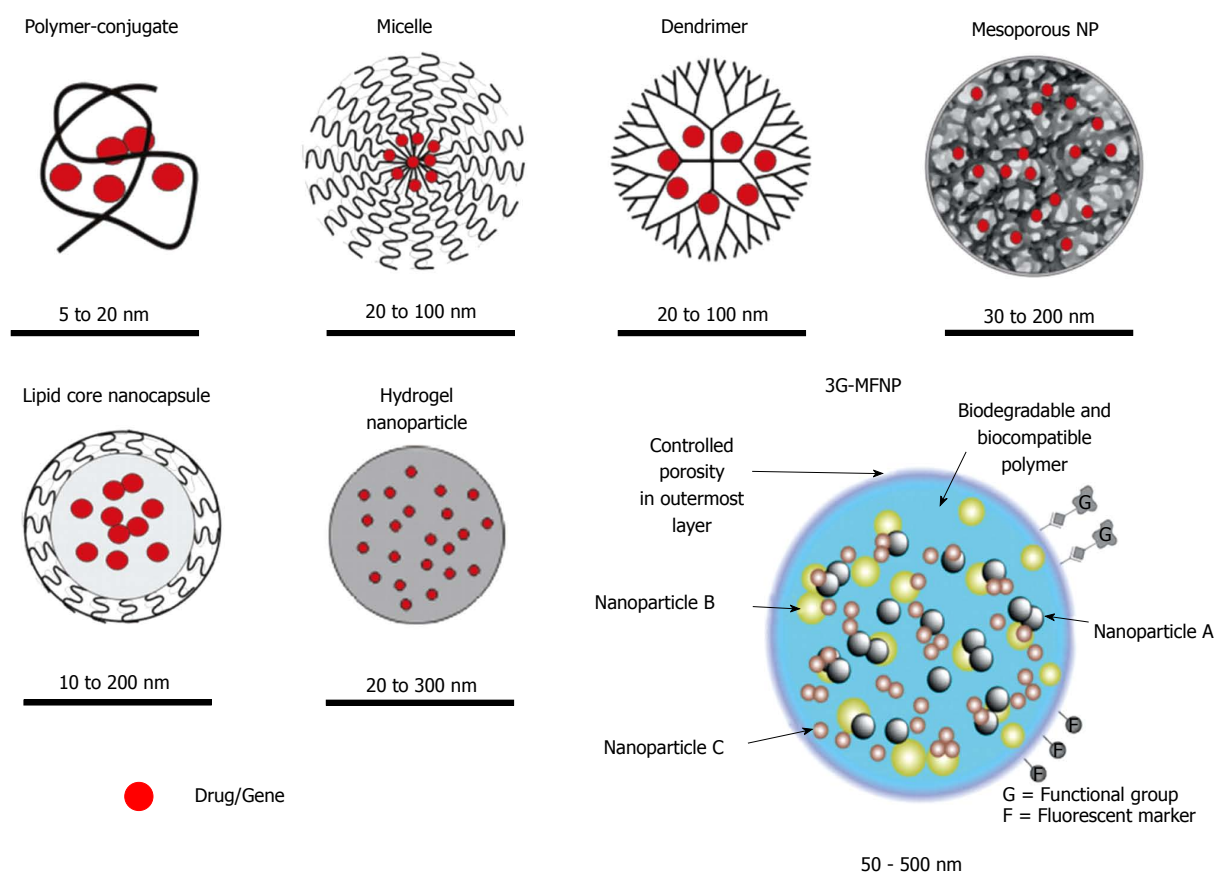


Figure 2 Examples of nanoparticles. The 3G-multifunctional nanoparticle (MFNP) indicates the functionalized third generation multifunctional nanoparticle. The red dots indicate drug/gene incorporation. The respective nanoparticle sizes are shown for each nanoparticle (NP).

by ultrasound^[10,27].

Amorphous silica

Amorphous silica based nanoparticles are biocompatible and biodegradable. These nanoparticles represent a new class of mesoporous materials, which exhibit a high surface area and pore volume, in combination with a tuneable pore size in the range of 2-15 nm. Furthermore, the particle sizes can also be tuned and it is possible to synthesize nanostructures with a size range of 30-1000 nm particles in diameter, with a narrow particle size distribution. Both direct synthesis methods (wet processing) and spray-drying for the synthesis of mesoporous silica nanoparticles is used^[28].

Polymerosomes

Polymerosomes may have various structures: diblock^[29], triblock^[30] and dendritic copolymers^[31]. Polymerosomes used in inner ear delivery consist of di-block copolymers and have hydrophobic and a hydrophilic components^[32,33]. Polymerosomes have a quite stable structure compared to liposomes; they are stable for several months at 4 °C and release their loaded drugs for up to 5 wk at 37 °C^[34]. Unlike liposomes which self-assemble from low-molecular weight lipids, polymerosomes self-assemble from amphiphilic block copolymers, which

consist of linked hydrophilic and hydrophobic polymer chains. Amphiphiles can self-assemble into spherical micelles, rod micelles^[35] and network phases^[36]. By manipulating the molecular weight of the hydrophobic chain, the size of the polymerosomes and the thickness of the lamella can be modified^[37]. By manipulating the weight fraction of the hydrophilic component in the amphiphilic block copolymer, the morphology of the formations can be modulated^[36,38]. The lamella of the polymerosome is thicker than that of the liposomes, and the aqueous core of the polymerosome can be larger than that of the liposome. The polymerosome lamella can load up to 10 mol% of a hydrophobic substance, and is quite stable at room temperature^[39]. Polymerosomes can be easily loaded with hydrophilic and hydrophobic molecules in their internal cavity and their membrane respectively^[39,40].

Chitosan

Chitosan is a natural polymer consisting of a biodegradable polysaccharide primarily consisting of chains formed of *N*-glucosamine units. Due to its polycationic nature, chitosan has been found especially useful in condensating plasmid DNA into particles^[41]. Chitosan nanoparticles are prepared by mixing a solution containing chitosan dissolved in lactic acid and trisodium-polyphosphate solutions, and the variation of the ratio

of the two solutions allows the formation of nanoparticles ranging from 20 to several hundred nanometers, with a narrow size distribution. The fabrication method does not include harsh chemical conditions which may be harmful to the drugs or genes to be incorporated^[41].

Hyperbranched polylysine

Hyperbranched polylysine is based on the dendritic and hyperbranched systems containing poly (α -hydroxy acids) or amino acids. These highly branched polymers are formed by iterative chemical reactions. Such polymers are of a fractal nature, containing a maximum 2D surface area within a minimum 3D space and are below 20 nm in diameter. Poly L-lysine acid forms the polymeric building block as it is possible to produce it with an accurate control of molecular weight, molecular weight distribution and end-group functionality^[42]. The amino acid based hyperbranched polymers can complex with DNA for gene delivery and the manufacturing parameters and composition can be tailored for the desired dendrimer/hyperbranched nanostructure^[42].

Lipidic-core nano-capsules

Lipidic-core nano-capsules (LNCs) are a novel class of very stable nanoparticles, dispersed in aqueous solutions. They are biocompatible and biodegradable molecules and can be fabricated without the use of organic solvents^[43]. The size of LNC nanoparticles can be tailored by the modification of the composition, to the range of 10-200 nm, with a very narrow particle size distribution. The synthesis of LNCs is made possible through the self-organization of poly ethylene glycol like surfactants^[44]. LNCs are constructed as a lipidic core (triglycerides, mineral oils, vitamin A, *etc.*) surrounded by a surfactant shell (stearate of PEG and lecithin), where lecithin is located in the inner part of the shell. The properties of their self PEGylated surface can be tuned simply by the modification of the PEG chain length used. These nanocapsules are particularly suitable for the encapsulation and release of hydrophobic drugs dispersed in the oily core, which makes them excellent candidates for the delivery of drugs and DNA^[45].

FUNCTIONALIZATION OF NANOPARTICLES

Immunoshielding

Although the inner ear is an immune-privileged site, a delayed immune response may occur in the inner ear and lead to an inflammation of the cochlea and vestibule, caused by the nanoparticles. To reduce the opsonization and immune defence, nanoparticles are often coated, commonly with PEG or polyethylene oxide (PEO)^[46]. Coatings can be created in two main ways; by the addition of a PEG containing surfactant at nanoparticle production, or if the nanoparticles are reasonably resistant to aggregation, coating can be performed after

the nanoparticle manufacture^[47]. An alternative method is through the covalent conjugation of PEG to the polymer during particle manufacture^[48]. PEO and PEG tend to repel macromolecules from the coating and reduce contact on the nanoparticle surfaces. The molecular mass and surface density of PEO and PEG molecules^[49,50] must be tailored to achieve a protein repelling effect. Nanoparticle coatings should also inhibit aggregation and reduce non-specific uptake by non-targeted cells^[47]. Unless particles demonstrate significant charge stabilization, they will tend to aggregate, due to their hydrophobicity. Hydrophobic particles and positively charged complexes (for example uncoated polyplexes) will also tend to bind to cell surfaces, which in turn will lead to a non-specific uptake. PEGylated “stealth-nanoparticles” have prolonged circulation times, but can still activate the complement system^[51]. A single intravenous injection of PEGylated liposomes elicited an anti-PEG immunoglobulin M response^[52], similar to that of PEGylated liposomes^[53]. In cancer therapy however, nanoparticles can cause anaphylactic shock by complement activation^[54].

Targeting of nanoparticles

The concept of the specific targeting of nanoparticles to inner ear has been recently introduced^[4]. The surface of nanoparticles is functionalized with targeting moieties, specific to the selected cell population. Previously, antibodies and proteins have been conjugated to nanoparticles to induce a targeted delivery of drugs and genes^[55-57]. To reduce the size of nanoparticles, short peptides have been developed and these suit different targeting purposes^[58]. Cell-penetrating peptides have also been designed to enhance the internalization and cellular penetration of nanoparticles^[59]. The use of short peptides as a targeting moiety is favoured as the immune response is minimal and the increase of the nanoparticles size is a few nanometers. However, the discovery of targeting peptides is both time consuming and laborious work and therefore monoclonal antibodies can provide a more practical choice.

Bitsche *et al.*^[60] demonstrated that at the onset of hearing, TrkB-immunopositive staining occurred in inner hair cells and in cell bodies of the spiral ganglion neurons. TrkC was detected in nerve endings beneath inner and outer hair cells and in supporting cells. Root cells within the spiral ligament and the spiral ganglion neurons in the Rosenthal's canal showed a high level of TrkC expression. The p75 neurotrophin receptor (p75NTR) was found in the organ of Corti similar high rate of expression to TrkC, and scattered neurons showed strong immunoreactivity in the Rosenthal's canal^[61]. Neurotrophic receptors are therefore, attractive targets for inner ear therapy^[44,62-64]. Peptide-functionalized PMs were shown to be capable of targeting specific inner ear cell populations. For example, nerve growth factor-derived peptide-functionalized PEG-*b*-PCL PMs can specifically target the cochlear nerve and SGCs^[44].

Ranjan *et al*^[27] targeted TrkB positive SH-SY5Y cells using a TrkB ligand (18-mer peptides)-conjugated liposome. Specific binding and augmented uptake were confirmed for TrkB positive SH-SY5Y cells, with the targeting liposome appearing in the cytoplasm after 20 min of incubation. Ranjan *et al*^[27] demonstrated the feasibility of targeting TrkB-expressing cells with a TrkB ligand conjugated-liposome and the promotion of cellular uptake (entering at least partly into endosomes) *via* receptor-mediated pathways.

Potential targetability with TrkB affinity peptide-functionalized liposome nanoparticles was observed in the adult rat cochlea^[44]. Zou *et al*^[61] evaluated the internalisation of liposomes functionalized to target TrkB receptors. Roy *et al*^[44] investigated the utility of nerve growth factor-derived peptide (hNgf-EE) functionalized polymersomes to target the cells of the inner ear. The nanoparticles were introduced to organotypic explant cultures of the mouse inner ear and to rat pheochromocytoma cells (PC-12). Specific targeting and a higher binding affinity to spiral ganglion neurons, Schwann cells and nerve fibres of the explant cultures were achieved through the ligand mediated multivalent binding to TrkB and p75NTR. Nonspecific uptake of nanoparticles was investigated using nanoparticles conjugated with a scrambled hNgf-EE peptide. The results indicated a selective cochlear cell targeting.

Zhang *et al*^[65] evaluated the targeting ability of polymersomes to the cochlear nerve by functionalizing the polymersome surface with a tetanin peptide (Tet1) sequence. Tet1 peptide specifically binds to the trisialoganglioside clostridial toxin receptors abundantly present in the cochlear nerve. Tet1 functionalized PEG-*b*-PCL polymersomes were administered using transtympanic injection and cochleostomy. The delivery *via* cochleostomy of Tet1 functionalized polymersomes resulted in a cochlear nerve targeting which in contrast was not seen after transtympanic injection.

Surovtseva *et al*^[10] evaluated prestin binding ligands to target nanoparticles to the outer hair cells. In biopanning, two 12-mer peptides (A665 and A666) with an affinity to prestin were identified. The binding properties of the A665 and A666 ligands shown by flow cytometry demonstrated a selectivity to prestin expressing Chinese hamster ovary cells. PEG6K-*b*-PCL19K polymersomes covalently labelled with these peptides demonstrated an effective targeting to the outer hair cells of a rat cochlear explant.

Internalization and transfection

Previous efforts have mostly relied upon diffusional, non-targeted methods to deliver the nucleic acid into the cell and nucleus. The use of dynamic chemical processes have provided improved directionality and functionality to carry, for example small interfering RNA (siRNA) and DNA to target cells and into target locations by developing better nanoparticles. Factors that increase internalization include the smaller size of the nanoparticles, a posi-

tive charge, higher nanoparticle concentrations, longer incubation times, higher incubation temperatures and the use of internalization enhancing peptides^[66-69]. The surface charge of the delivery vehicle is an important property of nanoparticles that affects their interaction with cells. A charge promotes cellular uptake but also promotes non-specific interactions with non-target cells and extracellular components such as serum proteins and extracellular matrices^[70].

Clathrin-mediated endocytosis, caveolae-mediated endocytosis and macropinocytosis are the primary internalization pathways of nanoparticles. The pathway by which the carrier enters the cell depends on the carrier type, surface charge, and surface modifications^[67,68,71]. In polymersomes it was demonstrated that the core/corona structure (determined by the composition of the hydrophobic and hydrophilic fractions) affects the internalization pathway, whereas the polymersomes size does not^[72]. Peptide-modified nanoparticles are most likely to be internalized *via* caveolae-mediated endocytosis or macropinocytosis^[71,73,74]. When clathrin and caveolae-mediated endocytotic pathways are inhibited, the internalization *via* the macropinocytosis pathway increases^[67]. The internalization of the block copolymer micelles endocytotic pathways seems to involve pinocytosis, caveolae, clathrin, and caveolae-clathrin independent processes^[75-77].

Soo *et al*^[78] investigated the endocytic trafficking of silica nanoparticles within the immortalized inner ear cell line (HEI-OC1 cells). They used different sizes of silica nanoparticles of 50, 70 and 100 nm. The 50 nm NPs were the easiest to be internalized and macropinocytosis was the dominant mechanism. During intracellular trafficking, silica nanoparticles were localized in the early endosomes. The trafficking to lysosomes was delayed, however the particles could not escape the endosomes. Similar to these findings is that fluorescent-labelled micelles do not enter the nucleus but can also be found in endosomes/lysosomes, as can most other nanoparticles.

An enhancement of internalization can be achieved through the incorporation of specific ligands to the surface of the nanoparticle. Transferrin has been used as a cell penetrating peptide as most cells have transferrin receptors^[79]. The transferrin targeting ligands theoretically have a disadvantage as transferrin is recycled in the cells and the nanoparticles may be transported outside of the cell. The transcriptional transactivator peptide, tat-peptide, or a modified sequence of the human immunodeficiency virus surface peptide, is commonly used to enhance nanoparticle delivery efficacy. Tat-peptide usage also improves the transfection, *i.e.*, the delivered DNA reaching into, and reading within the nucleus. Internalization peptides are usually covalently bound on the PEG layer. The targeting peptides, internalization and transfection peptides cover about 1%-2% of the surface of the PEGylated nanoparticle^[65,80]. Functionalized nanoparticles offer opportunities to achieve many desired characteristics. Figure 3 shows an example of

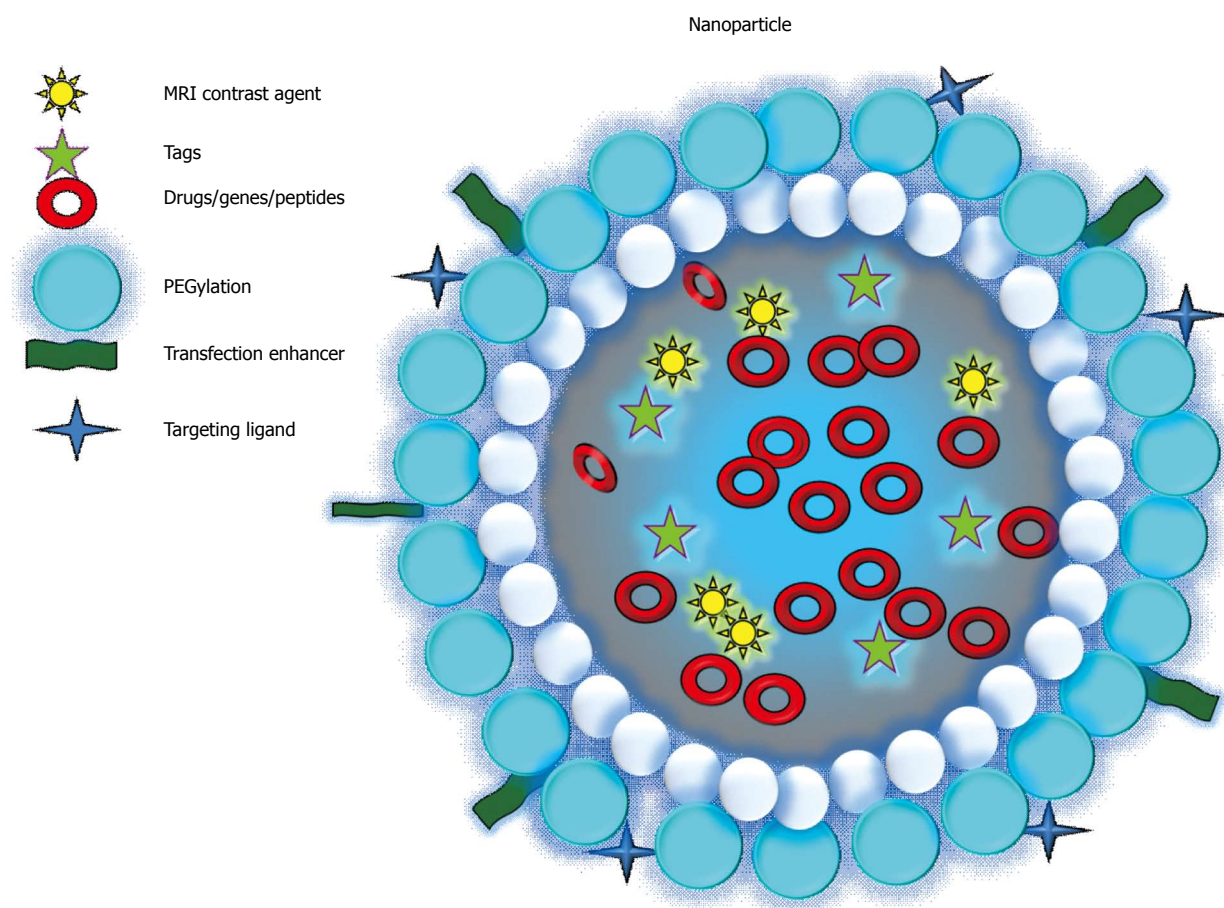


Figure 3 Composition of a targeted nanoparticle. MRI: Magnetic resonance imaging.

ideal nanoparticle for inner ear therapy. It contains nerve stimulating growth factor (BDNF)^[61], the *Atoh-1* gene for transformation of supporting cells to outer hair cells^[11], siRNA for removing the inhibition of E-Box of *Atoh-1* gene action^[61], dexamethasone to diminish tissue trauma during surgery^[81], SPION to allow visualization of the nanoparticle payload in MRI^[82], tat-peptide to improve internalization^[83] and TrkB receptor-peptide for targeting^[4,44].

Endosomal escape

Depending on internalization pathways, nanoparticles usually enter the early endosomes, continue to the late endosome and finally are stored and destroyed by lysosomes (Figure 4). A promising method to escape the late endosomes and lysosomes is to create nanoparticles that are chemically dynamic, and are able to cleave the chemical bonds of lysosomes. An example of this approach is the use of endosomal escape mediating proteins that improve the release of nucleic acids from the endosomes, a key step during the transport of genetic material^[76].

Several peptides have been shown to disrupt the endosomal membrane and allow pathogens, therapeutics and plasmids transit to the cytoplasm^[84]. These fusogenic, pH sensitive peptides are mostly derived from bacterial pathogens. This conceptual approach was first

revealed using the cationic peptide melittin and cyclic anhydrides^[85]. Melittin is an extremely cytotoxic, membrane lytic peptide that contains several critical lysine residues. To mask melittin's membrane activity, its lysine epsilon amino groups were reversibly modified using cyclic anhydrides. The key to this strategy is the choice of the labile bond. When the endosomal escape mediating peptides (EEMPs) enter the acidic environment of the endosome, a pH-labile bond is broken, so releasing the agent's endosomolytic capability^[86]. The use of labile bonds to mask membrane activity provides a critical design feature of EEMPs, because it enables efficient *in vivo* delivery without sacrificing endosomolytic function for release into the cytoplasm. The HA2/INF peptide has been used by several researchers^[87-89]. The fusogenic pH sensitive peptide GALA provides a different strategy to combat endosome trapping^[84,90,91]. Some of these peptides form pores in the membrane. Recently, an endosomolytic agent used within dynamic polyconjugates, enabled the efficient delivery of siRNA into hepatocytes *in vivo*^[92]. In gene transfer, *in vitro* luciferase gene expression was increased 1800-fold when melittin was modified with dimethylmaleic anhydride and covalently coupled to poly-L-lysine (PLL), when compared to unmodified PLL^[93].

In liposomes, citraconic anhydride has been used to

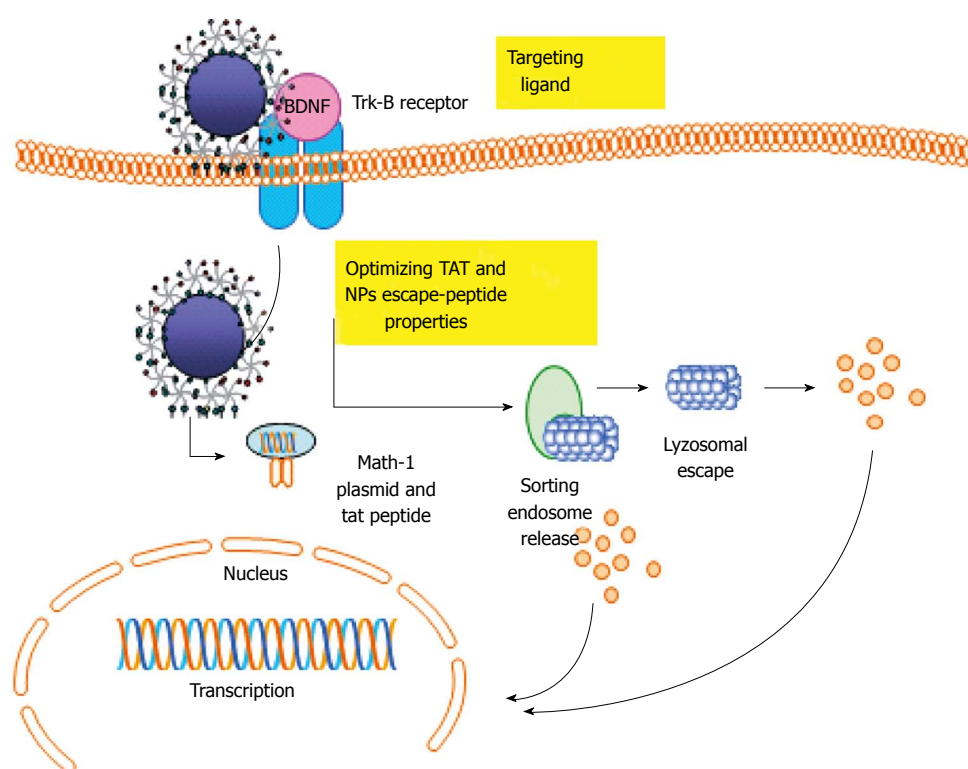


Figure 4 Internalization and cellular trafficking of nanoparticles. TrkB: Tyrosine kinase B receptor; BDNF: Brain derived neurotrophic factor; TAT: Tactical arrival time.

reversibly modify the primary amine of dioleoyl phosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE), to form citraconyl-DOPE^[94]. In an acidic environment, the citraconyl group is cleaved reforming DOPE. In nanoparticles, pDNA was complexed with poly-lysine, which was then mixed with negatively charged liposomes containing citraconyl-DOPE, DOPE and DOPE-PEG-folic acid. This ternary complex showed a higher transfection activity than those liposomes containing cholesterol hemisuccinate instead of citraconyl-DOPE^[95]. An extensive review on the use of escape peptides has been provided elsewhere^[93].

Nuclear entry and DNA integrating in the genome

DNA introduced into cells by synthetic carriers is usually trafficked to the cell interior along the endocytic pathway. Once released from the endosomes, the DNA or nanoparticle with DNA must travel through the cytoplasm in order to reach the nuclear envelope. However, the diffusion of large (> 500 kDa) molecules through the molecularly crowded and sterically obstructed environment of the cytoplasm is highly restricted. The results of non-viral gene transfer have shown surprisingly low levels of overall transfection, with $< 1\%$ of the DNA, which is taken up by a cell, ever being expressed^[96,97]. The unique structural properties of DNA further attenuate its diffusion. However, when plasmids with different sizes were injected into the mice tail vein, the efficiency of delivery was independent of the vectors size^[98]. Even if a DNA vector reaches the nuclear envelope it must then translocate across nuclear pore complexes in order to reach its destination^[99]. Nuclear pore

complexes (NPC), which operate as selective conduits for nucleo-cytoplasmic exchange in eukaryotes, support two modes of transport. For non-dividing, differentiated target cells, the nuclear entry is highly dependent on transport *via* NPCs. Particles smaller than 8-9 nm may enter by diffusion, while larger particles are ushered selectively by soluble receptors of the karyopherin/importin β family, which recognise the specific nuclear import signal (NLS) or export signal peptides displayed by the cargo^[100,101]. This mode is used to transport objects below 40 nm in diameter. Given its large hydrodynamic radius and the lack of nuclear targeting signals, DNA is expected to translocate very poorly through nuclear pore complexes. Unless assisted, the translocation of DNA through nuclear pores is limited. Only very short segments, in the order of approximately 100-500 bp can pass the NPC^[100]. Obstruction of these two important cellular processes therefore render transfection efficiencies by synthetic carriers as unacceptably low, particularly in the case of non-dividing cells and localised gene delivery.

Extensive effort has been placed on enhancing the nuclear import of delivered DNA by direct or indirect association with NLS moieties^[100,102]. This effort has largely been in vain, because the size and chemical properties of the DNA dramatically attenuate its transport into the cell cytoplasm and through the nuclear pore complex channel, so resulting in poor nuclear transfer. The use of nano-carrier DNA complexes, functionalized by moieties with nuclear-targeting activity, offers a highly promising means to overcome the nuclear barrier and in-

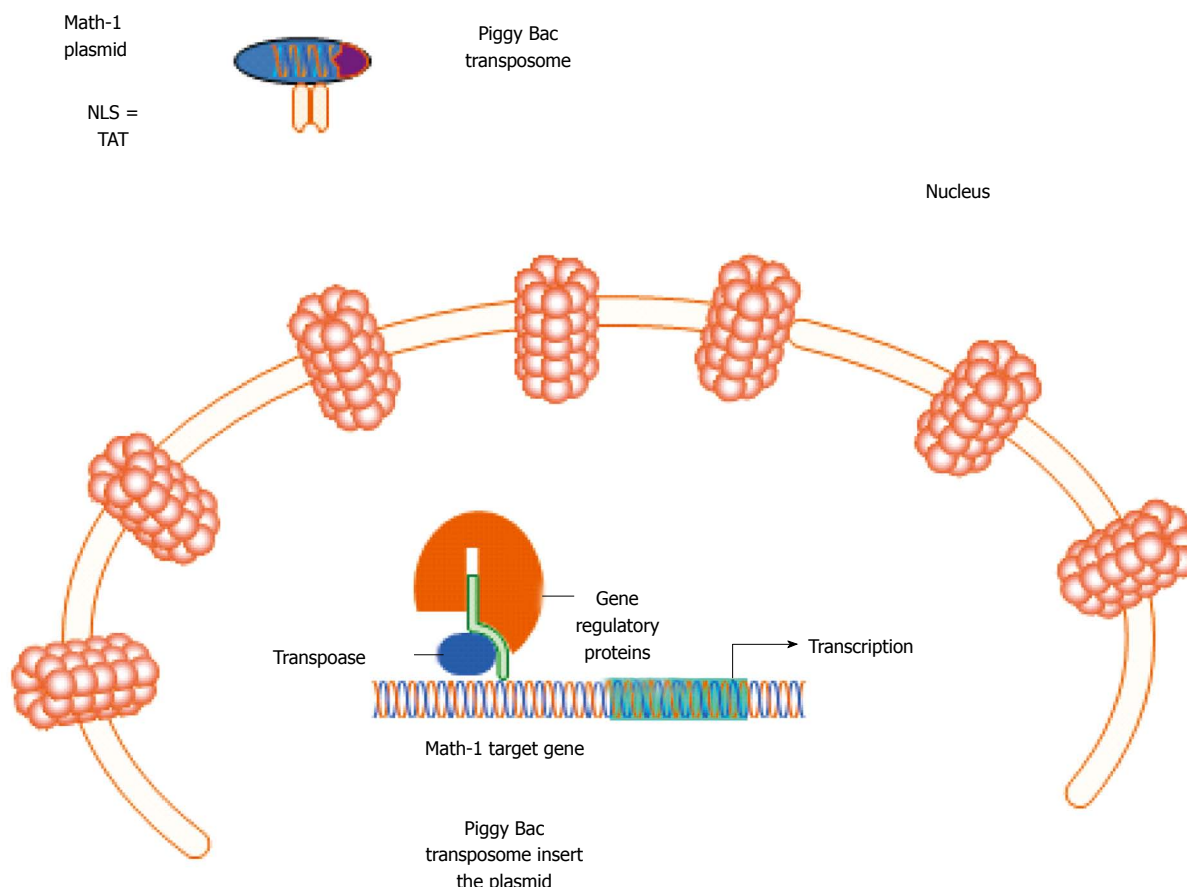


Figure 5 Example showing nuclear pore complexes targeted Tat-coated nanoparticle containing Math-1 plasmid and PiggyBac transposome. NLS: Nuclear import signal; TAT: Tactical arrival time.

duce the efficient nuclear import of DNA^[103]. To maximize nuclear targeting, various nucleus targeting moieties (NLSs) chosen from aptamer libraries and sulfhydryl-reactive linker molecules, have been utilized^[104]. With the goal of identifying the most efficient NLSs, the nuclear accumulation and kinetics of the nuclear import of various quantum dots-NLS complexes have been used^[105]. Despite present knowledge of the interaction of NLSs with their cellular partners, it remains impossible to predict their effectiveness in nuclear penetration.

This limitation of biological activity is exacerbated by the fact that in most cases, DNA remains epi-chromosomal, so necessitating repeated administrations (Figure 5). Kim *et al.*^[106] reviewed the possible use of transposons to integrate DNA in the genome with nanoparticles. Transposons have proved promising elements for gene integration and the Sleeping Beauty system has been predominant for many years, although there have been several other transposon systems available, for example, Tol2^[107]. Recently however, another system known as PiggyBac has been introduced and developed for fulfilling the same purposes (for example, mutagenesis, transgenesis and gene therapy). In some cases there has been improved transposition efficiency and advantages over the Sleeping Beauty transposon system have been demonstrated. The improved hyperactive transposase

in PiggyBac has increased the transposition efficacy of Sleeping Beauty^[108]. PiggyBac is still to be tested however in the context of different functionalized nanoparticles. A further hindrance in the development of successful gene therapy has been the detrimental response of the immune system. Understanding the sequence of inflammatory responses which occur after PiggyBac delivery, may though enable the identification of points at which immune modulation could dramatically improve the efficacy of gene therapy of the inner ear^[106].

PAYLOAD

Delivering growth factor to non-targeted cells may cause adverse effects. This has been recently well illustrated in the innovative treatment of Parkinson's disease with glial nerve growth factor (GDNF), in that the drug was delivered *via* catheters locally into the CNS. However, the therapy was partly unsuccessful and caused serious adverse effects as the drug could not be sufficiently targeted to specific cells^[109]. This issue may be managed with targeted delivery^[44,65,110].

Nanoparticles loaded with tracers, drug, genes and siRNA have been examined in the context of the inner ear. When compared to pDNA, the much smaller size of the siRNA and a need to achieve only a cytoplasmic

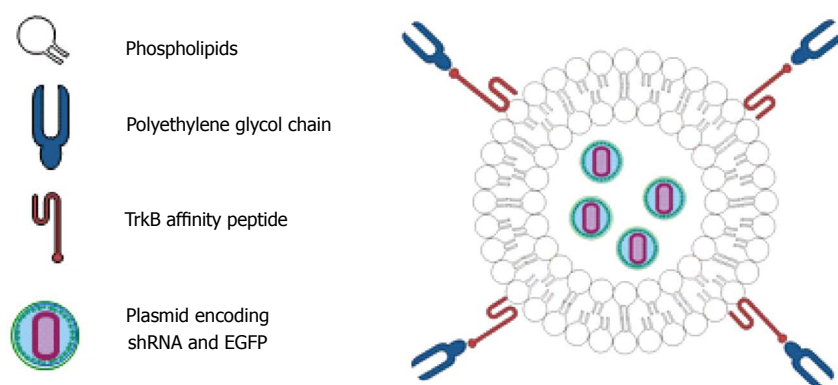


Figure 6 Illustration of the tyrosine kinase B receptor-targeting liposome nanoparticles that express short hairpin RNA to silence inhibitor of differentiation and DNA binding-2 and a reporter enhanced green fluorescent protein. shRNA: Short hairpin RNA; EGFP: Enhanced green fluorescent protein; TrkB: Tyrosine kinase B receptor.

delivery, renders the delivery of siRNA more tractable. McCall *et al.*^[8] review the use of siRNA in silencing dominant mutations of genes. Although RNAi techniques are still in the early stages of development, their potential to dramatically alter human inner ear disease is enormous in nanoparticle based therapy^[4]. RNAi technology seems particularly well-suited for treating dominant-negative forms of hearing loss by reducing the amount of aberrant mRNA available for translation. It has been successfully applied in a mouse model for GJB2-related hearing loss caused by an autosomal dominant nonsyndromic form of hearing loss caused by a dominant-negative mutation^[111]. RNAi has also been used to reduce cisplatin-related hearing loss in a rat model^[112]. Tamura *et al.*^[23] investigated the efficacy of PLGA nanoparticles to deliver therapeutic molecules to the cochlea. After a systemic application of rhodamine labelled nanoparticles, fluorescence was identified in the liver, kidney, and cochlea. A sustained delivery of rhodamine however, only took place in the liver and not in the kidney or cochlea. Rhodamine nanoparticles placed on the RWM were identified in the scala tympani, indicating that PLGA nanoparticles can permeate through the RWM. Furthermore, the local application of rhodamine nanoparticles to the RWM was more effective in targeted delivery to the cochlea than in systemic application. In a successive study, PLGA nanoparticles encapsulating lidocaine were placed on the RWM of guinea pigs, and resulted in reasonable concentrations of lidocaine being seen in the cochlea without serious adverse effects^[110,113]. The authors of the study postulated its use against tinnitus. They also applied insulin-like growth factor-1 in combination with a gelatine hydrogel on the RWM to improve hearing after sudden deafness^[114] and the phase I / II a clinical trial of these experiments has now been commenced.

Gene therapy offers new treatment possibilities for a large number of commonly acquired and inherited human inner ear diseases where conventional therapy has proven ineffective. Effective methods to stimulate new functional hair cell regeneration in the inner ear would be of therapeutic value for treatment of hearing and balance deficits. One potential strategy to regenerate hair

cells is to induce a phenotypic trans-differentiation of the non-sensory cells that reside in the inner ear by using *Math-1* gene, or to remove the inhibition exerted by id-proteins^[45,115].

A TrkB affinity peptide was synthesized and coupled to liposome nanoparticles carrying the plasmid pGene-Clip™ hMGFP encoding shRNA, to transiently silence the inhibitor of differentiation and DNA binding-2 (Id2) along with the reporter EGFP^[45] (Figure 6). Internalization and targetability were analysed in primary cochlear cell culture, cochlear explants, and live rats. There was efficient internalization in primary cochlear cell culture for both peptide-functionalized liposome nanoparticles and blank liposome nanoparticles in a concentration-dependant manner. Both particles showed uptake in the spiral ganglion cells and adjacent nerve fibres in live rats. A more efficient gene expression was seen for the peptide-functionalized liposome nanoparticles, and the function of shRNA was demonstrated in cochlear explants and adult rat cochleae^[45,61]. It was concluded that the functionalization of liposome nanoparticles with a TrkB ligand did not change cellular internalization, but did enhance gene expression.

Zhang *et al.*^[45] studied transduction of the *Math1* gene using nanoparticle based gene delivery. After constructing the pCDNA6.2/C-EmGFP-Math1 expression plasmid, the plasmid was transfected into different cell lines and primary cochlear cells. Liposome nanoparticles containing the *Math1* plasmid expressed the gene with variable efficiencies, depending on the particle size, surface charge and PEGylation status. The unique intracellular trafficking of *Math1* with dynamics from the cytoplasm to the nucleus was demonstrated. The modification of mesenchymal stem cells by *Math1* gene delivery together with BDNF and GDNF treatments can potentially be applied to cell replacement for the treatment of cochlear spiral ganglion cell loss in deafness.

DELIVERY ROUTES OF NANOPARTICLES INTO THE INNER EAR

Therapeutic agents for the treatment of inner ear dis-

Schematic display of human RWM

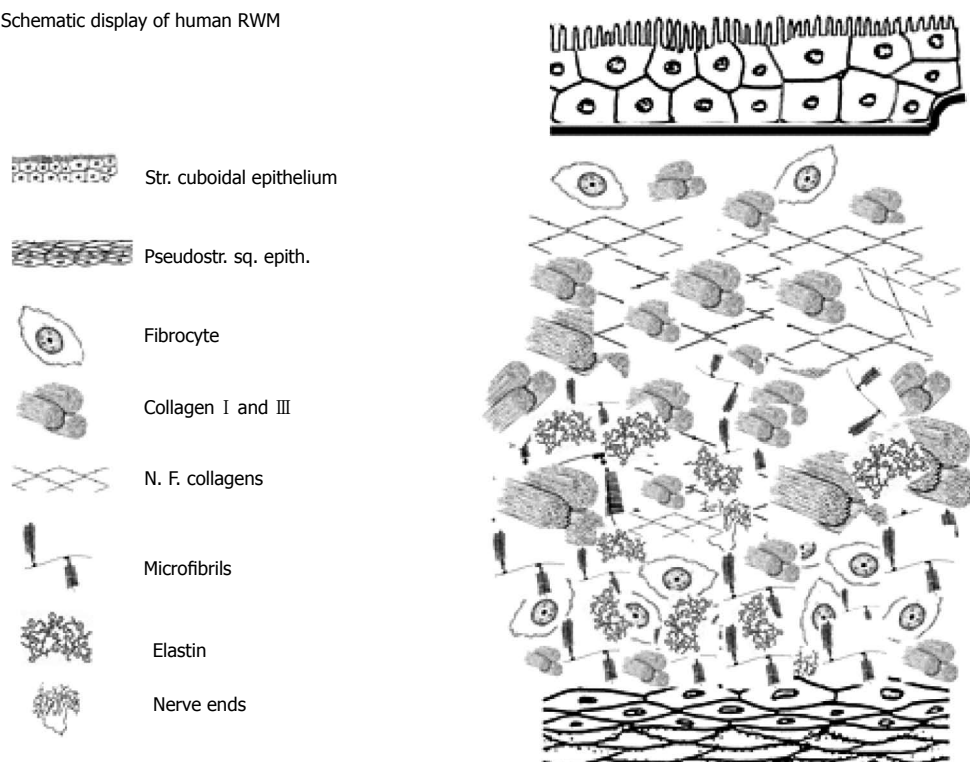


Figure 7 Human round window membrane and inner ear with different layers. RWM: Round window membrane.

eases are being rapidly developed, although the delivery methods are still undergoing improvement. Nanoparticle based delivery into the inner ear has been investigated using either systemic or local delivery^[11,12,81,116-118]. There are two different approaches to deliver the nanoparticles locally: (1) Through transtympanic delivery (*via* an intact RWM or oval window); and (2) intracochlear delivery^[3,119-121]. Tamura *et al.*^[23] compared PLGA nanoparticles delivered *via* systemic injection, administered either locally onto an intact RWM or injected into the vestibulum of the inner ear. The results indicated that an injection into the vestibulum was the most efficient method, with intact RWM delivery being moderately efficient and systemic delivery exhibiting the least efficiency^[23]. In another study, the systemic delivery of viral vectors resulted in no cochlear gene expression^[122]. The low delivery efficiency and obvious adverse effects render systemic administration as a non-optimal method with which to treat inner ear diseases^[21,22].

A comparison of topical RWM surface delivery, transtympanic injection and cochleostomy provided information regarding the optimization of inner ear drug delivery using polymerosome nanoparticles^[65]. Although transtympanic injection was not superior to topical RWM surface delivery (using a gelatin sponge) of nanoparticles into the cochlea, it was more efficient in delivering nanoparticles into the vestibulum. However, both methods failed to introduce nanoparticles into the spiral ganglion or into Corti's organ *in vivo*. Among the evaluated delivery approaches, cochleostomy is the most promising method with which to deliver polymerosomes

into these locations^[45,65]. For RWM delivery, Zhang *et al.*^[45] concluded the passage of nanoparticles as taking the following steps: polymerosomes were first taken up by the endothelial cells, then diffused into the connective tissue core through the loose intercellular gaps of the endothelium. They were finally internalized by the epithelial cells when they were delivered into the cochlear perilymph. However, most of the polymerosomes were unable to cross the tight junction of the epithelial layer of the RWM when they were administered either *via* topical RWM surface delivery or transtympanic injection (Figure 7). The topical RWM surface administration of gadolinium chelate results in the efficient loading of the contrast agent in the rat inner ear as shown by *in vivo* magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)^[123]. Transtympanic injection of PEGylated liposome nanoparticles encapsulating gadolinium-tetra-azacyclododecane-tetra-acetic acid (Gd-DOTA) passed through the RWM efficiently *in vivo* as determined by the Gd-DOTA MRI signal in the inner ear^[124]. The variable efficacies of different substances in crossing the middle-inner ear barriers may be dependent upon the surface characteristics of the nanostructures.

Permeability of the RWM is influenced by several factors, including the thickness of the membrane and the size, configuration, concentration, liposolubility, and electrical charge of the delivered substance^[125]. The thickness of the RWM is variable depending on the species studied. In mice this thickness is 6-10 μm ^[126], in rats 15 μm ^[127], in chinchillas 10-14 μm ^[125], in guinea pigs 10 μm ^[128], and in humans 70 μm ^[129]. Humans have the thickest RWM, which is thicker at the rim than in the



Figure 8 Porous annular ligament between the stapes footplate and vestibular window. Source: Reference^[141], with permission. VW: Vestibular window; S: Stapes.

central region. The epithelial layer of the RWM has tight junctions^[125], whereas the connective tissue layer and the endothelial layer are loosely arranged. The results showing that polymerosomes were detected only in the epithelial layer of the RWM following topical RWM surface delivery and transtympanic injection, but detected in all three RWM layers when administered through cochleostomy, suggest that the epithelial layer is the flow limiting structure for polymerosomes in their transport from the middle ear to the cochlea^[11]. Nanoparticles, such as liposomes, polymers and polymer-encapsulated SPIONs were shown to cross the RWM^[12,25,130]. However, the penetration efficacy of nanoparticles is not as high as that of viral vectors. The chosen delivery method also influences the passing of substances through the RWM. For example, BDNF administered by a single transtympanic injection or by sustained RWM application in rats resulted in 0.0001% and 0.002% of the original concentration in the perilymph after 3 d, respectively^[131].

PEG-*b*-PCL polymerosomes, LNCs and silica nanoparticles loaded with fluorophores can pass through the RWM and the oval window, and are detected in the cochlea and the vestibulum^[12,13,132]. PEG-PLA and PLGA nanoparticles can deliver drugs to the inner ear *via* either local RWM or systemic application^[81,113]. Contrast agents, such as Gd-DOTA and superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles (SPIONs), encapsulated in liposomes, polymers and copolymers were visualized in the inner ear using MRI, light microscopy and electrical microscopy. The penetration of the SPIONs was enhanced through the use of an external magnetic field^[116,117,133-135].

Several efforts have been made to improve the permeability of the RWM for delivery. For example, a disruption of the RWM epithelial layer was attempted with silver nitrate, trichloroacetic acid and phenol, but these methods did not achieve satisfactory results^[136,137]. A partial digestion of the RWM using a collagenase solution increased the RWM permeability to recombinant adeno-associated virus (rAAV) vectors and enhanced the transfection efficacy^[138]. Cell-penetrating peptides were also used to improve the passage of nanoparticles through

model membranes^[139,140].

Oval window delivery

The oval window (OW) is the barrier between the perilymph in the vestibulum and the middle ear cavity. A histological study in rats demonstrated that the annular ligament across the stapedio-vestibular joint is a porous structure composed of fibrillin, 36-kDa microfibril-associated glycoprotein (MAGP-36), and hyaluronic acid^[141] (Figure 8). The distance from the oval window to the sacculus is 1.66 mm in humans, and the distance to the utricle is 2.25 mm^[142]. *In vivo* MRI studies of guinea pigs, rats, and humans indicate that the oval window is more permeable to gadolinium than the RWM^[134,135,143]. Selective vestibular delivery *via* the oval window pathway was demonstrated in a recent MRI study performed by Zou *et al.*^[118] in which the contrast agent was injected into the epitympanum. This novel method was translated into practice in the ear clinic to treat Meniere's disease, and we have therefore changed our own clinical practice and currently use a 50 μ L injection into the upper posterior tympanic cavity to allow the OW penetration of gentamicin. This seems to be more effective than filling the whole tympanic cavity and so far we have not experienced severe hearing loss (personal information). Therefore, for nanoparticle delivery, the OW provides an alternative pathway especially to the vestibulum and cochlea.

Intracochlear delivery

At present, intracochlear delivery is the most efficient method for gene delivery to the inner ear^[65,120,144]. Although hydrogel-administered BDNF to the topical RWM surface with sustained release was reported to partially protect SGCs from degeneration, an intracochlear application of BDNF resulted in full preservation^[131,145]. During cochlear implantation, protective therapeutic agents such as neurotrophins and dexamethasone, can also be administered with an electrode array^[146,147]. However, intracochlear application of a given substance is not an optimal method except in cochlear implants, as it has the potential to induce deafness and inflammation^[130].

Nanoparticle imaging

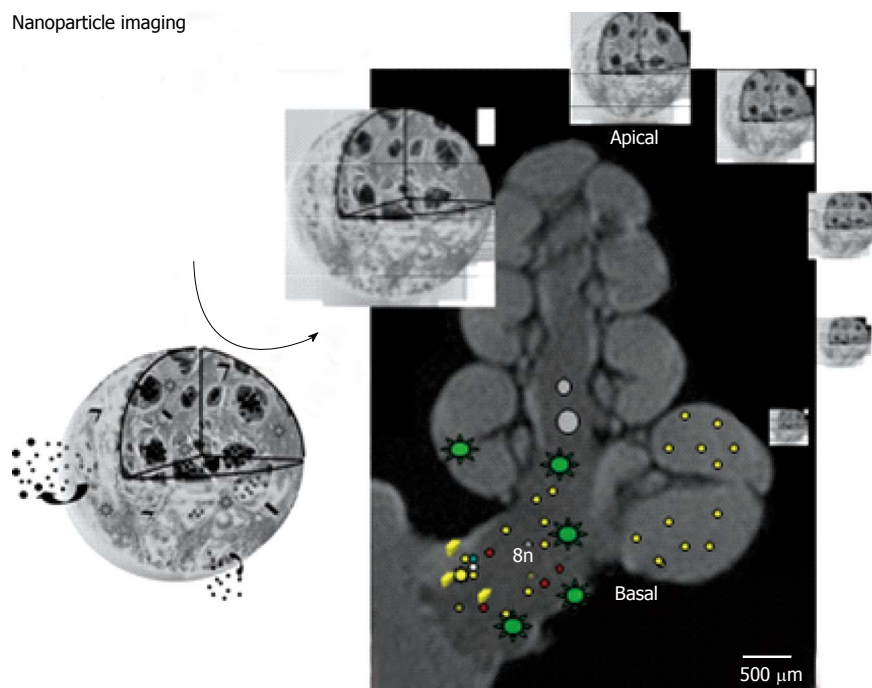


Figure 9 Schematic representation of imaging of nanoparticles in the inner ear of guinea pig with magnetic resonance imaging. The cochlear nerve (8n) and cochlear basal turn (basal) are indicated. As nanoparticle transmission electron microscopy of multifunctional poly-lactic-co-glycolic acid -nanoparticle is shown. The star-like dots in the fluid spaces of the cochlea and the cochlear nerve demonstrate the distribution of gadolinium chelate used for visualization. The small dots indicate nanoparticles, their ingredients and dye for histological confirmation of targeting.

Trans-cochlear pathways

In vivo MRI studies on small animals, including guinea pigs, rats, and mice have demonstrated novel routes of gadolinium through the modiolus and lateral wall^[124,134,143,148-150]. Increased evidence for this novel communication route was obtained through combined SEM and light microscopy in the human cochlea, so demonstrating that the modiolar wall of the SV and ST in the first and second turn is porous, forming a perilymphatic communication route to the peri-vascular and peri-neural spaces in the modiolus. A “peri-modiolar lymph” or fluid space can be identified in the modiolar periphery^[151]. The openings on the modiolar wall may be used therapeutically, in that nanoparticles migrate to SGCs from the perilymph of the ST^[135,143,149,151]. Migration can also take place from the ST to the SV *via* either the SL or the modiolus^[123,143,149,152]. When substances enter the perilymph of the ST through the RWM or intracochlearly, they perfuse through fibrocytes of the SL *via* openings in the mesothelial sheet facing the perilymph^[151-155]. A fourth pathway is through Corti’s organ which has a loose structure, and drugs applied to the perilymph of the ST can access nearly all of the cochlear cell populations and the nerve fibres of the peripheral processes of the SGCs^[156]. Lastly, perfusion can also occur between the basal SV and the vestibulum^[152].

IMAGING OF THE NANOPARTICLE *IN VIVO*

Tracking the distribution of nanoparticles within the

inner ear is an important parameter that can be determined with expert imaging tools^[25,123]. In experimental studies, several investigations have been carried out with 4.7 T magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) to evaluate the dynamics of nanoparticles (Figure 9). When injected into the middle ear, the nanoparticles containing contrast agent allow the determination of the dynamic distribution rate of nanomaterial in a living organism. Both SPION nanoparticles and gadolinium chelate containing nanoparticles have been used. The resolution obtained *in vivo* by the system is at best 78 μm × 78 μm × 78 μm. The two contrast agents are complementary to each other and can be applied to human studies to describe accurately the pathway and destiny of the nanoparticles in the inner ear.

Zou *et al.*^[157] developed MRI traceable tracking lipoplexes by encapsulating gadolinium-tetra-azacyclododecane-tetra-acetic acid (LPS + Gd-DOTA) within the liposome nanoparticles. The functionalized nanoparticles could be traced after either intratympanic or intracochlear administration and their distribution in the inner ear could be visualized. LPS + Gd-DOTA with 130 nm size were efficiently taken up by the inner ear 3 h after transtympanic injection and disappeared after 24 h^[118]. With intracochlear injection, LPS + Gd-DOTA were rapidly distributed throughout the inner ear, including the cochlea and vestibule. The transportation efficacy of LPS + Gd-DOTA across the middle-inner ear barriers depends on the size of the liposome^[118]. The disadvantage of using chelated gadolinium is that the concentration of gadolinium must be high enough to be detected:

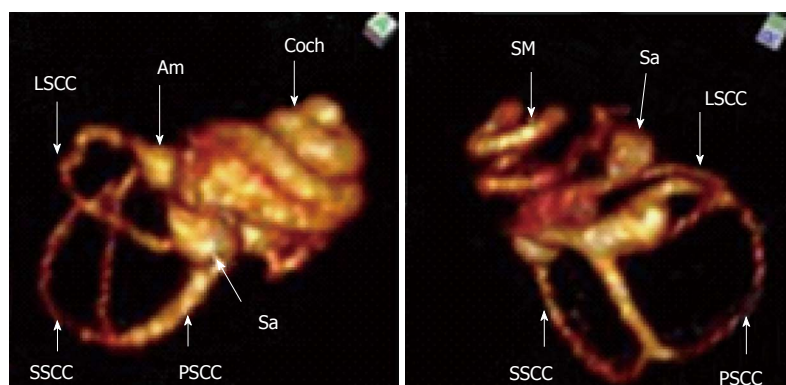


Figure 10 Magnetic resonance imaging of the inner ear of rat using SPION as contrast agent. The upper figure shows T1 weighted imaging where all cochlear fluid spaces are visible. The lower figure shows T2 weighted image where SPION injected into the perilymphatic space will reduce the T2 signal and the perilymphatic space signal is extinguished. Only the fluid in scala media (endolymph) is visible. Am: Ampulla; Coch: Cochlea; Sa: Saccus; LSCC: Lateral semicircular canal; SSCC: Superior semicircular canal; PSSC: Posterior semicircular canal; SM: Scala media.

when compared for example to using SPION, the detectable amount of gadolinium (Gd) must be 100-500 times greater.

Poe *et al.*^[82] compared SPION with Gd in MRI in the visualization of the inner ear in a rat model (Figure 10). While Gd demonstrated enhancement of the perilymph, SPION attenuates the proton signal in perilymph and in MRI was devoid of a signal, yet the sensitivity of SPION was much greater than Gd. Zou *et al.*^[124] used SPION in the visualization of the cochlear compartments with a 4.7 T MRI scanner. POA@SPION was administered through intracochlear, intratympanic and intravenous routes. It passed through the middle-inner ear barriers in only small amounts, but stayed in the perilymph for 3 d. There was no traverse of the blood-perilymph barrier or blood-endolymph barrier. The inner ear distribution of POA@SPION was confirmed by histology. POA@SPION is a promising T2 negative contrast agent. The authors of the study demonstrated that POA@SPION can be introduced into the perilymph space, after which it becomes widely distributed. As such, SPIONs can be used to demonstrate the integrity of the perilymph-endolymph barrier.

Labelling cells with SPIONs has potential advantages over gadolinium. These are owing to the high spatial resolution of MRI and the fact that SPION labels are non-toxic to the cells since the iron oxide nanoparticles are biodegradable and metabolized by the same cells^[158,159]. SPION labelling of cells may provide researchers with a tool to understand the role or contribution of a specific cell population in normal and abnormal development or in pathological processes. *In vitro* labelling of cells with SPIONs allows for the detection of single labelled cells within target tissues using MRI, following either direct implantation or intravenous injection^[160]. *In vitro* experiments have shown that SPION labelled cells can move towards an external magnetic field and magnetically labelled cells can be delivered and retained at a site of interest by applying an external magnetic field^[160]. The magnetic targeting of genetically altered cells or cells serving as delivery vehicles for genes may be feasible in

the future by infusing SPION labelled cells during angiography or invasive procedures and by placing an external magnet over a predetermined region, using image guidance to maximize the delivery and retention of cells in a target tissue^[158].

It has been suggested that *in vivo* imaging will provide demonstration of biocompatibility, membrane penetration, and targetability of the MFNP within the cochlea. With the development of novel magnetic nanoparticles, MRI has led to wider biomedical applications in “theragnostic” (therapeutic and diagnostic) applications such as in hyperthermia^[161], stem cell tracking^[162], gene expression^[163], cancer detection^[164], and inflammation^[165].

CONCLUSION

Hearing loss is a large burden affecting around 13% of the European population. Novel techniques to downsize drug carriers to nano-sizes and attach them with targeting moieties demonstrate new opportunities for successful drug/gene delivery into the inner ear. Nanoparticle-mediated gene transfer is an attractive methodology because of its simplicity and reduced toxicity, and it holds promise in providing a major break-through for future therapy. In spite of the modest efficacy of gene transfection, several disease models have been successfully modulated by use of the synthetic vector system. To enhance the utility of these vectors it is necessary to increase their packing capacity and the level of gene expression of which they are capable. It is also important to prolong gene expression, as well as to increase their target cell specificity. For protection of hostile DNase from hostile enzymes, PEGylation and covalently attaching targeting moieties, peptides enhancing internalization and peptides that mediate the nuclear localization signal, may provide a solution for a drug delivery system for organs difficult to reach, such as the inner ear.

REFERENCES

1. Ruben RJ. Redefining the survival of the fittest: communi-

- cation disorders in the 21st century. *Laryngoscope* 2000; **110**: 241-245 [PMID: 10680923 DOI: 10.1097/00005537-200002010-00010]
- 2 **Gates GA**, Cooper JC. Incidence of hearing decline in the elderly. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1991; **111**: 240-248 [PMID: 2068909]
- 3 **Bowe SN**, Jacob A. Round window perfusion dynamics: implications for intracochlear therapy. *Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2010; **18**: 377-385 [PMID: 20808222 DOI: 10.1097/MOO.0b013e32833d30f0]
- 4 **Pyykkö I**, Zou J, Zhang W, Zhang Y. Nanoparticle-based delivery for the treatment of inner ear disorders. *Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2011; **19**: 388-396 [PMID: 21897248 DOI: 10.1097/MOO.0b013e32834aa3a8]
- 5 **Nakagawa T**, Ito J. Local drug delivery to the inner ear using biodegradable materials. *Ther Deliv* 2011; **2**: 807-814 [PMID: 22822510]
- 6 **Zou J**, Asukas J, Inha T, Toppila E, Kellomäki M, Pyykkö I. Biocompatibility of different biopolymers after being implanted into the rat cochlea. *Otol Neurotol* 2008; **29**: 714-719 [PMID: 18580700 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e3281817d874b]
- 7 **Sun H**, Huang A, Cao S. Current status and prospects of gene therapy for the inner ear. *Hum Gene Ther* 2011; **22**: 1311-1322 [PMID: 21338273 DOI: 10.1089/hum.2010.246]
- 8 **McCall AA**, Swan EE, Borenstein JT, Sewell WF, Kujawa SG, McKenna MJ. Drug delivery for treatment of inner ear disease: current state of knowledge. *Ear Hear* 2010; **31**: 156-165 [PMID: 19952751 DOI: 10.1097/AUD.0b013e328181c351f2]
- 9 **Wang X**, Dellamary L, Fernandez R, Harrop A, Keithley EM, Harris JP, Ye Q, Lichter J, LeBel C, Piu F. Dose-dependent sustained release of dexamethasone in inner ear cochlear fluids using a novel local delivery approach. *Audiol Neurotol* 2009; **14**: 393-401 [PMID: 19923809 DOI: 10.1159/000241896]
- 10 **Surovtseva EV**, Johnston AH, Zhang W, Zhang Y, Kim A, Murakoshi M, Wada H, Newman TA, Zou J, Pyykkö I. Prestin binding peptides as ligands for targeted polymer-some mediated drug delivery to outer hair cells in the inner ear. *Int J Pharm* 2012; **424**: 121-127 [PMID: 22227343 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2011.12.042]
- 11 **Zhang W**, Zhang Y, Löbler M, Schmitz KP, Ahmad A, Pyykkö I, Zou J. Nuclear entry of hyperbranched polylysine nanoparticles into cochlear cells. *Int J Nanomedicine* 2011; **6**: 535-546 [PMID: 21468356 DOI: 10.2147/IJN.S16973]
- 12 **Zou J**, Saulnier P, Perrier T, Zhang Y, Manninen T, Toppila E, Pyykkö I. Distribution of lipid nanocapsules in different cochlear cell populations after round window membrane permeation. *J Biomed Mater Res B Appl Biomater* 2008; **87**: 10-18 [PMID: 18437698 DOI: 10.1002/jbm.b.31058]
- 13 **Praetorius M**, Brunner C, Lehnert B, Klingmann C, Schmidt H, Staecker H, Schick B. Transsynaptic delivery of nanoparticles to the central auditory nervous system. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2007; **127**: 486-490 [PMID: 17453474 DOI: 10.1080/00016480600895102]
- 14 **Petros RA**, DeSimone JM. Strategies in the design of nanoparticles for therapeutic applications. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2010; **9**: 615-627 [PMID: 20616808]
- 15 **Lamprecht A**, Bouligand Y, Benoit JP. New lipid nanocapsules exhibit sustained release properties for amiodarone. *J Control Release* 2002; **84**: 59-68 [PMID: 12399168]
- 16 **Chiang A**, Haller JA. Vitreoretinal disease in the coming decade. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2010; **21**: 197-202 [PMID: 20224401 DOI: 10.1097/ICU.0b013e32833866db]
- 17 **Dong X**, Mumper RJ. Nanomedicinal strategies to treat multidrug-resistant tumors: current progress. *Nanomedicine (Lond)* 2010; **5**: 597-615 [PMID: 20528455 DOI: 10.2217/nmm.10.35]
- 18 **Tamaki Y**. Prospects for nanomedicine in treating age-related macular degeneration. *Nanomedicine (Lond)* 2009; **4**: 341-352 [PMID: 19331541 DOI: 10.2217/nmm.09.10]
- 19 **Jain JP**, Kumar N. Development of amphotericin B loaded polymersomes based on (PEG)(3)-PLA co-polymers: Factors affecting size and in vitro evaluation. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 2010; **40**: 456-465 [PMID: 20580669 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejps.2010.05.005]
- 20 **Kreuter J**. Nanoparticulate systems for brain delivery of drugs. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2001; **47**: 65-81 [PMID: 11251246 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2012.09.015]
- 21 **Hoarau D**, Delmas P, David S, Roux E, Leroux JC. Novel long-circulating lipid nanocapsules. *Pharm Res* 2004; **21**: 1783-1789 [PMID: 15553223]
- 22 **Robey AB**, Morrow T, Moore GF. Systemic side effects of transtympanic steroids. *Laryngoscope* 2010; **120** Suppl 4: S217 [PMID: 21225815 DOI: 10.1002/lary.21684]
- 23 **Tamura T**, Kita T, Nakagawa T, Endo T, Kim TS, Ishihara T, Mizushima Y, Higaki M, Ito J. Drug delivery to the cochlea using PLGA nanoparticles. *Laryngoscope* 2005; **115**: 2000-2005 [PMID: 16319613 DOI: 10.1097/01.mlg.0000180174.81036.5a]
- 24 **Zhang Y**, Zhang W, Löbler M, Schmitz KP, Saulnier P, Perrier T, Pyykkö I, Zou J. Inner ear biocompatibility of lipid nanocapsules after round window membrane application. *Int J Pharm* 2011; **404**: 211-219 [PMID: 21075187 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2010.11.006]
- 25 **Pyykkö I**, Zou J, Poe D, Nakashima T, Naganawa S. Magnetic resonance imaging of the inner ear in Meniere's disease. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 2010; **43**: 1059-1080 [PMID: 20713245 DOI: 10.1016/j.otc.2010.06.001]
- 26 **Zhang L**, Granick S. How to stabilize phospholipid liposomes (using nanoparticles). *Nano Lett* 2006; **6**: 694-698 [PMID: 16608266 DOI: 10.1021/nl052455y]
- 27 **Ranjan S**, Sood R, Dudas J, Glueckert R, Schrott-Fischer A, Roy S, Pyykkö I, Kinnunen PK. Peptide-mediated targeting of liposomes to TrkB receptor-expressing cells. *Int J Nanomedicine* 2012; **7**: 3475-3485 [PMID: 22848172 DOI: 10.2147/IJN.S32367ijn-7-3475]
- 28 **Mamaeva V**, Sahlgren C, Lindén M. Mesoporous silica nanoparticles in medicine--recent advances. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2013; **65**: 689-702 [PMID: 22921598 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2012.07.018]
- 29 **Lee JC**, Bermudez H, Discher BM, Sheehan MA, Won YY, Bates FS, Discher DE. Preparation, stability, and in vitro performance of vesicles made with diblock copolymers. *Biotechnol Bioeng* 2001; **73**: 135-145 [PMID: 11255161 DOI: 10.1002/bit.1045]
- 30 **Zheng C**, Qiu L, Yao X, Zhu K. Novel micelles from graft polyphosphazenes as potential anti-cancer drug delivery systems: drug encapsulation and in vitro evaluation. *Int J Pharm* 2009; **373**: 133-140 [PMID: 19429298 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2009.01.025]
- 31 **Jain JP**, Kumar N. Self assembly of amphiphilic (PEG)(3)-PLA copolymer as polymersomes: preparation, characterization, and their evaluation as drug carrier. *Biomacromolecules* 2010; **11**: 1027-1035 [PMID: 20178378 DOI: 10.1021/bm1000026]
- 32 **Chiruvolu S**, Walker S, Israelachvili J, Schmitt FJ, Leckband D, Zasadzinski JA. Higher order self-assembly of vesicles by site-specific binding. *Science* 1994; **264**: 1753-1756 [PMID: 8209255]
- 33 **Discher BM**, Won YY, Ege DS, Lee JC, Bates FS, Discher DE, Hammer DA. Polymersomes: tough vesicles made from diblock copolymers. *Science* 1999; **284**: 1143-1146 [PMID: 10325219]
- 34 **Li S**, Byrne B, Welsh J, Palmer AF. Self-assembled poly(butadiene)-b-poly(ethylene oxide) polymersomes as paclitaxel carriers. *Biotechnol Prog* 2007; **23**: 278-285 [PMID: 17269699 DOI: 10.1021/bp060208]
- 35 **Cornelissen JJLM**, Fischer M, Sommerdijk NAJM, Nolte RJM. Helical superstructures from charged Poly(styrene)-Poly(isocyanodipeptide) block copolymers *Science* 1998; **280**: 1427-1430 [PMID: 9603730]
- 36 **Jain S**, Bates FS. On the origins of morphological complexity in block copolymer surfactants. *Science* 2003; **300**: 460-464 [PMID: 12553223]

- 12702869 DOI: 10.1126/science.1082193300/5618/460]
- 37 **Niu D**, Ma Z, Li Y, Shi J. Synthesis of core-shell structured dual-mesoporous silica spheres with tunable pore size and controllable shell thickness. *J Am Chem Soc* 2010; **132**: 15144-15147 [PMID: 20939576 DOI: 10.1021/ja1070653]
- 38 **Ahmed F**, Discher DE. Self-porating polymersomes of PEG-PLA and PEG-PCL: hydrolysis-triggered controlled release vesicles. *J Control Release* 2004; **96**: 37-53 [PMID: 15063028 DOI: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2003.12.021S0168365903006084]
- 39 **Ghoroghchian PP**, Li G, Levine DH, Davis KP, Bates FS, Hammer DA, Therien MJ. Bioresorbable Vesicles Formed through Spontaneous Self-Assembly of Amphiphilic Poly (ethylene oxide) -block-polycaprolactone. *Macromolecules* 2006; **39**: 1673-1675 [PMID: 20975926 DOI: 10.1021/ma0519009]
- 40 **Liu G**, Ma S, Li S, Cheng R, Meng F, Liu H, Zhong Z. The highly efficient delivery of exogenous proteins into cells mediated by biodegradable chimaeric polymersomes. *Biomaterials* 2010; **31**: 7575-7585 [PMID: 20599266 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2010.06.021]
- 41 **Wei X**, Zhang Z, Qian Z. Pharmacokinetics and in vivo fate of drug loaded chitosan nanoparticles. *Curr Drug Metab* 2012; **13**: 364-371 [PMID: 22443533 DOI: CDM-EPUB-20120326-003]
- 42 **Paleos CM**, Tsiourvas D, Sideratou Z. Preparation of multi-compartment lipid-based systems based on vesicle interactions. *Langmuir* 2012; **28**: 2337-2346 [PMID: 21988476 DOI: 10.1021/la2027187]
- 43 **Huynh NT**, Passirani C, Saulnier P, Benoit JP. Lipid nanocapsules: a new platform for nanomedicine. *Int J Pharm* 2009; **379**: 201-209 [PMID: 19409468 DOI: S0378-5173(09)00248-8]
- 44 **Roy S**, Glueckert R, Johnston AH, Perrier T, Bitsche M, Newman TA, Saulnier P, Schrott-Fischer A. Strategies for drug delivery to the human inner ear by multifunctional nanoparticles. *Nanomedicine (Lond)* 2012; **7**: 55-63 [PMID: 22106854 DOI: 10.2217/nnm.11.84]
- 45 **Zhang W**, Zhang Y, Sood R, Ranjan S, Surovtseva E, Ahmad A, Kinnunen PK, Pyrykkö I, Zou J. Visualization of intracellular trafficking of Math1 protein in different cell types with a newly-constructed nonviral gene delivery plasmid. *J Gene Med* 2011; **13**: 134-144 [PMID: 21308898 DOI: 10.1002/jgm.1537]
- 46 **Amoozgar Z**, Yeo Y. Recent advances in stealth coating of nanoparticle drug delivery systems. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Nanomed Nanobiotechnol* 2012; **4**: 219-233 [PMID: 22231928 DOI: 10.1002/wnan.1157]
- 47 **Groll J**, Ameringer T, Spatz JP, Moeller M. Ultrathin coatings from isocyanate-terminated star PEG prepolymers: layer formation and characterization. *Langmuir* 2005; **21**: 1991-1999 [PMID: 15723500 DOI: 10.1021/la047439f]
- 48 **Lutolf MP**, Hubbell JA. Synthesis and physicochemical characterization of end-linked poly(ethylene glycol)-co-peptide hydrogels formed by Michael-type addition. *Biomacromolecules* 2003; **4**: 713-722 [PMID: 12741789 DOI: 10.1021/bm025744e]
- 49 **Gombotz WR**, Wang GH, Horbett TA, Hoffman AS. Protein adsorption to poly(ethylene oxide) surfaces. *J Biomed Mater Res* 1991; **25**: 1547-1562 [PMID: 1839026 DOI: 10.1002/jbm.820251211]
- 50 **Stolnik S**, Daudali B, Arien A, Whetstone J, Heald CR, Garnett MC, Davis SS, Illum L. The effect of surface coverage and conformation of poly (ethylene oxide) (PEO) chains of poloxamer 407 on the biological fate of model colloidal drug carriers. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2001; **1514**: 261-279 [PMID: 11557026]
- 51 **Moghimi SM**, Andersen AJ, Hashemi SH, Lettierio B, Ahmadvand D, Hunter AC, Andresen TL, Hamad I, Szebeni J. Complement activation cascade triggered by PEG-PL engineered nanomedicines and carbon nanotubes: the challenges ahead. *J Control Release* 2010; **146**: 175-181 [PMID: 20388529 DOI: S0168-3659(10)00257-9]
- 52 **Shimizu T**, Ichihara M, Yoshioka Y, Ishida T, Nakagawa S, Kiwada H. Intravenous administration of polyethylene glycol-coated (PEGylated) proteins and PEGylated adenovirus elicits an anti-PEG immunoglobulin M response. *Biol Pharm Bull* 2012; **35**: 1336-1342 [PMID: 22863934 DOI: DN/JST.JSTAGE/bpb/b12-00276]
- 53 **Ishida T**, Wang X, Shimizu T, Nawata K, Kiwada H. PEGylated liposomes elicit an anti-PEG IgM response in a T cell-independent manner. *J Control Release* 2007; **122**: 349-355 [PMID: 17610982 DOI: S0168-3659(07)00242-8]
- 54 **Szebeni J**, Alving CR, Rosivall L, Bünger R, Baranyi L, Bedöcs P, Tóth M, Barenholz Y. Animal models of complement-mediated hypersensitivity reactions to liposomes and other lipid-based nanoparticles. *J Liposome Res* 2007; **17**: 107-117 [PMID: 17613700 DOI: 779950801]
- 55 **Manil L**, Roblot-Treupel L, Couvreur P. Isobutyl cyanoacrylate nanoparticles as a solid phase for an efficient immunoradiometric assay. *Biomaterials* 1986; **7**: 212-216 [PMID: 2424511]
- 56 **Vivès E**, Brodin P, Lebleu B. A truncated HIV-1 Tat protein basic domain rapidly translocates through the plasma membrane and accumulates in the cell nucleus. *J Biol Chem* 1997; **272**: 16010-16017 [PMID: 9188504]
- 57 **Zhang Y**, Schlachetzki F, Zhang YF, Boado RJ, Pardridge WM. Normalization of striatal tyrosine hydroxylase and reversal of motor impairment in experimental parkinsonism with intravenous nonviral gene therapy and a brain-specific promoter. *Hum Gene Ther* 2004; **15**: 339-350 [PMID: 15053859 DOI: 10.1089/104303404322959498]
- 58 **Kreuter J**, Alyautdin RN, Kharkevich DA, Ivanov AA. Passage of peptides through the blood-brain barrier with colloidal polymer particles (nanoparticles). *Brain Res* 1995; **674**: 171-174 [PMID: 7773690]
- 59 **Silhol M**, Tyagi M, Giacca M, Lebleu B, Vivès E. Different mechanisms for cellular internalization of the HIV-1 Tat-derived cell penetrating peptide and recombinant proteins fused to Tat. *Eur J Biochem* 2002; **269**: 494-501 [PMID: 11856307]
- 60 **Bitsche M**, Dudas J, Roy S, Potrusil T, Schmutzhard J, Schrott-Fischer A. Neurotrophic receptors as potential therapy targets in postnatal development, in adult, and in hearing loss-affected inner ear. *Otol Neurotol* 2011; **32**: 761-773 [PMID: 21646930 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e31821f7cc1]
- 61 **Zou J**, Zhang Y, Zhang W, Ranjan S, Sood R, Mikhailov A, Kinnunen P, Pyrykkö I. Internalization of liposome nanoparticles functionalized with TrkB ligand in rat cochlear cell population. *Eur J Nanomedicine* 2008; **3**: 8-14 [DOI: 10.3884/0003.3]
- 62 **Zou J**, Zhang Y, Yin S, Wu H, Pyrykkö I. Mitochondrial dysfunction disrupts trafficking of Kir4.1 in spiral ganglion satellite cells. *J Neurosci Res* 2009; **87**: 141-149 [PMID: 18752300 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.21842]
- 63 **Keisala T**, Minasyan A, Lou YR, Zou J, Kalueff AV, Pyrykkö I, Tuohimaa P. Premature aging in vitamin D receptor mutant mice. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 2009; **115**: 91-97 [PMID: 19500727 DOI: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2009.03.007]
- 64 **Minasyan A**, Keisala T, Zou J, Zhang Y, Toppila E, Syväälä H, Lou YR, Kalueff AV, Pyrykkö I, Tuohimaa P. Vestibular dysfunction in vitamin D receptor mutant mice. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 2009; **114**: 161-166 [PMID: 19429446 DOI: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2009.01.020]
- 65 **Zhang Y**, Zhang W, Johnston AH, Newman TA, Pyrykkö I, Zou J. Targeted delivery of Tet1 peptide functionalized polymersomes to the rat cochlear nerve. *Int J Nanomedicine* 2012; **7**: 1015-1022 [PMID: 22403485 DOI: 10.2147/IJN.S28185jn-7-1015]
- 66 **Desai MP**, Labhasetwar V, Amidon GL, Levy RJ. Gastrointestinal uptake of biodegradable microparticles: effect of particle size. *Pharm Res* 1996; **13**: 1838-1845 [PMID: 8987081]
- 67 **Harush-Frenkel O**, Debotton N, Benita S, Altschuler Y.

- Targeting of nanoparticles to the clathrin-mediated endocytic pathway. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2007; **353**: 26-32 [PMID: 17184736 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2006.11.135]
- 68 **Jiang X**, Musyanovych A, Röcker C, Landfester K, Mailänder V, Nienhaus GU. Specific effects of surface carboxyl groups on anionic polystyrene particles in their interactions with mesenchymal stem cells. *Nanoscale* 2011; **3**: 2028-2035 [PMID: 21409242 DOI: 10.1039/c0nr00944j]
- 69 **Panyam J**, Zhou WZ, Prabha S, Sahoo SK, Labhasetwar V. Rapid endo-lysosomal escape of poly(DL-lactide-co-glycolide) nanoparticles: implications for drug and gene delivery. *FASEB J* 2002; **16**: 1217-1226 [PMID: 12153989 DOI: 10.1096/fj.02-0088com16/10/1217]
- 70 **Ekkapongpisit M**, Giovia A, Follo C, Caputo G, Isidoro C. Biocompatibility, endocytosis, and intracellular trafficking of mesoporous silica and polystyrene nanoparticles in ovarian cancer cells: effects of size and surface charge groups. *Int J Nanomedicine* 2012; **7**: 4147-4158 [PMID: 22904626 DOI: 10.2147/IJN.S33803ijn-7-4147]
- 71 **Wadia JS**, Stan RV, Dowdy SF. Transducible TAT-HA fusogenic peptide enhances escape of TAT-fusion proteins after lipid raft macropinocytosis. *Nat Med* 2004; **10**: 310-315 [PMID: 14770178 DOI: 10.1038/nm996nm996]
- 72 **Mahmud A**, Lavasanifar A. The effect of block copolymer structure on the internalization of polymeric micelles by human breast cancer cells. *Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces* 2005; **45**: 82-89 [PMID: 16144761 DOI: 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2005.07.008]
- 73 **del Pozo-Rodríguez A**, Pujals S, Delgado D, Solinís MA, Gascón AR, Giralt E, Pedraz JL. A proline-rich peptide improves cell transfection of solid lipid nanoparticle-based non-viral vectors. *J Control Release* 2009; **133**: 52-59 [PMID: 18854203 DOI: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2008.09.004]
- 74 **Oba M**, Aoyagi K, Miyata K, Matsumoto Y, Itaka K, Nishiyama N, Yamasaki Y, Koyama H, Kataoka K. Polyplex micelles with cyclic RGD peptide ligands and disulfide cross-links directing to the enhanced transfection via controlled intracellular trafficking. *Mol Pharm* 2008; **5**: 1080-1092 [PMID: 19434856 DOI: 10.1021/mp800070s]
- 75 **Mukherjee S**, Ghosh RN, Maxfield FR. Endocytosis. *Physiol Rev* 1997; **77**: 759-803 [PMID: 9234965]
- 76 **Medina-Kauwe LK**, Xie J, Hamm-Alvarez S. Intracellular trafficking of nonviral vectors. *Gene Ther* 2005; **12**: 1734-1751 [PMID: 16079885 DOI: 10.1038/sj.gt.3302592]
- 77 **Rapoport N**, Marin A, Luo Y, Prestwich GD, Muniruzzaman MD. Intracellular uptake and trafficking of Pluronic micelles in drug-sensitive and MDR cells: effect on the intracellular drug localization. *J Pharm Sci* 2002; **91**: 157-170 [PMID: 11782905 DOI: 10.1002/jps.10006]
- 78 **Soo PL**, Sidorov SN, Mui J, Bronstein LM, Vali H, Eisenberg A, Maysinger D. Gold-labeled block copolymer micelles reveal gold aggregates at multiple subcellular sites. *Langmuir* 2007; **23**: 4830-4836 [PMID: 17391054 DOI: 10.1021/la063375s]
- 79 **Kolhatkar R**, Lote A, Khambati H. Active tumor targeting of nanomaterials using folic acid, transferrin and integrin receptors. *Curr Drug Discov Technol* 2011; **8**: 197-206 [PMID: 21696360]
- 80 **Bartneck M**, Keul HA, Wambach M, Bornemann J, Gbureck U, Chatain N, Neuss S, Tacke F, Groll J, Zwadlo-Klarwasser G. Effects of nanoparticle surface-coupled peptides, functional endgroups, and charge on intracellular distribution and functionality of human primary reticuloendothelial cells. *Nanomedicine* 2012; **8**: 1282-1292 [PMID: 22406188]
- 81 **Horie RT**, Sakamoto T, Nakagawa T, Ishihara T, Higaki M, Ito J. Stealth-nanoparticle strategy for enhancing the efficacy of steroids in mice with noise-induced hearing loss. *Nanomedicine (Lond)* 2010; **5**: 1331-1340 [PMID: 21128717 DOI: 10.2217/nnm.10.88]
- 82 **Poe D**, Zou J, Zhang W, Qin J, Abo Ramadan U, Fornara A, Muhammed M, Pyykkö I. MRI of the Cochlea with Superparamagnetic Iron Oxide Nanoparticles Compared to Gadolinium Chelate Contrast Agents in a Rat Model. *Eur J Nanomedicine* 2009; **2**: 29-36 [DOI: 10.3884/0002.2.7]
- 83 **Ye SF**, Tian MM, Wang TX, Ren L, Wang D, Shen LH, Shang T. Synergistic effects of cell-penetrating peptide Tat and fusogenic peptide HA2-enhanced cellular internalization and gene transduction of organosilica nanoparticles. *Nanomedicine* 2012; **8**: 833-841 [PMID: 22033082 DOI: 10.1016/j.nano.2011.10.003]
- 84 **Martin ME**, Rice KG. Peptide-guided gene delivery. *AAPS J* 2007; **9**: E18-E29 [PMID: 17408236 DOI: 10.1208/aaps-j0901003]
- 85 **Rozema DB**, Ekena K, Lewis DL, Loomis AG, Wolff JA. Endosomolysis by masking of a membrane-active agent (EMMA) for cytoplasmic release of macromolecules. *Bioconjug Chem* 2003; **14**: 51-57 [PMID: 12526692 DOI: 10.1021/bc0255945]
- 86 **Parente RA**, Nir S, Szoka FC. pH-dependent fusion of phosphatidylcholine small vesicles. Induction by a synthetic amphipathic peptide. *J Biol Chem* 1988; **263**: 4724-4730 [PMID: 2450874]
- 87 **Plank C**, Oberhauser B, Mechtler K, Koch C, Wagner E. The influence of endosome-disruptive peptides on gene transfer using synthetic virus-like gene transfer systems. *J Biol Chem* 1994; **269**: 12918-12924 [PMID: 8175709]
- 88 **Vaysse L**, Burgelin I, Merlio JP, Arveiler B. Improved transfection using epithelial cell line-selected ligands and fusogenic peptides. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2000; **1475**: 369-376 [PMID: 10913838]
- 89 **Esbjörner EK**, Oglecka K, Lincoln P, Gräslund A, Nordén B. Membrane binding of pH-sensitive influenza fusion peptides. positioning, configuration, and induced leakage in a lipid vesicle model. *Biochemistry* 2007; **46**: 13490-13504 [PMID: 17973492 DOI: 10.1021/bi701075y]
- 90 **Subbarao NK**, Parente RA, Szoka FC, Nadasdi L, Pongracz K. pH-dependent bilayer destabilization by an amphipathic peptide. *Biochemistry* 1987; **26**: 2964-2972 [PMID: 2886149]
- 91 **Li W**, Nicol F, Szoka FC. GALA: a designed synthetic pH-responsive amphipathic peptide with applications in drug and gene delivery. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2004; **56**: 967-985 [PMID: 15066755 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2003.10.041S0169409X03002801]
- 92 **Wolff JA**, Rozema DB. Breaking the bonds: non-viral vectors become chemically dynamic. *Mol Ther* 2008; **16**: 8-15 [PMID: 17955026 DOI: 10.1038/sj.mt.6300326]
- 93 **Meyer M**, Zintchenko A, Ogris M, Wagner E. A dimethylmaleic acid-melittin-polylysine conjugate with reduced toxicity, pH-triggered endosomolytic activity and enhanced gene transfer potential. *J Gene Med* 2007; **9**: 797-805 [PMID: 17628028 DOI: 10.1002/jgm.1075]
- 94 **Drummond DC**, Daleke DL. Synthesis and characterization of N-acylated, pH-sensitive 'caged' aminophospholipids. *Chem Phys Lipids* 1995; **75**: 27-41 [PMID: 7697781 DOI: 10.1016/0009-3084(94)02398-O]
- 95 **Reddy JA**, Low PS. Enhanced folate receptor mediated gene therapy using a novel pH-sensitive lipid formulation. *J Control Release* 2000; **64**: 27-37 [PMID: 10640643]
- 96 **Flotte TR**, Laube BL. Gene therapy in cystic fibrosis. *Chest* 2001; **120**: 124S-131S [PMID: 11555567]
- 97 **Rosenecker J**, Huth S, Rudolph C. Gene therapy for cystic fibrosis lung disease: current status and future perspectives. *Curr Opin Mol Ther* 2006; **8**: 439-445 [PMID: 17078386]
- 98 **Hibbitt OC**, Harbottle RP, Waddington SN, Bursill CA, Coutelle C, Channon KM, Wade-Martins R. Delivery and long-term expression of a 135 kb LDLR genomic DNA locus in vivo by hydrodynamic tail vein injection. *J Gene Med* 2007; **9**: 488-497 [PMID: 17471590 DOI: 10.1002/jgm.1041]
- 99 **Kobiler O**, Drayman N, Butin-Israeli V, Oppenheim A. Virus strategies for passing the nuclear envelope barrier. *Nucleus* 2012; **3**: 526-539 [PMID: 22929056]

- 100 **Ding Q**, Zhao L, Guo H, Zheng AC. The nucleocytoplasmic transport of viral proteins. *Viral Sin* 2010; **25**: 79-85 [PMID: 20960304 DOI: 10.1007/s12250-010-3099-z]
- 101 **Hoelz A**, Debler EW, Blobel G. The structure of the nuclear pore complex. *Annu Rev Biochem* 2011; **80**: 613-643 [PMID: 21495847 DOI: 10.1146/annurev-biochem-060109-151030]
- 102 **Lott K**, Cingolani G. The importin β binding domain as a master regulator of nucleocytoplasmic transport. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2011; **1813**: 1578-1592 [PMID: 21029753 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2010.10.012]
- 103 **Lott K**, Bhardwaj A, Sims PJ, Cingolani G. A minimal nuclear localization signal (NLS) in human phospholipid scramblase 4 that binds only the minor NLS-binding site of importin α 1. *J Biol Chem* 2011; **286**: 28160-28169 [PMID: 21690087 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M111.228007]
- 104 **Lange A**, Mills RE, Lange CJ, Stewart M, Devine SE, Corbett AH. Classical nuclear localization signals: definition, function, and interaction with importin α . *J Biol Chem* 2007; **282**: 5101-5105 [PMID: 17170104 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.R600026200]
- 105 **Yu J**, Xie X, Zheng M, Yu L, Zhang L, Zhao J, Jiang D, Che X. Fabrication and characterization of nuclear localization signal-conjugated glycol chitosan micelles for improving the nuclear delivery of doxorubicin. *Int J Nanomedicine* 2012; **7**: 5079-5090 [PMID: 23049255 DOI: 10.2147/IJN.S36150ijn-7-5079]
- 106 **Kim A**, Pyrykkö I. Size matters: versatile use of PiggyBac transposons as a genetic manipulation tool. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2011; **354**: 301-309 [PMID: 21516337 DOI: 10.1007/s11010-011-0832-3]
- 107 **Di Matteo M**, Belay E, Chuah MK, Vandendriessche T. Recent developments in transposon-mediated gene therapy. *Expert Opin Biol Ther* 2012; **12**: 841-858 [PMID: 22679910 DOI: 10.1517/14712598.2012.684875]
- 108 **Di Matteo M**, Mátrai J, Belay E, Firdissa T, Vandendriessche T, Chuah MK. PiggyBac toolbox. *Methods Mol Biol* 2012; **859**: 241-254 [PMID: 22367876 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-61779-603-6_14]
- 109 **Slevin JT**, Gash DM, Smith CD, Gerhardt GA, Kryscio R, Chebrolu H, Walton A, Wagner R, Young AB. Unilateral intraputamenal glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor in patients with Parkinson disease: response to 1 year of treatment and 1 year of withdrawal. *J Neurosurg* 2007; **106**: 614-620 [PMID: 17432712 DOI: 10.3171/jns.2007.106.4.614]
- 110 **Sakamoto T**, Nakagawa T, Horie RT, Hiraumi H, Yamamoto N, Kikkawa YS, Ito J. Inner ear drug delivery system from the clinical point of view. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 2010; **(563)**: 101-104 [PMID: 20879828 DOI: 10.3109/00016489.2010.486801]
- 111 **Maeda Y**, Fukushima K, Nishizaki K, Smith RJ. In vitro and in vivo suppression of GJB2 expression by RNA interference. *Hum Mol Genet* 2005; **14**: 1641-1650 [PMID: 15857852 DOI: 10.1093/hmg/ddi172]
- 112 **Mukherjee D**, Jajoo S, Whitworth C, Bunch JR, Turner JG, Rybak LP, Ramkumar V. Short interfering RNA against transient receptor potential vanilloid 1 attenuates cisplatin-induced hearing loss in the rat. *J Neurosci* 2008; **28**: 13056-13065 [PMID: 19052196 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1307-08.2008]
- 113 **Horie RT**, Sakamoto T, Nakagawa T, Tabata Y, Okamura N, Tomiyama N, Tachibana M, Ito J. Sustained delivery of lidocaine into the cochlea using poly lactic/glycolic acid microparticles. *Laryngoscope* 2010; **120**: 377-383 [PMID: 19950377 DOI: 10.1002/lary.20713]
- 114 **Nakagawa T**, Sakamoto T, Hiraumi H, Kikkawa YS, Yamamoto N, Hamaguchi K, Ono K, Yamamoto M, Tabata Y, Teramukai S, Tanaka S, Tada H, Onodera R, Yonezawa A, Inui K, Ito J. Topical insulin-like growth factor 1 treatment using gelatin hydrogels for glucocorticoid-resistant sudden sensorineural hearing loss: a prospective clinical trial. *BMC Med* 2010; **8**: 76 [PMID: 21108784]
- 115 **Izumikawa M**, Minoda R, Kawamoto K, Abrashkin KA, Swiderski DL, Dolan DF, Brough DE, Raphael Y. Auditory hair cell replacement and hearing improvement by Atoh1 gene therapy in deaf mammals. *Nat Med* 2005; **11**: 271-276 [PMID: 15711559 DOI: 10.1038/nm1193]
- 116 **Kopke RD**, Wassel RA, Mondalek F, Grady B, Chen K, Liu J, Gibson D, Dormer KJ. Magnetic nanoparticles: inner ear targeted molecule delivery and middle ear implant. *Audiol Neurotol* 2006; **11**: 123-133 [PMID: 16439835 DOI: 10.1159/000090685]
- 117 **Thaler M**, Roy S, Fornara A, Bitsche M, Qin J, Muhammed M, Salvenmoser W, Rieger G, Fischer AS, Glueckert R. Visualization and analysis of superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles in the inner ear by light microscopy and energy filtered TEM. *Nanomedicine* 2011; **7**: 360-369 [PMID: 21146633 DOI: 10.1016/j.nano.2010.11.005]
- 118 **Zou J**, Sood R, Ranjan S, Poe D, Ramadan UA, Pyrykkö I, Kinnunen PK. Size-dependent passage of liposome nanocarriers with preserved posttransport integrity across the middle-inner ear barriers in rats. *Otol Neurotol* 2012; **33**: 666-673 [PMID: 22569149 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e318254590e]
- 119 **Schlecker C**, Praetorius M, Brough DE, Presler RG, Hsu C, Plinkert PK, Staeker H. Selective atonal gene delivery improves balance function in a mouse model of vestibular disease. *Gene Ther* 2011; **18**: 884-890 [PMID: 21472006 DOI: 10.1038/gt.2011.33gt201133]
- 120 **Staeker H**, Praetorius M, Brough DE. Development of gene therapy for inner ear disease: Using bilateral vestibular hypofunction as a vehicle for translational research. *Hear Res* 2011; **276**: 44-51 [PMID: 21251965 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2011.01.006]
- 121 **Swan EE**, Mescher MJ, Sewell WF, Tao SL, Borenstein JT. Inner ear drug delivery for auditory applications. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2008; **60**: 1583-1599 [PMID: 18848590 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2008.08.001]
- 122 **Stöver T**, Yagi M, Raphael Y. Transduction of the contralateral ear after adenovirus-mediated cochlear gene transfer. *Gene Ther* 2000; **7**: 377-383 [PMID: 10694819 DOI: 10.1038/sj.gt.3301108]
- 123 **Zou J**, Ramadan UA, Pyrykkö I. Gadolinium uptake in the rat inner ear perilymph evaluated with 4.7 T MRI: a comparison between transtympanic injection and gelatin sponge-based diffusion through the round window membrane. *Otol Neurotol* 2010; **31**: 637-641 [PMID: 20142794 DOI: 10.1097/MAO.0b013e3181d2f095]
- 124 **Zou J**, Zhang W, Poe D, Qin J, Fornara A, Zhang Y, Ramadan UA, Muhammed M, Pyrykkö I. MRI manifestation of novel superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles in the rat inner ear. *Nanomedicine (Lond)* 2010; **5**: 739-754 [PMID: 20662645 DOI: 10.2217/nmm.10.45]
- 125 **Goycoolea MV**, Lundman L. Round window membrane. Structure function and permeability: a review. *Microsc Res Tech* 1997; **36**: 201-211 [PMID: 9080410 DOI: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-0029(19970201)36:]
- 126 **Kitamura Y**, Teranishi Ma, Sone M, Nakashima T. Round window membrane in young and aged C57BL/6 mice. *Hear Res* 2002; **174**: 142-148 [PMID: 12433405]
- 127 **Hellström S**, Johansson U, Anniko M. Structure of the round window membrane. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 1989; **457**: 33-42 [PMID: 2929336]
- 128 **Saber A**, Laurell G, Bramer T, Edsman K, Engmér C, Ulfendahl M. Middle ear application of a sodium hyaluronate gel loaded with neomycin in a Guinea pig model. *Ear Hear* 2009; **30**: 81-89 [PMID: 19125030 DOI: 10.1097/AUD.0b013e31818ff98e00003446-200901000-00010]
- 129 **Carpenter AM**, Muchow D, Goycoolea MV. Ultrastructural studies of the human round window membrane. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1989; **115**: 585-590 [PMID: 2706104]
- 130 **Jero J**, Mhatre AN, Tseng CJ, Stern RE, Coling DE, Goldstein JA, Hong K, Zheng WW, Hoque AT, Lalwani AK. Cochlear

- gene delivery through an intact round window membrane in mouse. *Hum Gene Ther* 2001; **12**: 539-548 [PMID: 11268286 DOI: 10.1089/104303401300042465]
- 131 **Endo T**, Nakagawa T, Kita T, Iguchi F, Kim TS, Tamura T, Iwai K, Tabata Y, Ito J. Novel strategy for treatment of inner ears using a biodegradable gel. *Laryngoscope* 2005; **115**: 2016-2020 [PMID: 16319616 DOI: 10.1097/01.mlg.0000183020.32435.59]
 - 132 **Zhang Y**, Zhang W, Johnston AH, Newman TA, Pyykkö I, Zou J. Improving the visualization of fluorescently tagged nanoparticles and fluorophore-labeled molecular probes by treatment with CuSO₄ to quench autofluorescence in the rat inner ear. *Hear Res* 2010; **269**: 1-11 [PMID: 20659540 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2010.07.006]
 - 133 **Ge X**, Jackson RL, Liu J, Harper EA, Hoffer ME, Wassel RA, Dormer KJ, Kopke RD, Balough BJ. Distribution of PLGA nanoparticles in chinchilla cochleae. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2007; **137**: 619-623 [PMID: 17903580]
 - 134 **Zou J**, Yoshida T, Ramadan UA, Pyykkö I. Dynamic enhancement of the rat inner ear after ultra-small-volume administration of Gd-DOTA to the medial wall of the middle ear cavity. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec* 2011; **73**: 275-281 [PMID: 21876363 DOI: 10.1159/000329760000329760]
 - 135 **Zou J**, Zhang W, Poe D, Zhang Y, Ramadan UA, Pyykkö I. Differential passage of gadolinium through the mouse inner ear barriers evaluated with 4.7T MRI. *Hear Res* 2010; **259**: 36-43 [PMID: 19818391 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2009.09.015]
 - 136 **Aarnisalo AA**, Aarnisalo P, Pietola L, Wahlfors J, Jero J. Efficacy of gene transfer through the round window membrane: an in vitro model. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec* 2006; **68**: 220-227 [PMID: 16549937 DOI: 92123 [pii]10.1159/000092123]
 - 137 **Suzuki M**, Yamasoba T, Suzukawa K, Kaga K. Adenoviral vector gene delivery via the round window membrane in guinea pigs. *Neuroreport* 2003; **14**: 1951-1955 [PMID: 14561927 DOI: 10.1097/01.wnr.0000090584.35425.66]
 - 138 **Wang H**, Murphy R, Taaffe D, Yin S, Xia L, Hauswirth WW, Bance M, Robertson GS, Wang J. Efficient cochlear gene transfection in guinea-pigs with adeno-associated viral vectors by partial digestion of round window membrane. *Gene Ther* 2012; **19**: 255-263 [PMID: 21697953 DOI: 10.1038/gt.2011.91gt201191]
 - 139 **Lindgren ME**, Hällbrink MM, Elmquist AM, Langel U. Passage of cell-penetrating peptides across a human epithelial cell layer in vitro. *Biochem J* 2004; **377**: 69-76 [PMID: 12968950 DOI: 10.1042/BJ20030760BJ20030760]
 - 140 **Torchilin VP**. Tat peptide-mediated intracellular delivery of pharmaceutical nanocarriers. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2008; **60**: 548-558 [PMID: 18053612 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2007.10.008]
 - 141 **Ohashi M**, Ide S, Kimitsuki T, Komune S, Suganuma T. Three-dimensional regular arrangement of the annular ligament of the rat stapediovestibular joint. *Hear Res* 2006; **213**: 11-16 [PMID: 16476532 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2005.11.007]
 - 142 **Takahashi H**, Sando I. Three-dimensional surgical anatomy for stapes surgery computer-aided reconstruction and measurement. *Laryngoscope* 1992; **102**: 1159-1164 [PMID: 1405967 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-199210000-00011]
 - 143 **Zou J**, Pyykkö I, Bjelke B, Dastidar P, Toppila E. Communication between the perilymphatic scalae and spiral ligament visualized by in vivo MRI. *Audiol Neurotol* 2005; **10**: 145-152 [PMID: 15724085 DOI: 10.1159/000084024]
 - 144 **Konishi M**, Kawamoto K, Izumikawa M, Kuriyama H, Yamashita T. Gene transfer into guinea pig cochlea using adeno-associated virus vectors. *J Gene Med* 2008; **10**: 610-618 [PMID: 18338819 DOI: 10.1002/jgm.1189]
 - 145 **Agterberg MJ**, Versnel H, van Dijk LM, de Groot JC, Klis SF. Enhanced survival of spiral ganglion cells after cessation of treatment with brain-derived neurotrophic factor in deafened guinea pigs. *J Assoc Res Otolaryngol* 2009; **10**: 355-367 [PMID: 19365690 DOI: 10.1007/s10162-009-0170-2]
 - 146 **Paasche G**, Bögel L, Leinung M, Lenarz T, Stöver T. Substance distribution in a cochlea model using different pump rates for cochlear implant drug delivery electrode prototypes. *Hear Res* 2006; **212**: 74-82 [PMID: 16337758 DOI: 10.1016/j.heares.2005.10.013]
 - 147 **Shepherd RK**, Xu J. A multichannel scala tympani electrode array incorporating a drug delivery system for chronic intracochlear infusion. *Hear Res* 2002; **172**: 92-98 [PMID: 12361871]
 - 148 **Zou J**, Poe D, Bjelke B, Pyykkö I. Visualization of inner ear disorders with MRI in vivo: from animal models to human application. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 2009; **(560)**: 22-31 [PMID: 19221903 DOI: 10.1080/00016480902729850]
 - 149 **Zou J**, Pyykkö I, Counter SA, Klason T, Bretlau P, Bjelke B. In vivo observation of dynamic perilymph formation using 4.7 T MRI with gadolinium as a tracer. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2003; **123**: 910-915 [PMID: 14606591]
 - 150 **Zou J**, Poe D, Ramadan UA, Pyykkö I. Oval window transport of Gd-DOTA from rat middle ear to vestibulum and scala vestibuli visualized by in vivo magnetic resonance imaging. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2012; **121**: 119-128 [PMID: 22397222]
 - 151 **Rask-Andersen H**, Schrott-Fischer A, Pfaller K, Glueckert R. Perilymph/modiolar communication routes in the human cochlea. *Ear Hear* 2006; **27**: 457-465 [PMID: 16957497 DOI: 10.1097/01.aud.0000233864.32183.8100003446-200610000-00002]
 - 152 **Salt AN**, Plontke SK. Local inner-ear drug delivery and pharmacokinetics. *Drug Discov Today* 2005; **10**: 1299-1306 [PMID: 16214674 DOI: 10.1016/S1359-6446(05)03574-9]
 - 153 **Salt AN**, Ohyama K, Thalmann R. Radial communication between the perilymphatic scalae of the cochlea. II: Estimation by bolus injection of tracer into the sealed cochlea. *Hear Res* 1991; **56**: 37-43 [PMID: 1769923]
 - 154 **Salt AN**, Ma Y. Quantification of solute entry into cochlear perilymph through the round window membrane. *Hear Res* 2001; **154**: 88-97 [PMID: 11423219]
 - 155 **Laurell G**, Teixeira M, Sterkers O, Bagger-Sjöbäck D, Eksborg S, Lidman O, Ferrary E. Local administration of antioxidants to the inner ear. Kinetics and distribution (1). *Hear Res* 2002; **173**: 198-209 [PMID: 12372647]
 - 156 **Ulfendahl M**, Scarfone E, Flock A, Le Calvez S, Conradi P. Perilymphatic fluid compartments and intercellular spaces of the inner ear and the organ of Corti. *Neuroimage* 2000; **12**: 307-313 [PMID: 10944413 DOI: 10.1006/nimg.2000.0617S1053-8119(00)90617-7]
 - 157 **Zou J**, Sood R, Ranjan S, Poe D, Ramadan UA, Kinnunen PK, Pyykkö I. Manufacturing and in vivo inner ear visualization of MRI traceable liposome nanoparticles encapsulating gadolinium. *J Nanobiotechnology* 2010; **8**: 32 [PMID: 21167059 DOI: 10.1186/1477-3155-8-32]
 - 158 **Arbab AS**, Liu W, Frank JA. Cellular magnetic resonance imaging: current status and future prospects. *Expert Rev Med Devices* 2006; **3**: 427-439 [PMID: 16866640 DOI: 10.1586/17434440.3.4.427]
 - 159 **Mamani JB**, Malheiros JM, Cardoso EF, Tannús A, Silveira PH, Gamarra LF. In vivo magnetic resonance imaging tracking of C6 glioma cells labeled with superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles. *Einstein (Sao Paulo)* ; **10**: 164-170 [PMID: 23052451]
 - 160 **Arbab AS**, Pandit SD, Anderson SA, Yocum GT, Bur M, Frenkel V, Khuu HM, Read EJ, Frank JA. Magnetic resonance imaging and confocal microscopy studies of magnetically labeled endothelial progenitor cells trafficking to sites of tumor angiogenesis. *Stem Cells* 2006; **24**: 671-678 [PMID: 16179427 DOI: 10.1634/stemcells.2005-0017]
 - 161 **Wyatt C**, Soher B, Maccarini P, Charles HC, Stauffer P, Macfall J. Hyperthermia MRI temperature measurement: evaluation of measurement stabilisation strategies for extremity and breast tumours. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2009; **25**: 422-433 [PMID: 19925322 DOI: 10.1080/02656730903133762]
 - 162 **Thu MS**, Najbauer J, Kendall SE, Harutyunyan I, Sangalang N, Gutova M, Metz MZ, Garcia E, Frank RT, Kim SU, Moats RA, Aboody KS. Iron labeling and pre-clinical MRI visual-

- ization of therapeutic human neural stem cells in a murine glioma model. *PLoS One* 2009; **4**: e7218 [PMID: 19787043 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0007218]
- 163 **Klose AD**, Beattie BJ, Dehghani H, Vider L, Le C, Ponomarev V, Blasberg R. In vivo bioluminescence tomography with a blocking-off finite-difference SP3 method and MRI/CT coregistration. *Med Phys* 2010; **37**: 329-338 [PMID: 20175496]
- 164 **Giesel FL**, Mehndiratta A, Locklin J, McAuliffe MJ, White S, Choyke PL, Knopp MV, Wood BJ, Haberkorn U, von Tengg-Kobligk H. Image fusion using CT, MRI and PET for treatment planning, navigation and follow up in percutaneous RFA. *Exp Oncol* 2009; **31**: 106-114 [PMID: 19550401]
- 165 **Yang Y**, Yang Y, Yanasak N, Schumacher A, Hu TC. Temporal and noninvasive monitoring of inflammatory-cell infiltration to myocardial infarction sites using micrometer-sized iron oxide particles. *Magn Reson Med* 2010; **63**: 33-40 [PMID: 19953508]

P- Reviewer: Bugaj AM **S- Editor:** Gou SX
L- Editor: A **E- Editor:** Liu XM





Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited**
Flat C, 23/F., Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-65557188
Telephone: +852-31779906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

